



HAL
open science

Refinement monoids, equidecomposability types, and Boolean inverse semigroups

Friedrich Wehrung

► **To cite this version:**

Friedrich Wehrung. Refinement monoids, equidecomposability types, and Boolean inverse semigroups. 2015. hal-01197354v1

HAL Id: hal-01197354

<https://hal.science/hal-01197354v1>

Preprint submitted on 11 Sep 2015 (v1), last revised 17 Aug 2017 (v3)

HAL is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.

**Refinement monoids, equidecomposability types,
and Boolean inverse semigroups**

Friedrich Wehrung

LMNO, CNRS UMR 6139, DÉPARTEMENT DE MATHÉMATIQUES, UNIVER-
SITÉ DE CAEN NORMANDIE, 14032 CAEN CEDEX, FRANCE

E-mail address: `friedrich.wehrung01@unicaen.fr`

URL: `http://www.math.unicaen.fr/~wehrung`

2010 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 06F05; 06E15; 08A30; 08A35; 08A55; 08B10; 08C05; 16E20; 16E50; 18A30; 19A31; 19A49; 20M14; 20M18; 20M25; 28B10; 43A07; 46L80

Key words and phrases. Semigroup; monoid; commutative; inverse; distributive; Boolean; bias; tight map; tight enveloping algebra; refinement monoid; partial monoid; enveloping monoid; type monoid; equidecomposable; V-measure; V-homomorphism; V-congruence; group-induced; groupoid-induced; group-measurable; groupoid-measurable; locally chartable; AF; semisimple; lattice-ordered; path algebra; strongly separative; fork

ABSTRACT. For an action of a group G on a set Ω , preserving a ring \mathcal{B} of subsets of Ω , the commutative monoid freely generated by elements $[X]$, for $X \in \mathcal{B}$, subjected to the relations $[\emptyset] = 0$, $[gX] = [X]$ (for $g \in G$), and $[X \sqcup Y] = [X] + [Y]$ (where \sqcup denotes disjoint union), is called the monoid of equidecomposability types of elements of \mathcal{B} , with respect to G , and denoted by $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$. It is well known that $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ is a conical refinement monoid. We observe, as an easy consequence of known results, that every countable conical refinement monoid appears as $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$, and we develop the underlying algebraic theory, discussing in detail the quotients of refinement monoids by special sorts of congruences called V-congruences.

Having in mind representation problems in nonstable K-theory of rings and operator algebras, we are naturally led to type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups. Observing that those monoids are identical to monoids of equidecomposability types, and formally similar to those appearing in nonstable K-theory of von Neumann regular rings, we investigate various similarities and differences between those theories.

In the process, we prove that Boolean inverse semigroups form a congruence-permutable variety in the sense of universal algebra. We deduce from this that they encode a large number of embedding problems of (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroups into involutory rings and C^* -algebras.

Contents

Chapter 1. Background	5
1-1. Introduction	5
1-2. Basic concepts	10
1-3. Distributive lattices and Boolean rings	13
1-4. Commutative monoids, refinement monoids	14
1-5. Weak comparability and strict unperforation	18
Chapter 2. Partial commutative monoids	21
2-1. The enveloping monoid of a partial commutative monoid	22
2-2. Partial refinement monoids	25
2-3. Disjunctive addition in a partial conical refinement monoid	29
2-4. V-relations on partial commutative monoids	32
2-5. Tensor products of commutative monoids	36
2-6. Tensor products of conical V-homomorphisms and V-equivalences	39
2-7. Refinement-spreading properties in partial refinement monoids	40
2-8. Quotient of a commutative monoid under a group action	48
2-9. Cancellation properties of $M//G$	51
2-10. Partially ordered Abelian groups and V-equivalences with bad quotients	54
Chapter 3. Boolean inverse semigroups and tight maps	63
3-1. Boolean inverse semigroups	64
3-2. The concept of bias: an equational definition of Boolean inverse semigroups	72
3-3. The prime spectrum representation of a distributive inverse semigroup	76
3-4. Tight congruences of Boolean inverse semigroups	80
3-5. Generalized rook matrices over Boolean inverse semigroups	85
3-6. Crossed product of a Boolean inverse semigroup by a group action	89
3-7. Boolean antigroups and Boolean inverse meet-semigroups	90
3-8. Inner endomorphisms and automorphisms of a Boolean inverse semigroup	94
Chapter 4. Type monoids and V-measures	97
4-1. Type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups	98
4-2. Type theory of tight quasi-ideals and additive enlargements	103
4-3. Type monoids of quotients	105
4-4. Inverse semigroups of bi-measurable partial functions	107
4-5. V-relations and $\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ -equivalence on Boolean algebras	113
4-6. Vaught measures	115
4-7. Measures and inverse semigroups	118

4-8. Groupoid- and group-measurable monoids	124
4-9. Type monoids of Boolean inverse meet-semigroups	126
Chapter 5. Type theory of special classes of Boolean inverse semigroups	131
5-1. Type monoids of AF inverse semigroups	132
5-2. Representing positive cones of Abelian lattice-ordered groups	139
5-3. Inverse semigroups with strongly separative type monoids	145
5-4. Type monoids with completeness conditions	151
Chapter 6. Constructions involving involutory semirings and rings	157
6-1. Inverse semigroups in involutory semirings	159
6-2. The tight enveloping involutory semiring of a Boolean inverse semigroup	163
6-3. The tight enveloping K -algebra of a Boolean inverse semigroup	165
6-4. Embedding properties of the tight enveloping algebra	168
6-5. Path algebras as tight enveloping algebras	174
6-6. The Boolean unitization of a Boolean inverse semigroup	177
6-7. From type monoid to nonstable K -theory	179
6-8. The tensor product of two Boolean inverse semigroups	183
6-9. The type monoid of a tensor product	186
Chapter 7. Discussion	189
Bibliography	193
Terminology index	199
Notation index	203

Background

1-1. Introduction

The present work is an outgrowth of a few lines scribbled by the author on a result, obtained in Ara and Exel (cf. [7, Theorem 7.11]), about monoids of equidecomposability types. Due to many ramifications to other topics, more came out than originally expected.

1-1.1. First short motivation. Let G be a group acting on a set Ω , and let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of Ω (viz., a nonempty set of subsets of Ω , closed under finite union and set difference). The *monoid of G -equidecomposability types of elements of \mathcal{B}* , denoted by $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle//G$ (explanations about that notation will follow), is defined as the commutative monoid defined by generators $[a]_G$, where $a \in \mathcal{B}$, and relations $[\emptyset]_G = 0$, $[ga]_G = [a]_G$, and $[a \sqcup b]_G = [a]_G + [b]_G$, where \sqcup denotes disjoint union.

A large part of the present work arises from the question asking which monoids can be represented as monoids of equidecomposability types, see for example Kerr [64, Question 3.10], Kerr and Nowak [65], Rørdam and Sierakowski [93, p. 285]. A partial result in that direction, due to Ara and Exel (cf. [7, Theorem 7.11]), states that every finitely generated conical commutative monoid embeds into the equidecomposability types monoid of a Boolean algebra under a free group action. We prove a stronger result, namely:

Every countable¹ conical refinement monoid is isomorphic to some $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle//G$.

(The requirements, that G is free and its action is free, both come for free: just replace G by any free group preimage F of G , and let any element of F act as its image in G ; then replace Ω by $\Omega \times F$, so the action of F becomes free.) This result, which we state in Theorem 4-8.9 (in a different, but equivalent, form), turns out to be an easy consequence of known results, mostly by Hans Dobbertin. Nonetheless, this turns out to be only the tip of the iceberg. The present work is mostly devoted to show what lies underneath.

1-1.2. Second short motivation. It is known since Tarski [103] that in the context of Section 1-1.1 above, the assumption, that G be *exponentially bounded*, implies that the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle//G$ satisfies the monoid implication² $x + z = y + 2z \Rightarrow x = y + z$ (such commutative monoids are nowadays called *strongly separative*).

Alexander Pruss raised on <http://mathoverflow.net/questions/140693> the question whether the *supramenability* of G was sufficient, and this in the context

¹Throughout this work, “countable” will always mean “at most countable”.

²We will always write (syntactical) objects in sans serif fonts, such as x, y, z, p, \dots while keeping the notation x, y, z, p, \dots for the objects that they interpret, denizens of a given mathematical structure.

where \mathcal{B} is a powerset algebra. By invoking a measure-theoretical result established in Armstrong [15, Proposition 1.7], Pruss obtained there a positive answer.

However, a direct attempt at extending Pruss' argument to arbitrary Boolean rings \mathcal{B} (and using the results of Moreira Dos Santos [78] instead of Armstrong's) could not lead us further than proving that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + 2\mathbf{c}$ implies that \mathbf{a} and $\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$ are equivalent modulo the least congruence of $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle//G$ with separative quotient.

In this work we solve completely the extended form of Pruss' question (cf. Theorem 5-3.8). Once again, this is only the tip of the iceberg.

In view of Wagon's question, whether every supramenable group is exponentially bounded, Theorem 5-3.8 seems to be in danger of getting some day stripped of its content by Theorem 5-3.6 (or even Tarski's [103, Theorem 16.10]). On the other hand, the general belief seeming to be currently in favor of a negative solution to Wagon's question (see, in particular, Examples 71 and 74 in Ceccherini-Silberstein, Grigorchuk, and de la Harpe [25]), it is plausible that the inclusion in the present work of Theorem 5-3.8 is a reasonable anticipation.

1-1.3. Third (not so short) motivation. The Murray - von Neumann equivalence classes of square matrices over a ring R form a commutative monoid $V(R)$, encoding the *nonstable K-theory of R* (cf. Subsection 1-2.4). The problem of which monoids appear as $V(R)$, for various types of rings R , has been, for decades, an active field of research. For example, every conical commutative monoid with order-unit is isomorphic to $V(R)$ for some unital hereditary ring R : this is proved in Theorems 6.2 and 6.4 of Bergman [19] for the finitely generated, unital case, and in Bergman and Dicks [20, page 315] for the general, unital case. The general, non-unital case is proved in Ara and Goodearl [9, Proposition 4.4].

The problem above, restricted to various classes of rings, yields fascinating open problems, especially for rings that are either regular (in von Neumann's sense³), or exchange rings, or C^* -algebras of real rank zero. The problem, as to whether every conical refinement monoid appears as $V(R)$ for a regular ring R , first appeared in print in Goodearl [48]. Counterexamples, in any cardinality beyond \aleph_2 , were constructed in Wehrung [117]. The cases of cardinality either countable or \aleph_1 are still open. For an interesting survey about the regular case, see Ara [6].

The intuition underlying the arguments involved in the above-mentioned paper was very much relying on the concept of equidecomposability briefly discussed in Subsections 1-1.1 and 1-1.2 above, laced with some basic infinite combinatorics. A crucial concept used there was the one of a *measure*. Here, measures are finitely additive measures, defined on Boolean algebras, with values in commutative monoids.

The class of measures relevant to our matters, introduced in Dobbertin [32], are called *V-measures*. Elements of a countable Boolean algebra, with the same measure, are related by a measure-preserving partial automorphism. The semigroups of partial automorphisms thus considered are *inverse semigroups*, as opposed to groups. In addition, those inverse semigroups are closed under finite orthogonal join (which, for partial functions, coincides with the least common extension). Such semigroups, called *Boolean inverse semigroups*, have been over the last few decades an active topic of research, see for example Exel [39], Lawson [69, 70], Lawson and Lenz [71]. By definition, an inverse semigroup S with zero is Boolean, if its

³A ring R is *regular* if its multiplicative semigroup is regular, that is, for all $x \in R$ there exists $y \in R$ such that $x = xyx$.

semilattice of idempotents is (generalized) Boolean and if S has finite orthogonal joins.

1-1.4. A statement of purpose. Various experiments, about the questions raised in Subsections 1-1.1–1-1.3, suggested that a number of problems, pertaining to those questions, could be successfully handled *via* an appropriate blend of Tarski’s ideas (about monoids of equidecomposability types), Dobbertin’s ideas (about V-measures), and a more ring-theoretical / universal algebraic approach to Boolean inverse semigroups, thus giving rise to an algebraic theory of equidecomposability types semigroups.

The purpose of the present work is to consolidate that framework. We are dealing with *refinement monoids*, that is, commutative monoids satisfying the refinement axiom, stating that any equation of the form $a_0 + a_1 = b_0 + b_1$ has a common refinement (cf. Section 1-4). A congruence relation Γ on a refinement monoid is a *V-congruence* (cf. Section 2-6) if for any relation of the form $a_0 + a_1 \Gamma b$, there is a decomposition $b = b_0 + b_1$ with each $a_i \Gamma b_i$.

The main focus of attention, of the present work, is the study of commutative monoids of the form M/Γ , where M and Γ are easily described.

Two fundamental examples, of that situation, are the following:

- (1) Every ring \mathcal{B} of subsets of a set Ω , closed under the action of a group G , gives rise to a commutative monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle$, which turns out to be the positive cone of an Abelian lattice-ordered group (cf. Example 2-2.7), and to a V-congruence \simeq_G on $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle$ (cf. Section 2-8). The monoid of equidecomposability types $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle//G$, alluded to in Subsection 1-1.1, is then just the quotient monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle\mathcal{B}\rangle/\simeq_G$.
- (2) Every Boolean inverse semigroup S gives rise to a conical refinement monoid, called the *type monoid* of S and denoted by $\text{Typ } S$ (cf. Definition 4-1.3), see Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66]. If B denotes the generalized Boolean algebra of all idempotents of S , then $\text{Typ } S = \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle/\mathcal{D}^+$, where \mathcal{D}^+ denotes the monoid congruence on $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ generated by the restriction to B of Green’s relation \mathcal{D} .

It will turn out that the two classes of monoids, described in (1) and (2) above, are identical. This will be stated formally in Proposition 4-8.5. These monoids are all *conical refinement monoids* (this is an important difference with the monoids, constructed from *separated graphs*, introduced in Ara and Goodearl [9]). The converse fails: by a series of counterexamples, of cardinality \aleph_2 , originating in Wehrung [117], not every conical refinement monoid is isomorphic to some $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G$ (equivalently, $\text{Typ } S$).

1-1.5. Levels of non-commutativity. In a scale measuring levels of non-commutativity, of various existing mathematical theories, the position of Boolean inverse semigroups is quite modest. Such semigroups are not necessarily commutative, so they definitely stand above Boolean algebras. On the other hand, all idempotents of an inverse semigroup commute, thus inverse semigroups stand below rings in the above-mentioned hierarchy.

Nonetheless, the idea that many idempotents commute is implicit in various works on the problematic raised in Subsection 1-1.3. This idea makes Boolean inverse semigroups a potentially fruitful paradigm, for studying even less commutative ring-theoretical questions. More specifically: we are given a ring-theoretical question (e.g., the representation problem of countable conical refinement monoids

as $V(R)$ for a regular ring R); could one first get a hint, by solving a related question for Boolean inverse semigroups?

For the example given above, the answer turns out to be yes (cf. Subsection 1-1.1).

1-1.6. A new link with universal algebra: biases. The environments of objects, such as semigroups (inverse or not) or Boolean algebras, are traditionally quite friendly to universal algebra and model theory. While the axioms defining Boolean inverse semigroups are originally stated in the language of inverse semigroups (a binary operation for the multiplication, a unary operation for the inversion, and a constant for the zero) enriched by a symbol for the binary orthogonal join \oplus , which is a *partial* operation, we find in Section 3-2 an alternate axiomatization of Boolean inverse semigroups, obtained *via* the introduction of two new (full) binary operations, that we call the *skew difference* \odot and the *skew addition* ∇ . We thus obtain a *variety of algebras* (in the sense of universal algebra), that is, the class of all structures satisfying a given set of identities. We call those structures *biases*. Hence, Boolean inverse semigroups are definitionally equivalent to biases. Bias homomorphisms are identical to what the existing literature often calls *tight maps*. This enables us to apply directly tools of universal algebra, notably free algebras, to Boolean inverse semigroups.

An unexpected byproduct of that study is the following: *The class of all Boolean inverse semigroups is congruence-permutable* (cf. Theorem 3-4.11). This means that any two congruences, of a given Boolean inverse semigroup, permute. Hence, *The lattice of all bias congruences, of a given Boolean inverse semigroup, is modular*⁴. As should be expected by the readers more familiar with universal algebra, congruence-permutability is achieved *via* a so-called *Mal'cev term*. This term is written out in (3-4.5). It involves the inverse semigroup operations, together with the two new operations \odot and ∇ .

The congruence-permutability result, for Boolean inverse semigroups (biases), says that those structures are much closer to rings than to semigroups.

1-1.7. Why should our inverse semigroups be Boolean? A few experiments suggest that the introduction of the type monoid, that we give in Definition 4-1.3, makes the most sense for those inverse semigroups that are, in addition, Boolean.

Nevertheless, the real reason, why the present work insists on Booleanity, lies in the link with ring theory. Given a ring R , endowed with an involutory anti-automorphism $x \mapsto x^*$ (then we say that R is an *involutory ring*), we are often dealing with multiplicative subsemigroups S of R , that are also inverse semigroups, satisfying that $x^* = x^{-1}$ for any $x \in S$. Then we say that S is an *inverse semigroup in R* (Definition 6-1.4). It turns out that in such a case, S is always contained in a larger inverse subsemigroup \overline{S} in R , which turns out to be *Boolean* (cf. Theorem 6-1.7). This is illustrated on Figure 1-1.1. Hence, the embedding problem of an inverse semigroup S , in an involutory ring R , is essentially the same when considering only *Boolean* inverse semigroups.

For a Boolean inverse semigroup S and a unital ring K , the *tight enveloping K -algebra* $K\langle S \rangle$ can be defined as the universal K -algebra, containing a copy of S

⁴Recall that a lattice (L, \vee, \wedge) is *modular* if $x \wedge (y \vee z) = (x \wedge y) \vee z$ whenever $x, y, z \in L$ with $z \leq x$.

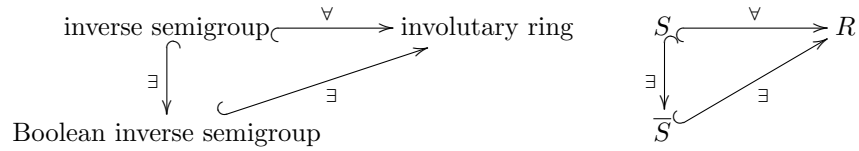


FIGURE 1-1.1. Embedding an inverse semigroup into an involutory ring

centralizing K , such that finite orthogonal joins in S are turned to finite sums in $K\langle S \rangle$.

We prove in Theorem 6-5.2 that for any unital involutory ring K , any (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroup S , and any equation system Σ consisting of (formal) equations of the form $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j$, the involutory K -algebra $K\langle S, \Sigma \rangle$ defined by generators S , centralizing K , and satisfying Σ , has the form $K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$ for a suitable *Boolean* inverse semigroup S^Σ (independent of K). This applies, in particular, to the *Leavitt path algebras* $L_K(E)$, or, more generally, to the algebras $L_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C)$ introduced in Ara and Exel [7]. Analogues of those results also hold for C^* -algebras (see, in particular, Theorem 6-4.11).

Unlike the methods chosen in works such as Exel, Gonçalves, and Starling [40], Renault [91], Duncan and Paterson [35], Paterson [87], Steinberg [99, 100], we will handle the tight enveloping algebras $K\langle S \rangle$ without much mention to topology, choosing instead to emphasize the use of the *refinement property*. In particular, we will describe $K\langle S \rangle$ as a quotient, defined in terms of finite subrings of the idempotents, of the contracted semigroup algebra $K[S]_0$ (see, in particular, Lemma 6-4.6).

1-1.8. Short descriptions of the chapters. **Chapter 1** is devoted to introducing the present work, as well for motivation as for notation and terminology. We also survey some known basic results, mainly about Boolean rings and refinement monoids, that will be needed later.

Chapter 2 serves partly as a survey, partly as a gentle introduction to some new results, the latter about tensor products of refinement monoids (Sections 2-5 and 2-6) and the quotient $M//G$ of a refinement monoid M by the monoid congruence generated by the action of a group G (Sections 2-8–2-10). Based on ideas originating in Tarski [103], we give the relevant definition of a partial commutative monoid. For those structures, the relevant morphisms will be called *V-homomorphisms* and the relevant relations *V-relations*. Every partial commutative monoid P has an enveloping (full) commutative monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$, which behaves well with respect to V -homomorphisms and V -relations. The behavior of the quotient monoid $M//G$ is discussed in detail, with many positive and negative results.

Boolean inverse semigroups come into play in **Chapter 3**. In Section 3-2, we establish the above-mentioned identity between Boolean inverse semigroups and the variety of all biases. In further sections, we prove that homomorphisms, congruences, and ideals of biases, are identical to tight maps, tight congruences, and tight ideals, respectively. We establish further results for known structures such as generalized rook matrices and Exel's regular representation, and we introduce the crossed product of a Boolean inverse semigroup by a group action.

Type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups come into play in **Chapter 4**. We establish that the type monoid functor preserves finite direct products and directed colimits, and that it turns any crossed product to a quotient of the form $M//G$ (cf. Section 2-8). We also establish that the o-ideals of a type monoid of a Boolean inverse semigroup S are in one-to-one correspondence with the tight ideals of S , and that the type monoid functor behaves well with respect to quotients. Moreover, we prove the identity between equidecomposability types monoids $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G$ and type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups $\text{Typ } S$, and we prove that every countable conical refinement monoid has this form (Theorem 4-8.9).

In **Chapter 5** we investigate type monoids of special classes of Boolean inverse semigroups. We show, in Section 5-1, how arguments, very similar to those already known for rings and operator algebras, make it possible to represent the positive cone of every dimension group, of cardinality at most \aleph_1 , as the type monoid of a directed colimit of finite products of finite symmetric inverse semigroups (Theorem 5-1.10). In Section 5-2, we introduce a different argument, that enables us to represent the positive cone of every Abelian lattice-ordered group. In Section 5-3, we introduce an inverse semigroup version of supramenability, which we call *fork-nilpotence* and which implies supramenability of the type monoid. In Section 5-4, we investigate (and, mostly, survey) the effect of various completeness assumptions on the type monoid.

It is in **Chapter 6** that we start relating Boolean inverse semigroups and involutory (semi)rings. Any Boolean inverse semigroup S is a partial refinement monoid, which, by virtue of the results of Section 2-1, gives rise to the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. This commutative monoid turns out to be cancellative, and it is in fact the positive cone of a dimension group. This dimension group is, in turn, endowed with a natural structure of involutory ring, which we denote by $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$. Tensoring with any unital ring K , we obtain the above-mentioned tight enveloping K -algebra $K\langle S \rangle$. Leavitt path algebras, and in fact much more general types of algebras, are a particular case of the $K\langle S \rangle$ construction (Theorem 6-5.2). The tight enveloping K -algebra functor $S \mapsto K\langle S \rangle$ does not turn tight embedding to ring embeddings, but it does so in a number of significant cases. Further constructions, arising from either involutory semirings or involutory rings, are also discussed, such as the Boolean unitization construction (Section 6-6) and the tensor product (of Boolean inverse semigroups) construction (Sections 6-8 and 6-9).

More detailed summaries will be given at the beginning of each chapter.

We illustrate this work with a large number of examples and counterexamples, often showing the optimality of our results' assumptions, sometimes solving known open problems.

1-2. Basic concepts

1-2.1. Sets, functions, relations. We denote disjoint unions by writing \sqcup instead of \cup . "Countable" will always mean "at most countable". We set $[n] = \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, for any nonnegative integer n .

We denote by $\text{dom } f$ (resp., $\text{rng } f$) the domain (resp., the range) of a function f . Furthermore, we denote by $f[X]$ the image under f of $X \cap \text{dom } f$, and by $f^{-1}[X]$ the inverse image under f of $X \cap \text{rng } f$, for any set X . We also denote by $f|_X$ the

restriction of f to $X \cap \text{dom } f$. The *kernel* of f is

$$\text{Ker } f = \{(x, y) \in (\text{dom } f) \times (\text{dom } f) \mid f(x) = f(y)\} .$$

We denote by $\text{Pow } \Omega$ the powerset of any set Ω . A subset \mathcal{B} of $\text{Pow } \Omega$ is a *ring of subsets* of Ω if \mathcal{B} is closed under finite union and set-theoretical difference.

For a binary relation Γ on a set Ω , the statement $(x, y) \in \Gamma$, for $x, y \in \Omega$, will often be abbreviated $x \Gamma y$. If, in addition, Γ is an equivalence relation, we will sometimes write this statement $x \equiv_{\Gamma} y$ or $x \equiv y \pmod{\Gamma}$.

The composition of two binary relations Γ_0 and Γ_1 is denoted by

$$\Gamma_0 \circ \Gamma_1 = \{(x, z) \mid (\exists y)((x, y) \in \Gamma_0 \text{ and } (y, z) \in \Gamma_1)\} ;$$

We also set $\Gamma^{-1} = \{(y, x) \mid (x, y) \in \Gamma\}$. For an equivalence relation Γ on a set Ω , we will usually denote by x/Γ the equivalence class of x with respect to Γ .

Following a convention in use notably in Goodearl [46], a binary relation \triangleleft on a set E and elements $a_1, \dots, a_m, b_1, \dots, b_n$ of E , the conjunction of all relations $a_i \triangleleft b_j$, for $1 \leq i \leq m$ and $1 \leq j \leq n$, will often be written in the form

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ a_m & b_n \end{array} \triangleleft$$

Likewise, for $X, Y \subseteq E$, the notation $X \triangleleft Y$ means that $x \triangleleft y$ for all $(x, y) \in X \times Y$. We write $a \triangleleft X$ (resp., $X \triangleleft a$) instead of $\{a\} \triangleleft X$ (resp., $X \triangleleft \{a\}$).

1-2.2. Partially ordered sets (posets). For subsets X and Y in a partially preordered set (P, \leq) , we will write

$$\begin{aligned} X \downarrow Y &= \{x \in X \mid (\exists y \in Y)(x \leq y)\} , \\ X \uparrow Y &= \{x \in X \mid (\exists y \in Y)(x \geq y)\} , \end{aligned}$$

and we will say that X is a *lower subset* of P (resp., an *upper subset* of P) if $X = P \downarrow X$ (resp., $X = P \uparrow X$). We will also write $\downarrow X$ (resp., $\uparrow X$) instead of $P \downarrow X$ (resp., $P \uparrow X$) in case P is understood, and $X \downarrow a$ (resp., $X \uparrow a$) instead of $X \downarrow \{a\}$ (resp., $X \uparrow \{a\}$) for $a \in P$. The least element (resp., largest element) of P will usually be denoted by 0_P (resp., 1_P) if it exists. An *atom* of P is a minimal element of $P \setminus \{0_P\}$. We denote by $\text{At } P$ the set of all atoms of P .

For posets P and Q , a map $f: P \rightarrow Q$ is *isotone* (resp., *antitone*) if $x \leq y$ implies that $f(x) \leq f(y)$ (resp., $f(y) \leq f(x)$) for all $x, y \in P$.

A poset P is σ -*complete* (resp., *conditionally σ -complete*) if every nonempty countable subset of P (resp., every bounded nonempty countable subset of P) has a join and a meet.

1-2.3. Equidecomposability, supramenability. For an action $\alpha: G \times \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$ of a group G on a set Ω , we will often denote by $\alpha_g: \Omega \rightarrow \Omega$, $x \mapsto gx$ the left translation by an element $g \in G$. We say that two subsets X and Y of Ω are α -*equidecomposable*, in symbol $X \simeq_{\alpha} Y$, if there are finite partitions $X = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n X_i$ and $Y = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n Y_i$, together with $g_1, \dots, g_n \in G$, such that each $Y_i = g_i X_i$. We say that a subset X of Ω is α -*paradoxical* (cf. Wagon [108, Definition 1.1]) if there are disjoint subsets X_0 and X_1 of Ω such that each $X_i \simeq_{\alpha} X$. Equivalently (cf. Wagon [108, Corollary 3.6]), there is a partition $X = X_0 \sqcup X_1$ such that each $X_i \simeq_{\alpha} X$.

In case the action of G is understood, we will often say “ G -equidecomposable”, “ G -paradoxical”, and write $X \simeq_G Y$ instead of “ α -equidecomposable”, “ α -paradoxical”, and $X \simeq_\alpha Y$, respectively.

It will often be the case that the pieces X_i and Y_i will be kept inside a given Boolean ring \mathcal{B} of subsets of Ω , closed under the action of G , in which case we will say that X and Y are *G -equidecomposable with pieces from \mathcal{B}* . For a commutative monoid M , a map $\mu: \mathcal{B} \rightarrow M$ is a *premeasure* if $\mu(\emptyset) = 0$ and $\mu(X \cup Y) = \mu(X) + \mu(Y)$ whenever X and Y are disjoint elements of \mathcal{B} . We say that μ is *G -invariant* if $\mu(gX) = \mu(X)$ for all $g \in G$ and all $X \in \mathcal{B}$.

The group G is *supramenable* (cf. Wagon [108, Definition 12.1]) if for every nonempty $A \subseteq G$, there is a G -invariant premeasure $\mu: \text{Pow } G \rightarrow [0, \infty]$ such that $\mu(A) = 1$. This is equivalent to saying that no nonempty subset A of G is paradoxical with respect to the natural left action of G on itself (cf. Wagon [108, Chapter 12]).

For a subset S in a group G and a positive integer n , we denote by $S^{(n)}$ the set of all products of n elements of S , and we define $\gamma_S(n)$ as the cardinality of $S^{(n)}$. Observing that $\gamma_S(n) \geq 1$ and $\gamma_S(mn) \leq \gamma_S(m)\gamma_S(n)$, it follows from Fekete’s Lemma (cf. Fekete [41, p. 233]) that the real number $\lambda(S) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \gamma_S(n)^{1/n}$ exists, and $1 \leq \lambda(S) \leq \text{card } S$. Observing that $\lambda(S) \leq \lambda(S^{(m)}) \leq \lambda(S)^m$ for every positive integer m , it follows that if $\lambda(S) = 1$ for some finite generating subset S of G , then $\lambda(S) = 1$ for every finite generating subset S of G .

The group G is *exponentially bounded* (cf. Rosenblatt [94], see also Wagon [108, Chapter 12]) if $\lambda(S) = 1$ for every nonempty finite subset S of G . Equivalently, for any nonempty finite subset S of G and any real number $b > 1$, $\gamma_S(n) < b^n$ for all large enough n .

Every nilpotent group is exponentially bounded, and every exponentially bounded group is supramenable. There are exponentially bounded groups that are not nilpotent, and not even with polynomial growth (cf. Grigorchuk [52]), but it is still unknown whether every supramenable group is exponentially bounded (cf. Wagon [108, Problem 12]). If the free semigroup with two generators embeds into a group G , then G is not supramenable. The converse fails (cf. Ol’shanskii [84]).

1-2.4. Nonstable K-theory of rings. All our rings will be associative, but not necessarily commutative or unital.

Two idempotent elements a, b in a ring R are *Murray - von Neumann equivalent*, in symbol $a \sim b$ (or $a \sim_R b$ in case R needs to be specified), if there are $x, y \in R$ such that $a = yx$ and $b = xy$. In that case, x and y may be taken in such a way that $x = xyx$ and $y = yxy$.

We denote by $M_n(R)$ the ring of all $n \times n$ matrices over R , and we embed $M_n(R)$ into $M_{n+1}(R)$ via $x \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} x & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$. Then we denote by $M_\infty(R)$ the union of all $M_n(R)$, for n a natural number.

We denote by $V(R)$ the set of all Murray - von Neumann equivalence classes of idempotent elements of $M_\infty(R)$ (cf. Goodearl [48, § 4] for the unital case, Ara [5, § 3] for the general case). We denote by $[a]$, or $[a]_R$ in case R needs to be specified, the Murray - von Neumann equivalence class of a matrix a . Those equivalence

classes can be added, by setting

$$[a] + [b] = [a + b], \text{ whenever } a \text{ and } b \text{ are idempotent elements of } M_\infty(R)$$

$$\text{with } ab = ba = 0.$$

This addition endows $V(R)$ with a structure of commutative monoid, which encodes the *nonstable K-theory* of R .

1-3. Distributive lattices and Boolean rings

In this section we shall recall a few basic facts about the topological representation of distributive⁵ lattices, Boolean algebras, and Boolean rings. The material of this section originates in Birkhoff [22], Stone [101] (notably Theorem 67 of that paper), and Stone [102] (notably Theorem 4 of that paper). It can be found in Grätzer [50, § 2.5].

A *filter* (resp., *ideal*) of a distributive lattice D is a nonempty upper subset (resp., lower subset) of (D, \leq) closed under nonempty finite meets (resp., joins). A filter \mathfrak{p} of D , with $\mathfrak{p} \neq D$ (we say that \mathfrak{p} is a *proper filter*), is *prime* if $x \vee y \in \mathfrak{p}$ implies that either $x \in \mathfrak{p}$ or $y \in \mathfrak{p}$, for all $x, y \in D$.

Denoting by Ω the set of all prime filters of D , we set $\Omega(a) = \{\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega \mid a \in \mathfrak{p}\}$, for each $a \in D$.

PROPOSITION 1-3.1. *Let D be a distributive lattice with zero. Then the assignment $a \mapsto \Omega(a)$ defines a zero-preserving lattice embedding from D into the powerset algebra of Ω .*

It is interesting to describe the range of the map $a \mapsto \Omega(a)$ in topological terms. Since $\Omega(a) \cap \Omega(b) = \Omega(a \wedge b)$ whenever $a, b \in D$, the subsets $\Omega(a)$, where $a \in D$, form the basis of a topology on Ω . The set Ω of all prime filters of D , endowed with that topology, is often called the *prime spectrum* of D .

THEOREM 1-3.2. *Let D be a distributive lattice with zero. Then the prime spectrum Ω of D is a locally compact topological space. In fact, the subsets $\Omega(a)$, where $a \in D$, are exactly the compact open subsets of Ω .*

A (not necessarily unital) ring B is *Boolean* if $x^2 = x$ for all $x \in B$. It follows that B is commutative and $2x = 0$ for all $x \in B$. A *generalized Boolean algebra* is defined as a distributive lattice with zero, endowed with a binary operation \searrow , called the *difference operation*, satisfying the identities

$$0 = y \wedge (x \searrow y) \quad \text{and} \quad x = (x \wedge y) \vee (x \searrow y).$$

Generalized Boolean algebras can be identified with Boolean rings (cf. Stone [101, Theorem 4]). The meet, the join, and the difference are then given by the rules

$$x \wedge y = x \cdot y, \quad x \vee y = x + y + x \cdot y, \quad x \searrow y = x + x \cdot y,$$

and conversely, those operations define in turn the addition and the multiplication, *via* the formulas

$$x \cdot y = x \wedge y, \quad x + y = (x \vee y) \searrow (x \wedge y).$$

⁵A lattice (L, \vee, \wedge) is *distributive* if $x \wedge (y \vee z) = (x \wedge y) \vee (x \wedge z)$ for all $x, y, z \in L$.

While Boolean rings can be defined by the identities defining rings, together with the single idempotent identity $x^2 = x$, generalized Boolean algebras can be defined by the following set of identities:

$$\begin{aligned}
x \vee (y \vee z) &= (x \vee y) \vee z \\
x \vee y &= y \vee x \\
x \vee x &= x \\
x \vee 0 &= x \\
x \wedge (y \wedge z) &= (x \wedge y) \wedge z \\
x \wedge y &= y \wedge x \\
x \wedge x &= x \\
x \wedge (x \vee y) &= x \\
x \vee (x \wedge y) &= x \\
x \wedge (y \vee z) &= (x \wedge y) \vee (x \wedge z) \\
x &= (x \setminus y) \vee (x \wedge y) \\
0 &= y \wedge (x \setminus y).
\end{aligned} \tag{1-3.1}$$

The *natural ordering* on a Boolean ring is defined by $x \leq y \Leftrightarrow xy = x$. A *Boolean algebra* is a generalized Boolean algebra with a largest element. Boolean algebras correspond, *via* the correspondence described above, to unital Boolean rings.

REMARK 1-3.3. We shall mention here a point about terminology. In many references, generalized Boolean algebras are simply called Boolean algebras, which means that Boolean algebras are not assumed to be unital. This occurs, in particular, in the abundant already existing literature about Boolean inverse semigroups, a topic that we will handle from Chapter 3 on. In order to allay that confusion, we shall often use the ring terminology, thus dealing with Boolean rings (generalized Boolean algebras) and unital Boolean rings (Boolean algebras).

A *ultrafilter* of a distributive lattice is a maximal proper filter. The following result relates prime filters of a Boolean ring B with ultrafilters of the principal ideals of B .

LEMMA 1-3.4 (folklore). *Let \mathfrak{p} be a filter of a Boolean ring B and let $a \in \mathfrak{p}$. Then \mathfrak{p} is prime iff $\mathfrak{p} \downarrow a$ is a ultrafilter of $B \downarrow a$.*

The following result specializes Theorem 1-3.2 to Boolean rings.

THEOREM 1-3.5. *The prime spectrum of any Boolean ring is a locally compact, Hausdorff, and zero-dimensional⁶ topological space.*

1-4. Commutative monoids, refinement monoids

A *partially preordered commutative monoid* is a structure $(M, +, 0, \leq)$, where $(M, +, 0)$ is a commutative monoid and \leq is a preordering on M (i.e., a reflexive, transitive binary relation) which is compatible with the addition (i.e., $x \leq y$ implies that $x + z \leq y + z$, for all $x, y, z \in M$). We say that M is

⁶A topological space is *zero-dimensional* if it has a basis of clopen (i.e., simultaneously closed and open) sets.

- *cancellative* if $x + z = y + z$ (resp., $x + z \leq y + z$) implies that $x = y$ (resp., $x \leq y$), for all $x, y, z \in M$.
- *m-power cancellative* if $mx = my$ implies that $x = y$, for all $x, y \in M$.
- *m-unperforated*, where m is a positive integer, if $mx \leq my$ implies that $x \leq y$, for all $x, y \in M$.
- *directed* if the preordered set (M, \leq) is (upward) directed, that is, for all $x, y \in M$ there exists $z \in M$ such that $\frac{x}{y} \leq z$.

We also say that M is *power cancellative* (resp., *unperforated*) if it is m -power cancellative (resp., m -unperforated) for every positive integer m .

The *positive cone* (resp., *strict positive cone*) of M is $M^+ = \{x \in M \mid 0 \leq x\}$ (resp., $M^{++} = \{x \in M^+ \mid x \not\leq 0\}$). We denote by \mathbb{Z} (\mathbb{Q} , \mathbb{R} , \mathbb{C} , respectively) the set of all integers (rationals, reals, complex numbers, respectively), endowed with the structure appropriate to the context, and we set $\mathbb{N} = \mathbb{Z}^{++}$.

In any partially preordered commutative monoid,

$$a \propto b \text{ if there is } n \in \mathbb{N} \text{ such that } a \leq nb; \quad (1-4.1)$$

$$a \asymp b \text{ if } a \propto b \text{ and } b \propto a. \quad (1-4.2)$$

An element e in a partially ordered commutative monoid M is an *order-unit* if $0 \leq e$ and $x \propto e$ for every $x \in M$. We say that M is *simple*⁷ if $M^+ \neq \{0\}$ and every element of $M^+ \setminus \{0\}$ is an order-unit of M .

In any commutative monoid M ,

$$x \leq^+ y \text{ if there exists } z \text{ such that } y = x + z; \quad (1-4.3)$$

$$x <^+ y \text{ if there exists } z \neq 0 \text{ such that } y = x + z. \quad (1-4.4)$$

The binary relation \leq^+ is a preordering on M , compatible with the addition on M . It is usually called the *algebraic preordering* on M . The structure $(M, +, 0, \leq^+)$ is of course a partially preordered commutative monoid. The binary relation $<^+$ is transitive iff M is *conical*, that is, $x + y = 0$ implies that $x = y = 0$, for all $x, y \in M$. For example, the monoid $V(R)$ (cf. Subsection 1-2.4) is conical for any ring R .

A nonempty subset I of M is an *o-ideal* of M if $x + y \in I$ iff $\{x, y\} \subseteq I$, for all $x, y \in M$. We denote by $M|e$ the o-ideal of M generated by e : that is, $M|e = \{x \in M \mid x \propto e\}$ (cf. (1-4.1)). Observe that M is simple iff it has exactly two o-ideals, namely $\{0\}$ and M .

For a submonoid N of a commutative monoid M , the binary relation \approx_N defined by

$$x \approx_N y \text{ if } (\exists u, v \in N)(x + u = y + v)$$

is a monoid congruence of M (cf. Wehrung [114, Lemma 2.8]). We write M/N instead of M/\approx_N .

A *pointed commutative monoid* is a pair (M, u) , where M is a commutative monoid and $u \in M$. We say that u is *directly finite* in M , or, alternatively, that (M, u) is directly finite, if $x + u = u$ implies that $x = 0$, for all $x \in M$. We say that M is *stably finite* if every element of M is directly finite.

The monoid M satisfies the *refinement property*, or, equivalently, M is a *refinement monoid*, if for all positive integers m and n and all elements $a_1, \dots, a_m, b_1,$

⁷This definition is tailored to accommodate both cases of simple commutative monoids and simple partially ordered Abelian groups.

\dots, b_n of M , if $\sum_{i=1}^m a_i = \sum_{j=1}^n b_j$, then there are elements $c_{i,j} \in M$, for $1 \leq i \leq m$ and $1 \leq j \leq n$, such that

$$a_i = \sum_{j=1}^n c_{i,j} \text{ whenever } 1 \leq i \leq m, \text{ and } b_j = \sum_{i=1}^m c_{i,j} \text{ whenever } 1 \leq j \leq n. \quad (1-4.5)$$

It is well known that it is sufficient to verify that property for $m = n = 2$. The relations (1-4.5) are often recorded in the format of a *refinement matrix*,

	b_1	b_2	\dots	b_n
a_1	$c_{1,1}$	$c_{1,2}$	\dots	$c_{1,n}$
a_2	$c_{2,1}$	$c_{2,2}$	\dots	$c_{2,n}$
\vdots	\vdots	\vdots	\ddots	\vdots
a_m	$c_{m,1}$	$c_{m,2}$	\dots	$c_{m,n}$

or sometimes

	$b_j \ (1 \leq j \leq n)$
$a_i \ (1 \leq i \leq m)$	$c_{i,j}$

Every refinement monoid satisfies the *Riesz decomposition property*, that is, whenever $a \leq^+ b_1 + b_2$, there are $a_1 \leq^+ b_1$ and $a_2 \leq^+ b_2$ such that $a = a_1 + a_2$. A classical example of a commutative monoid with Riesz decomposition but without refinement is $M = \{0, 1, \infty\}$, with $1 + 1 = 1 + \infty = \infty$.

The class of all rings R such that $V(R)$ (cf. Subsection 1-2.4) satisfies refinement includes the so-called *exchange rings* (cf. Ara [5, Proposition 1.5]), thus the smaller class of *regular rings*. The result for unital regular rings is stated in Goodearl [47, Theorem 2.8].

Refinement monoids were formally introduced, independently, in Dobbertin [31] and Grillet [53], and probably in other places as well. Their origin can be traced back to Tarski [103].

DEFINITION 1-4.1. For a semigroup S , we denote by $S^{\sqcup 0}$ the semigroup obtained from S by adding a new zero element 0 (i.e., $x \cdot 0 = 0 \cdot x = 0$ for all $x \in S \cup \{0\}$).

A commutative monoid M is *regular* if $2x \leq^+ x$ for every $x \in M$.

Whenever G is an Abelian group, both commutative monoids G and $G^{\sqcup 0}$ are refinement monoids. Moreover, the commutative monoids of the form $G^{\sqcup 0}$ are exactly the conical simple regular ones.

EXAMPLE 1-4.2. A $(\vee, 0)$ -*semilattice* is a commutative monoid in which every element is idempotent, endowed with its algebraic preordering, which can then be defined by $x \leq^+ y$ iff $x + y = y$, and which is then a partial ordering. The binary addition $+$ is then the binary join with respect to the partial ordering \leq^+ , so we usually denote it by \vee .

A $(\vee, 0)$ -semilattice S is *distributive* if the ideal lattice of S is distributive (cf. Grätzer [50, Section II.5.1]). Equivalently, for all $a, b, c \in S$ such that $c \leq^+ a \vee b$, there are $x \leq^+ a$ and $y \leq^+ b$ in S such that $c = x \vee y$. It is well known (and easy to verify) that *A $(\vee, 0)$ -semilattice is a refinement monoid iff it is distributive*. In particular, *A lattice with zero is a refinement monoid under join iff it is distributive*.

EXAMPLE 1-4.3. For any partially ordered Abelian group G , the positive cone G^+ of G is a refinement monoid iff G is an *interpolation group*, that is, whenever $a_i \leq b_j$ in G for all $i, j \in \{0, 1\}$, there exists $x \in G$ such that $a_i \leq x \leq b_j$ for all $i, j \in \{0, 1\}$.

(cf. Goodearl [46, Proposition 2.1]). Directed interpolation groups that are *unperforated* (i.e., $mx \geq 0$ implies $x \geq 0$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{N}$) are called *dimension groups* (cf. Goodearl [46, Chapter 3]). Every Abelian lattice-ordered group is a dimension group. A partially ordered Abelian group is *simplicial* if it is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}^n , endowed with its componentwise ordering, for some $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. A *simplicial monoid* is the positive cone of a simplicial group. It is well known (cf. Grillet [54] or Effros, Handelman, and Shen [37]) that the dimension groups are exactly the directed colimits of simplicial groups.

A partially ordered Abelian group G is *discrete* if $G^+ = \{0\}$.

For elements a and b in a partially ordered Abelian group G , we define

$$a \ll b \text{ if } b - a \text{ is an order-unit of } G, \quad (1-4.6)$$

$$a \leq b \text{ if either } a = b \text{ or } a \ll b. \quad (1-4.7)$$

The binary relation \leq is a partial ordering on G , and it endows G with a structure of partially ordered Abelian group. We will denote $G^s = (G, \leq)$. This partially ordered Abelian group is either discrete or simple. In fact, (G, \leq) is either discrete or simple iff $G = G^s$, that is, the orderings \leq and \ll are identical. Hence, the simple partially ordered Abelian groups are exactly the non-discrete ones of the form (G, \leq) .

LEMMA 1-4.4. *Let M be a refinement monoid. Then the set of all order-units of M is downward directed.*

PROOF. Let a and b be order-units of M . Since $a \asymp b$ and M is a refinement monoid, it follows from Wehrung [115, Corollary 3.2] that there are finite sets I and J , together with elements a_i ($i \in I$) and b_j ($j \in J$) of M such that $a = \sum_{i \in I} a_i$, $b = \sum_{j \in J} b_j$, and $\{a_i \mid i \in I\} = \{b_j \mid j \in J\}$. Fix a repetition-free enumeration $(c_k \mid k < n)$ of that set, and set $c = \sum_{k < n} c_k$. Then $c \leq^+ \frac{a}{b}$. Since every a_i is equal to some c_k , we get $a \times c$, so c is an order-unit of M . \square

PROPOSITION 1-4.5. *The following statements hold, for any interpolation group G :*

- (1) G^s is an interpolation group iff either $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ or every order-unit of G is the sum of two order-units of G .
- (2) If G is a dimension group and every order-unit of G is the sum of two order-units of G , then G^s is a dimension group.

PROOF. (1). First observe that $\mathbb{Z}^s = \mathbb{Z}$ is a dimension group. Suppose now that every order-unit of G is the sum of two order-units of G and let $a_0, a_1, b_0, b_1 \in (G^s)^+$ such that $a_0 + a_1 = b_0 + b_1$. We must find a refinement for that equation. Suppose first that one of the a_i or b_j is zero. We may assume that $a_0 = 0$. A refinement is then provided by the matrix

	b_0	b_1
$a_0 = 0$	0	0
a_1	b_0	b_1

Suppose now that all a_i, b_j are order-units. By applying Lemma 1-4.4 to the refinement monoid G^+ , we get an order-unit e such that $e \leq a_i$ and $e \leq b_i$ for all

$i \in \{0, 1\}$. By assumption, $e = e_0 + e_1$ for order-units e_0 and e_1 of G . Since G^+ is a refinement monoid, there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{cc|cc} & & b_0 - e & b_1 - e \\ \hline a_0 - e & c_{0,0} & c_{0,1} & \\ \hline a_1 - e & c_{1,0} & c_{1,1} & \end{array} \quad \text{in } G^+.$$

Therefore, we get the following refinement matrix, whose entries are all order-units:

$$\begin{array}{cc|cc} & & b_0 & b_1 \\ \hline a_0 & c_{0,0} + e_0 & c_{0,1} + e_1 & \\ \hline a_1 & c_{1,0} + e_1 & c_{1,1} + e_0 & \end{array} \quad \text{in } (G^s)^+.$$

Hence G^s is an interpolation group.

Suppose, conversely, that G^s is an interpolation group and $G \not\cong \mathbb{Z}$. We must prove that any order-unit e of G is a sum of two order-units. Since G is noncyclic and by Goodearl [46, Lemma 14.5], there are $a, b \in G^{++}$ such that $e = a + b$. Suppose, towards a contradiction, that e is not a sum of two-order-units of G . Since $(G^s)^+$ has refinement and $e, e+a$, and $e+b$ are all order-units with $(e+a) + (e+b) = e+e+e$, there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{cc|ccc} & & e & e & e \\ \hline e+a & a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \\ \hline e+b & b_0 & b_1 & b_2 & \end{array} \quad \text{in } (G^s)^+.$$

For each $i < 3$, since $e = a_i + b_i$ with $0 \leq a_i \leq b_i$ and e is not the sum of two order-units, we obtain that either $a_i = 0$ or $b_i = 0$. It follows that there are distinct indices i and j such that either $a_i = a_j = 0$ or $b_i = b_j = 0$. We may thus assume that $a_0 = a_1 = 0$. It follows that $b_0 = b_1 = e$, so $e + b = b_0 + b_1 + b_2 = 2e + b_2$, and so $b = e + b_2 \geq e$. Since $b \leq e$, it follows that $b = e$, thus $a = 0$, a contradiction.

(2). By (1), it suffices to prove that G^s is unperforated. This follows trivially from the unperforation of G . \square

1-5. Weak comparability and strict unperforation

Weak comparability is a monoid-theoretical concept, introduced in Ara and Pardo [14]. Although it seems rather weak at the first sight, it turns out that under certain conditions, it implies cancellativity.

DEFINITION 1-5.1. For a commutative monoid M , we set

$$\text{comp}(a : b) = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid (\forall x \in M)(kx \leq^+ b \Rightarrow x \leq^+ a)\}, \quad \text{for all } a, b \in M.$$

(Observe that $\text{comp}(a : b)$ is either empty, or of the form $\mathbb{N} \uparrow k$ for some $k \in \mathbb{N}$.)

The *weak comparability set* of M is defined as

$$I = \{e \in M \mid (\forall y \in M \setminus \{0\})(\text{comp}(y : e) \neq \emptyset)\}.$$

An element $e \in M$ has *finite index* if there is $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $(k+1)x \leq^+ e \Rightarrow x \leq^+ 0$ for every $x \in M$. Such an integer k is called an *index* of e .

The notation $\text{comp}(a : b)$ is designed in such a way that the assignment $(a, b) \mapsto \text{comp}(a : b)$ is isotone in a and antitone in b .

LEMMA 1-5.2. *Let M be a commutative monoid. If M is not conical, then the weak comparability set of M consists exactly of those elements of M with finite index.*

PROOF. There are nonzero $a, b \in M$ such that $0 = a + b$. Let e be an element in the weak comparability set of M . From $a \neq 0$ it follows that $\text{comp}(a : e)$ is nonempty; pick k in that set. Every $x \in M$ such that $kx \leq^+ e$ satisfies $x \leq^+ a$, thus $x \leq^+ 0$. Hence e has finite index. The converse statement, that every element with finite index belongs to the weak comparability set, is trivial. \square

LEMMA 1-5.3. *Let M be a refinement monoid. Then the set F of all elements of M with finite index is an o -ideal of M .*

PROOF. It is trivial that F is a lower subset of M . Now let $a, b \in F$ and let $k - 1$ be a common index of both a and b . Let $x \in M$ such that $2kx \leq^+ a + b$. By Wehrung [112, Lemma 2.3], there is a decomposition $x = u + v$ such that $ku \leq^+ a$ and $kv \leq^+ b$. It follows that $u, v \leq^+ 0$, so $x \leq^+ 0$. Therefore, $2k - 1$ is an index of $a + b$. \square

LEMMA 1-5.4. *Let M be a refinement monoid. Then the weak comparability set C of M is an o -ideal of M .*

PROOF. It is trivial that C is a lower subset of M , so it suffices to prove that $a + b \in C$ whenever $a, b \in C$. Let $y \in M \setminus \{0\}$, we must prove that the set $\text{comp}(y : a + b)$ is nonempty. We separate cases.

Case 1. $2t \leq^+ y$ for some $t \in M \setminus \{0\}$. Pick $k \in \text{comp}(t : a) \cap \text{comp}(t : b)$ and let $x \in M$ such that $2kx \leq^+ a + b$. By Wehrung [112, Lemma 2.3], there is a decomposition $x = u + v$ such that $ku \leq^+ a$ and $kv \leq^+ b$. From $k \in \text{comp}(t : a)$ and $k \in \text{comp}(t : b)$ it follows that $u \leq^+ t$ and $v \leq^+ t$, respectively. Hence, $x \leq^+ 2t \leq^+ y$. Therefore, $2k \in \text{comp}(y : a + b)$.

Case 2. $2t \leq^+ y$ implies that $t = 0$, for all $t \in M$. Let k be an element of $\text{comp}(y : a) \cap \text{comp}(y : b)$ and let $x \in M$ such that $4kx \leq^+ a + b$. By Wehrung [112, Lemma 2.3], there is a decomposition $x = u + v$ such that $2ku \leq^+ a$ and $2kv \leq^+ b$. From $k \in \text{comp}(y : a)$ and $k \in \text{comp}(y : b)$ it follows that $2u \leq^+ y$ and $2v \leq^+ y$, respectively. By assumption, it follows that $u = v = 0$, whence $x = 0$. Therefore, $4k \in \text{comp}(y : a + b)$.

In any case, $\text{comp}(y : a + b)$ is nonempty. \square

By virtue of Lemma 1-5.3, the weak comparability set of a refinement monoid will often be called its *weak comparability ideal*.

Accordingly, we set the following definition.

DEFINITION 1-5.5. A commutative monoid M satisfies *weak comparability* if its weak comparability set is M itself.

The definition of weak comparability of a pointed monoid (M, u) introduced in Ara and Pardo [14] is equivalent to saying that u belongs to the weak comparability set of M . Hence, by virtue of Lemma 1-5.4, if M is a simple refinement monoid and $u \in M \setminus \{0\}$, then M satisfies weak comparability (in the sense of Definition 1-5.5) iff (M, u) satisfies weak comparability (in the sense of Ara and Pardo [14]).

Simple commutative monoids are particularly interesting in the conical, stably finite case. The other cases are taken care of by the following easy description.

PROPOSITION 1-5.6. *The following statements hold, for any simple commutative monoid M :*

- (1) *If M is not conical, then M is an Abelian group.*
- (2) *If M is not stably finite, then M is regular. In particular, 0 is the only directly finite element of M .*

PROOF. (1). Let $a, b \in M$ such that $0 = a + b$. Since M is simple, every $x \in M$ satisfies $x \propto a$, thus $x \leq^+ 0$, that is, x has an additive inverse.

(2). Let $a, b \in M$ with $a + b = b$ and $a \neq 0$. Since M is simple, there is $m \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $b \leq^+ ma$. Hence $2b \leq^+ ma + b = b$, so there exists $h \in M$ such that $b = 2b + h$. It follows that the element $e = b + h$ is idempotent. Since $a + b = b$ and $b \leq^+ e$, we get $a + e = e$. In particular, $e \neq 0$, thus M is not a group. By (1), it follows that M is conical. Since M is simple, $x \asymp e$ for all $x \in M \setminus \{0\}$, thus, since $e = 2e$, we get $2x \leq^+ x$. \square

The following definition is stated, in the language of nonstable K-theory of rings, in Blackadar [23]. Our statement involves the binary relation $<^+$ introduced in (1-4.4).

DEFINITION 1-5.7. Let M be a commutative monoid and let m be a positive integer. We say that M is *strictly m -unperforated* if $mx <^+ my$ implies that $x <^+ y$, for all $x, y \in M$.

PROPOSITION 1-5.8. *Let M be a simple conical refinement monoid and let m be an integer with $m \geq 2$. Then M satisfies weak comparability iff it is strictly m -unperforated.*

PROOF. If M is not stably finite, then, since M is conical and by Proposition 1-5.6, $M = G^{\sqcup 0}$ for some Abelian group G . It follows easily that M has weak comparability and is strictly unperforated.

Suppose from now on that M is both conical and stably finite. If M satisfies weak comparability, then, by Ara and Pardo [14, Corollary 1.8], it is cancellative, so it is the positive cone of some interpolation group. By Ara *et al.* [12, Theorem 4.2], it follows that M is strictly unperforated.

Suppose, conversely, that M is strictly m -unperforated. We argue as in the proof of Ara *et al.* [12, Theorem 4.2]. Given $e, y \in M \setminus \{0\}$, we must prove that $\text{comp}(y : e) \neq \emptyset$. Since M is simple, there is $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $e \leq^+ (m^k - 1)y$. Let $x \in M$ such that $m^k x \leq^+ e$. Then $m^k x \leq^+ (m^k - 1)y <^+ m^k y$, thus, since M is conical, $m^k x <^+ m^k y$. Since M is strictly m -unperforated, it follows that $x <^+ y$. Therefore, $m^k \in \text{comp}(y : e)$, so e belongs to the weak comparability ideal of M . \square

Partial commutative monoids

Many constructions of commutative monoids start with a set P , endowed with a partial addition \oplus . The partial structure (P, \oplus) is then extended to a full commutative monoid, which works then as the “enveloping monoid of P ”. Although this process has been mostly studied in case P satisfies the refinement axiom (this originates in Tarski [103]), the initial part of the work does not require that axiom.

Section 2-1 deals mainly with the extension process of a partial commutative monoid P to its enveloping (full) commutative monoid, denoted by $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. This subject is pursued in Section 2-2, which deals with the special case of refinement monoids. Section 2-3 states some material about so-called *multiple-free* partial refinement monoids. Section 2-4 establishes some material about the important concept of *V-relation*.

We claim no originality for most results of Sections 2-1–2-4, which are often known in some form. However, in the few cases where well-defined bibliographical sources could be found, those were not necessarily easily applicable to our context, so we felt that precise formulations were required.

Section 2-5 introduces some material about tensor products of commutative monoids, extending some of the work of Wehrung [114]. Section 2-6 deals with tensor products of V-relations. The material about tensor products of commutative monoids will be applied to Boolean inverse semigroups in Chapter 6.

Section 2-7 gives a few sufficient conditions, for certain cancellativity properties of partial commutative monoids, to be transferrable from a given conical partial refinement monoid P to its enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.

Section 2-8 introduces, for a group G acting by automorphisms on a commutative monoid M , the range $M//G$ of the universal G -invariant measure on M . Section 2-9 initiates the study of the cancellativity properties that can be transferred from M to $M//G$. Section 2-10 illustrates the difficulties of such “cancellativity transfer” results, notably with a class of counterexamples.

Highlights of Chapter 2.

- Every partial commutative monoid P is a lower interval in its enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ (Proposition 2-1.8).
- The enveloping monoid of a partial refinement monoid is a refinement monoid (Theorem 2-2.3).
- $U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma) \cong U_{\text{mon}}(P/\Gamma)$, whenever Γ is an additive V-equivalence on a partial refinement monoid P (Theorem 2-4.6).
- The tensor product of two conical V-congruences, on conical commutative monoids, is a conical V-congruence (Corollary 2-6.4).

- If a finite group G acts on an Abelian lattice-ordered group M , then $M^+//G$ is the positive cone of an Abelian lattice-ordered group (Theorem 2-9.4).
- A dimension group M , together with an involutive automorphism σ , such that the monoid $M^+//\sigma$ is not cancellative (Example 2-10.8).
- A dimension group with an involutive automorphism whose fixpoint set is not an interpolation group (Example 2-10.12). This solves Problem 31 in Goodearl [46].

2-1. The enveloping monoid of a partial commutative monoid

In this section we shall describe how to universally embed a partial commutative monoid (as introduced shortly) $(P, \oplus, 0)$, into a full commutative monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P, \oplus, 0)$, in such a way that the partial monoid is a lower subset of the full monoid. None of the results of this section requires any refinement assumption on P .

DEFINITION 2-1.1. A *partial commutative monoid* is a structure $(P, \oplus, 0)$, where P is a set, $0 \in P$, and \oplus is a partial binary operation on P satisfying the following properties, for all $x, y, z \in P$:

- (PC1) *Associativity*: $x \oplus (y \oplus z)$ is defined iff $(x \oplus y) \oplus z$ is defined, and then the two values are equal.
- (PC2) *Commutativity*: $x \oplus y$ is defined iff $y \oplus x$ is defined, and then the two values are equal.
- (PC3) *Zero element*: $x \oplus 0$ is defined with value x .

The *algebraic preordering* on P is defined by

$$x \leq^{\oplus} y \quad \text{if} \quad (\exists z)(y = x \oplus z), \quad \text{for all } x, y \in P. \quad (2-1.1)$$

Recall from Section 1-4 that if P is a full monoid (as opposed to a partial monoid), then we emphasize this point by writing \leq^+ instead of \leq^{\oplus} .

Observe that if we assume the commutativity, then the associativity amounts to verifying that $u = (x \oplus y) \oplus z$ implies $u = x \oplus (y \oplus z)$.

It follows immediately from (PC1) and (PC3) that the binary relation \leq^{\oplus} is indeed a preordering.

DEFINITION 2-1.2. Let M be a partial commutative monoid.

- (1) Whenever $X \subseteq M$, we define X^{\oplus} as the set of all elements of M of the form $\bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$, where n is a nonnegative integer and all $x_i \in P$. We say that X is
 - \oplus -closed, or a *partial submonoid* of M , if $X = X^{\oplus}$,
 - an *o-ideal* of M if it is both a partial submonoid of M and a lower subset of P with respect to the algebraic preordering of P (*this extends the definition given in Section 1-4 for full monoids*),
 - a *generating subset* of M if $M = X^{\oplus}$.
- (2) For partial commutative monoids P and Q , a map $f: P \rightarrow Q$ is
 - *conical* if $f^{-1}\{0_Q\} = \{0_P\}$;
 - a *homomorphism* (of partial monoids) if $f(0_P) = 0_Q$ and $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ implies that $f(x) = f(x_0) \oplus f(x_1)$, for all $x, x_0, x_1 \in P$;

- a *V-homomorphism* if it is a homomorphism and for all $x \in P$ and all $y_0, y_1 \in Q$, if $f(x) = y_0 \oplus y_1$, then there are $x_0, x_1 \in P$ such that $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ and each $f(x_i) = y_i$;
 - a *V-embedding* if it is a one-to-one V-homomorphism.
- (3) A *lower interval* of M is a nonempty lower subset P of (M, \leq^\oplus) , endowed with the partial addition defined by

$$z = x \oplus_P y \quad \text{if} \quad z = x \oplus_M y, \quad \text{for all } x, y, z \in P. \quad (2-1.2)$$

(it is then straightforward to verify that $(P, \oplus_P, 0)$ is also a partial commutative monoid.) Equivalently, $P \subseteq M$ and the inclusion map from P into M is a V-embedding.

Here and at many other places, the “V” in “V-homomorphism”, “V-embedding”, and so on, stands as the initial letter of “Vaught”, having in mind his thesis [107].

We emphasize that while lower subsets are defined for partially preordered sets, lower intervals are defined for partial commutative monoids.

From now on, until the end of this section, let $(P, \oplus, 0)$ be a partial commutative monoid.

DEFINITION 2-1.3. The *one point completion* of P consists of the set $P^{\sqcup\infty} = P \cup \{\infty\}$ (for a new element ∞), endowed with the binary operation $+$ defined by

$$x + \infty = \infty + x = \infty, \quad \text{for all } x \in P^{\sqcup\infty},$$

$$x + y = \begin{cases} z, & \text{if } z = x \oplus y \text{ in } P \\ \infty, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad \text{for all } x, y \in P.$$

The proof of the following result is straightforward.

PROPOSITION 2-1.4. *The one point completion $P^{\sqcup\infty}$ is a commutative monoid, for every partial commutative monoid P . Furthermore, P is a lower interval of $P^{\sqcup\infty}$.*

Proposition 2-1.4 makes it possible to translate problems about partial monoids to problems about full monoids. In particular, dealing with finite sums in P becomes a triviality. Formally, finite sums can be defined as follows.

DEFINITION 2-1.5. For a finite set I , a family $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements in a partial commutative monoid P , and $x \in P$, let $x = \bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ hold, if $x = \sum_{i \in I} x_i$ within the one point completion $P^{\sqcup\infty}$.

We say that $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ is *defined* if there exists $x \in P$, called the *value* of the finite sum, such that $x = \bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$.

Note that by definition, the value of the finite sum $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$, if it exists, is the unique value of the sum $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$ in the full monoid $P^{\sqcup\infty}$. For example, $x = \bigoplus_{i \in \{0,1\}} x_i$ iff $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$. For the sake of readability, we shall often write finite sums as $x \oplus y$, $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ in partial monoids, and $x + y$, $\sum_{i \in I} x_i$ in full monoids.

As a further immediate application of Proposition 2-1.4, we get the following.

LEMMA 2-1.6. *The following statements hold, for every element x and every finite family $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements in a partial commutative monoid P .*

- (1) *If $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ is defined, then $\bigoplus_{i \in J} x_i$ is defined for every $J \subseteq I$, and the inequality $\bigoplus_{i \in J} x_i \leq^\oplus \bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ holds.*

- (2) Let $I = \bigsqcup_{j \in J} I_j$. Then $x = \bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ iff $y_j = \bigoplus_{i \in I_j} x_i$ is defined for every $j \in J$ and $x = \bigoplus_{j \in J} y_j$.
- (3) Let J be a set and let $\sigma: J \rightarrow I$ be a bijection. Then $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ is defined iff $\bigoplus_{j \in J} x_{\sigma(j)}$ is defined, and then the two values are equal.

Denote by $F_{\text{mon}}(X)$ the free commutative monoid on the set X , for any set X . It can be realized as the additive monoid of all maps from X to \mathbb{Z}^+ with finite support. Identifying every element $x \in X$ with the characteristic function \dot{x} of $\{x\}$, we obtain that the elements of $F_{\text{mon}}(X)$ are the finite sums of elements of X .

We shall realize the enveloping monoid of the partial commutative monoid P as the quotient of $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ by a certain monoid congruence. We define binary relations $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$, \rightarrow , and \sim on $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ as follows. For $u, v \in F_{\text{mon}}(P)$,

$$\begin{aligned} u &\stackrel{\circ}{=} v \text{ if } u \upharpoonright_{P \setminus \{0\}} = v \upharpoonright_{P \setminus \{0\}}, \\ u &\rightarrow v \text{ if there are } w \in F_{\text{mon}}(P) \text{ and } x, y, z \in P \text{ such that} \\ &\quad z = x \oplus y, \quad u \stackrel{\circ}{=} w + \dot{z}, \quad \text{and} \quad v \stackrel{\circ}{=} w + \dot{x} + \dot{y}, \\ u &\sim v \text{ if either } u \rightarrow v \text{ or } v \rightarrow u. \end{aligned}$$

Furthermore, we denote by \equiv the transitive closure of \sim . From $u \stackrel{\circ}{=} u + \dot{0} \stackrel{\circ}{=} u + 2 \cdot \dot{0}$ it follows that \sim is reflexive (take $x = y = 0$ in the definition of \rightarrow); in fact, \sim contains $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$. Since \sim is trivially symmetric, it follows that \equiv is an equivalence relation on $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$. Moreover, \rightarrow is compatible with the addition on $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ (i.e., $u \rightarrow v$ implies $u + w \rightarrow v + w$), hence so are \sim and \equiv . In particular, \equiv is a monoid congruence of $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$. We denote by $[u]$ the \equiv -equivalence class of an element $u \in F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ and we set $\varepsilon_P(x) = [\dot{x}]$, for all $x \in P$. The quotient monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P) = F_{\text{mon}}(P)/\equiv$ is a commutative monoid, and ε_P is a homomorphism of partial monoids from P to $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ (indeed, $z = x \oplus y$ implies that $\dot{z} \rightarrow \dot{x} + \dot{y}$, thus $\varepsilon_P(z) = \varepsilon_P(x) + \varepsilon_P(y)$). Since every element of $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is a sum of elements of the form \dot{x} , the range of ε_P generates $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ as a monoid.

PROPOSITION 2-1.7. *The monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$, endowed with the homomorphism $\varepsilon_P: P \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ of partial monoids, is the free commutative monoid on the partial commutative monoid P .*

PROOF. We must prove that for every commutative monoid N and every homomorphism $f: P \rightarrow N$ of partial monoids, there exists a unique monoid homomorphism $\bar{f}: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow N$ such that $f = \bar{f} \circ \varepsilon_P$. The uniqueness follows from the fact that the range of ε_P generates $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. For the existence, let $\varphi: F_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow N$ the unique monoid homomorphism such that $\varphi(\dot{x}) = f(x)$ for each $x \in P$. It is straightforward to verify that $u \equiv v$ implies that $\varphi(u) = \varphi(v)$, for all $u, v \in F_{\text{mon}}(P)$. Define $\bar{f}([u]) = \varphi(u)$. \square

By virtue of Proposition 2-1.7, we shall call $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ the *enveloping monoid* of P .

The description of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ via $\stackrel{\circ}{=}$, \rightarrow , and \sim , given by Proposition 2-1.7, will be applied in Example 2-7.15.

The following result shows that the map ε_P identifies P with a lower interval of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. We say that P is *conical* if $0 = x \oplus y$ implies $x = 0$, for all $x, y \in P$.

PROPOSITION 2-1.8. *The homomorphism ε_P is a V -embedding from P into $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. Furthermore, if P is conical, then so is $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.*

PROOF. By Proposition 2-1.7, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\psi: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow P^{\sqcup\infty}$ such that $\psi \circ \varepsilon_P$ is the inclusion map from P into $P^{\sqcup\infty}$. In particular, ε_P is one-to-one.

CLAIM. $\varepsilon_P[P] = \psi^{-1}[P]$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. For each $x \in P$, $\psi(\varepsilon_P(x)) = x \in P$. Conversely, let $\mathbf{x} \in \psi^{-1}[P]$. Write $\mathbf{x} = \sum_{i < n} \varepsilon_P(x_i)$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and each $x_i \in P$, and set $x = \psi(\mathbf{x})$. Since $x = \sum_{i < n} x_i$ (within $P^{\sqcup\infty}$) belongs to P , we get $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$ (within P). Hence, $\mathbf{x} = \varepsilon_P(\bigoplus_{i < n} x_i) = \varepsilon_P(x)$ belongs to $\varepsilon_P[P]$. \square Claim.

Now let $z \in P$ and let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $\varepsilon_P(z) = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$. Setting $x = \psi(\mathbf{x})$ and $y = \psi(\mathbf{y})$, it follows that $z = x + y$ (within $P^{\sqcup\infty}$), thus, since P is a lower subset of $P^{\sqcup\infty}$, x and y both belong to P . By the Claim above, $\mathbf{x} = \varepsilon_P(x')$ and $\mathbf{y} = \varepsilon_P(y')$ for some $x', y' \in P$. Moreover, $x' = (\psi \circ \varepsilon_P)(x') = \psi(\mathbf{x}) = x$, and, similarly, $y' = y$, thus $\mathbf{x} = \varepsilon_P(x)$ and $\mathbf{y} = \varepsilon_P(y)$. This completes the proof that ε_P is a V-embedding.

By the above, any $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} = 0$ have the form $\mathbf{x} = \varepsilon_P(x)$ and $\mathbf{y} = \varepsilon_P(y)$, where $x, y \in P$ with $x + y = 0$. Hence, if P is conical, then so is $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. \square

2-2. Partial refinement monoids

The construction of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ takes a special significance in case P satisfies the extension, introduced in Definition 2-2.1, of the refinement axiom originally defined for full commutative monoids in Section 1-4. In particular, this leads to another perspective on the enveloping monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ of a generalized Boolean algebra B (cf. Example 2-2.7).

DEFINITION 2-2.1. A partial commutative monoid $(P, \oplus, 0)$ is a *partial refinement monoid* if it satisfies the *refinement property*, that is, for all $a_0, a_1, b_0, b_1 \in P$ with $a_0 \oplus a_1 = b_0 \oplus b_1$, there are elements $c_{i,j} \in P$, for $i, j \in \{0, 1\}$, such that $a_i = c_{i,0} \oplus c_{i,1}$ and $b_i = c_{0,i} \oplus c_{1,i}$ for every $i \in \{0, 1\}$. If P is a full monoid, then we say that P is a *refinement monoid*.

It is an easy exercise to prove, by induction, that the statement of the definition of a partial refinement monoid extends to finite sums of elements.

PROPOSITION 2-2.2. *Let $(P, \oplus, 0)$ be a partial refinement monoid, let m, n be positive integers (resp., if P is conical, nonnegative integers), and let $a_0, \dots, a_{m-1}, b_0, \dots, b_{n-1}$ be elements of P such that $\bigoplus_{i < m} a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} b_j$. Then there are elements $c_{i,j} \in P$, for $i < m$ and $j < n$, such that $a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} c_{i,j}$ for all $i < m$ and $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < m} c_{i,j}$ for all $j < n$.*

We keep for partial refinement monoids the refinement matrix notation introduced in Section 1-4.

Although Proposition 2-1.4 is generally helpful in proofs of statements like Proposition 2-2.2, this help cannot be pushed too far. For example, for the partial commutative monoid $P = \{0, 1\}$, with $1 \oplus 1$ undefined, the one point completion $P^{\sqcup\infty} = \{0, 1, \infty\}$ does not satisfy refinement (e.g., there is no refinement for the equation $1 + 1 = 1 + \infty$). As we shall see shortly, this problem does not occur with the enveloping monoid construction $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.

For a partial commutative monoid P , it follows from Proposition 2-1.8 that the canonical homomorphism $\varepsilon_P: P \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ identifies P with a lower interval of $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. Since $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is generated by the range of ε_P , it follows that the elements of $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ are exactly the finite sums of elements of P . Furthermore, it follows from Proposition 2-1.7 that for finite sequences $(a_i \mid i < m)$ and $(b_j \mid j < n)$ of elements of P ,

$$\sum_{i < m} a_i = \sum_{j < n} b_j \text{ in } U_{\text{mon}}(P) \iff \sum_{i < m} \dot{a}_i \equiv \sum_{j < n} \dot{b}_j \text{ in } F_{\text{mon}}(P),$$

where \equiv is the monoid congruence of $F_{\text{mon}}(P)$ introduced in Section 2-1. Our next result gives a convenient description of \equiv in case P is a partial refinement monoid. The techniques underlying the proof of that result originate in Tarski [103], and they are nowadays well understood. They are pursued, in particular, in Wehrung [115, Chapter 4].

THEOREM 2-2.3. *Let $(P, \oplus, 0)$ be a partial refinement monoid and let $(a_i \mid i < m)$ and $(b_j \mid j < n)$ be finite sequences of elements of P , with $m, n > 0$ (or just $m, n \geq 0$ in case P is conical). Then $\sum_{i < m} a_i = \sum_{j < n} b_j$ in $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ iff there are elements $c_{i,j} \in P$, for $i < m$ and $j < n$, such that $a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} c_{i,j}$ for each $i < m$ and $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < m} c_{i,j}$ for each $j < n$. Furthermore, $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is a refinement monoid.*

PROOF. Denote by S the set of all nonempty finite sequences of elements of P . For $\vec{a} = (a_i \mid i < p)$ and $\vec{b} = (b_j \mid j < q)$ in S , say that $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$ if there are $x_{i,j} \in P$, for $i < p$ and $j < q$, such that $a_i = \bigoplus_{j < q} x_{i,j}$ for all $i < p$ and $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < p} x_{i,j}$ for all $j < q$. Now let $\vec{c} = (c_k \mid k < r)$ in S and suppose that $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$, via elements $x_{i,j} \in P$, and $\vec{b} \approx \vec{c}$, via elements $y_{j,k} \in P$. For each $j < q$, since $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < p} x_{i,j} = \bigoplus_{k < r} y_{j,k}$ and by Proposition 2-2.2, there are $v_{i,j,k} \in P$, for $i < p$ and $k < r$, such that $x_{i,j} = \bigoplus_{k < r} v_{i,j,k}$ for each $i < p$ and $y_{j,k} = \bigoplus_{i < p} v_{i,j,k}$ for each $k < r$. Therefore, we obtain that $a_i = \bigoplus_{k < r} z_{i,k}$ for each $i < p$ and $c_k = \bigoplus_{i < p} z_{i,k}$ for each $k < r$, where $z_{i,k} = \bigoplus_{j < q} v_{i,j,k}$, and so $\vec{a} \approx \vec{c}$. It is obvious that \approx is reflexive and symmetric, thus it is an equivalence relation on S . Further, it is obvious that \approx is compatible with concatenation of finite sequences, and that $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$ whenever \vec{a} and \vec{b} are obtained from one another by a permutation. Therefore, \approx is a semigroup congruence of S , with commutative quotient M . Actually, $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$ whenever \vec{b} is obtained from \vec{a} by concatenating the one-element sequence (0) , hence the \approx -equivalence class of (0) is the neutral element of M , which is thus a commutative monoid.

The map $f: P \rightarrow M$ that sends every $x \in P$ to the \approx -equivalence class of (x) is a homomorphism of partial monoids, thus, by Proposition 2-1.7, f extends to a unique monoid homomorphism $g: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow M$. Now let $\vec{a} = (a_i \mid i < m)$ and $\vec{b} = (b_j \mid j < n)$ in S . It is trivial that $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$ implies that $\sum_{i < m} a_i = \sum_{j < n} b_j$ in $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. Conversely, if $\sum_{i < m} a_i = \sum_{j < n} b_j$ in $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$, then, applying the homomorphism g , we obtain that $\sum_{i < m} f(a_i) = \sum_{j < n} f(b_j)$ in M , that is, by definition of the equality in M , $\vec{a} \approx \vec{b}$. This establishes the characterization of the equality between elements of $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.

Now let $a_{(0)}, a_{(1)}, b_{(0)}, b_{(1)} \in U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $a_{(0)} + a_{(1)} = b_{(0)} + b_{(1)}$. There are nonempty finite sets I_0, I_1, J_0, J_1 such that $I_0 \cap I_1 = J_0 \cap J_1 = \emptyset$, together with elements $a_i \in P$, for $i \in I_0 \cup I_1$, and $b_j \in P$, for $j \in J_0 \cup J_1$, such that $a_{(p)} = \sum_{i \in I_p} a_i$ for each $p \in \{0, 1\}$ and $b_{(q)} = \sum_{j \in J_q} b_j$ for each $q \in \{0, 1\}$. The

equality $a_{(0)} + a_{(1)} = b_{(0)} + b_{(1)}$ means that $\sum_{i \in I_0 \cup I_1} a_i = \sum_{j \in J_0 \cup J_1} b_j$, hence, by the paragraph above, there are elements $c_{i,j} \in P$, for $i \in I_0 \cup I_1$ and $j \in J_0 \cup J_1$, such that $a_i = \bigoplus_j c_{i,j}$ for each i and $b_j = \bigoplus_i c_{i,j}$ for each j . Setting $c_{(p,q)} = \sum_{(i,j) \in I_p \times J_q} c_{i,j}$, we obtain that $a_{(i)} = c_{(i,0)} + c_{(i,1)}$ and $b_{(j)} = c_{(0,j)} + c_{(1,j)}$, thus completing the proof that $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is a refinement monoid. \square

Easy examples show that a partial commutative monoid P may generate more than one full commutative monoid. However, if we require the full monoid be a refinement monoid (which requires P be a partial refinement monoid), we are led to the following uniqueness result.

PROPOSITION 2-2.4. *Let P be a partial refinement monoid and let M be a refinement monoid. Let $f: P \rightarrow M$ be a homomorphism of partial monoids, and denote by $\tilde{f}: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow M$ the unique extension of f to a monoid homomorphism. If f is a V-homomorphism (resp., a V-embedding), then so is \tilde{f} . Furthermore, if f is a V-embedding and the range of f generates M , then \tilde{f} is an isomorphism.*

PROOF. Let $\tilde{f}(c) = a + b$, where $c \in U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ and $a, b \in M$. Write $c = \sum_{i < n} c_i$, where each $c_i \in P$. By applying refinement to the equation $\sum_{i < n} f(c_i) = a + b$, we obtain a refinement matrix

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & a & b \\ \hline f(c_i) & a_i & b_i \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{within } M.$$

Let $i < n$. Since f is a V-homomorphism and $f(c_i) = a_i + b_i$, there is a decomposition $c_i = x_i \oplus y_i$ such that $f(x_i) = a_i$ and $f(y_i) = b_i$. Setting $x = \sum_{i < n} x_i$ and $y = \sum_{i < n} y_i$, it follows that $f(x) = a$, $f(y) = b$, and $c = x + y$. Therefore, \tilde{f} is a V-homomorphism.

Suppose from now on that f is a V-embedding, and let $a, b \in U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $f(a) = f(b)$. Write $a = \sum_{i < m} a_i$ and $b = \sum_{j < n} b_j$, where $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ and all a_i, b_j belong to P . Since $\sum_{i < m} f(a_i) = \sum_{j < n} f(b_j)$ and M is a refinement monoid, there are elements $c_{i,j} \in M$, for $i < m$ and $j < n$, such that each $f(a_i) = \sum_{j < n} c_{i,j}$ and each $f(b_j) = \sum_{i < m} c_{i,j}$. Since f is a V-homomorphism, there are decompositions $a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} a_{i,j}$ and $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < m} b_{i,j}$ in P such that each $c_{i,j} = f(a_{i,j}) = f(b_{i,j})$. Since f is one-to-one, $a_{i,j} = b_{i,j}$ for all i, j , so $a = \sum_{i,j} a_{i,j} = b$, thus completing the proof that \tilde{f} is one-to-one.

The final statement of Proposition 2-2.4 follows trivially. \square

Part of Proposition 2-2.4 can be paraphrased by stating that *For every partial refinement monoid P , the full monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is the unique refinement monoid in which P is a generating lower interval.*

Because of the universal property defining $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$, every homomorphism $f: P \rightarrow Q$ of partial commutative monoids extends, with respect to the canonical embeddings $\varepsilon_P: P \hookrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ and $\varepsilon_Q: Q \hookrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$, to a unique monoid homomorphism $U_{\text{mon}}(f): U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$ (i.e., $U_{\text{mon}}(f) \circ \varepsilon_P = \varepsilon_Q \circ f$). If P and Q both satisfy refinement and f is a V-homomorphism, more can be said.

PROPOSITION 2-2.5. *Let P and Q be partial refinement monoids and let $f: P \rightarrow Q$ be a V-homomorphism (resp., V-embedding). Then $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$ is a V-homomorphism (resp., V-embedding) from $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ into $U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$. Furthermore,*

if f is a V -embedding and the range of f generates Q , then $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$ is an isomorphism.

PROOF. Since f and ε_Q are both V -homomorphisms, so is the map $\varepsilon_Q \circ f = U_{\text{mon}}(f) \circ \varepsilon_P$. Since $U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$ is a refinement monoid (cf. Theorem 2-2.3) and by Proposition 2-2.4, $U_{\text{mon}}(f) \circ \varepsilon_P$ extends to a unique V -homomorphism from $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ into $U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$, which is necessarily equal to $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$. If f is a V -embedding, then so is $\varepsilon_Q \circ f$, thus, again by Proposition 2-2.4, $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$ is a V -embedding.

Suppose, finally, that the range of f generates Q . Since $\varepsilon_Q[Q]$ generates $U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$, the range of $\varepsilon_Q \circ f$ generates $U_{\text{mon}}(Q)$. It follows that $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$ is surjective. In particular, if f is a V -embedding, then, by the above, so is $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$, and thus $U_{\text{mon}}(f)$ is an isomorphism. \square

The following easy example shows that “ V -embedding” cannot be weakened to “embedding” in the statement of Proposition 2-2.4.

EXAMPLE 2-2.6. The commutative monoid $M = (\mathbb{Z}^+)^4$ is a conical refinement monoid. Setting $a_0 = (1, 1, 0, 0)$, $a_1 = (0, 0, 1, 1)$, $b_0 = (1, 0, 1, 0)$, and $b_1 = (0, 1, 0, 1)$, the subset $P = \{0, a_0, a_1, b_0, b_1\}$ is a lower subset of M . The corresponding lower interval is a conical partial refinement monoid, with no non-trivial sums (i.e., $x \oplus y$ is defined iff $0 \in \{x, y\}$). By the universal property of $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ (cf. Proposition 2-1.7), the inclusion map from P into M extends to a unique homomorphism $f: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \rightarrow M$ of commutative monoids. Since P has no non-trivial sums, $a_0 +_{U_{\text{mon}}(P)} a_1 \neq b_0 +_{U_{\text{mon}}(P)} b_1$ (e.g., use Theorem 2-2.3). Nevertheless, $a_0 +_M a_1 = b_0 +_M b_1$, that is, $f(a_0 +_{U_{\text{mon}}(P)} a_1) = f(b_0 +_{U_{\text{mon}}(P)} b_1)$. Therefore, the map f is not one-to-one.

For an analogue of Example 2-2.6 for the so-called Boolean inverse semigroups (cf. Definition 3-1.6), see Example 6-4.1.

The following class of examples, based on Boolean rings, will be crucial.

EXAMPLE 2-2.7. Let B be a Boolean ring (cf. Section 1-3). Instead of endowing B with its join operation \vee (cf. Example 1-4.2), let us endow it with its *disjoint sum* operation, given by

$$z = x \oplus y \quad \text{if} \quad z = x \vee y \text{ and } x \wedge y = 0, \quad \text{for all } x, y, z \in B.$$

If $\bigoplus_{i < m} a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} b_j$ in B , then we get a refinement $(c_{i,j} \mid i < m \text{ and } j < n)$ by setting $c_{i,j} = a_i \wedge b_j$. Hence, $(B, \oplus, 0)$ is a *conical partial refinement monoid*.

By Theorem 2-2.1, the enveloping monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle = U_{\text{mon}}(B, \oplus, 0)$ is a conical refinement monoid. We shall now outline a convenient description of that monoid, given in Wehrung [115, Section 2.3]. Denoting by Ω the Stone space of B (cf. Section 1-3), B can be identified with the algebra of all compact open subsets of Ω . Then $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ can be represented as the additive monoid of all maps $x: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$ with finite range such that $x^{-1}\{n\} \in B$ for every $n > 0$. The canonical map from B into $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ assigns to every element of B its characteristic function.

While the description of $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ stated above depends on the given representation of B as an algebra of subsets, it is easy to make this representation intrinsic. Indeed, $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ can be defined as the commutative monoid freely generated by generators $\mathbf{1}_a$ (thought of as the “characteristic function” of a), for $a \in B$, subjected to the relations $\mathbf{1}_0 = 0$ and $\mathbf{1}_{a \vee b} + \mathbf{1}_{a \wedge b} = \mathbf{1}_a + \mathbf{1}_b$ for $a, b \in B$. It is the positive

cone of a lattice-ordered group (cf. Example 1-4.3), that we shall naturally denote by $\mathbb{Z}\langle B \rangle$. If B is represented as an algebra of subsets of a set Ω , then $\mathbb{Z}\langle B \rangle$ is the additive group of all maps $x: \Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ with finite range such that $x^{-1}\{n\} \in B$ for every $n \neq 0$ (we say that x is *B-measurable*), ordered componentwise.

EXAMPLE 2-2.8. An *MV-algebra* (cf. Chang [26], Cignoli, d'Ottaviano, and Mundici [28]) can be defined as a cancellative conical partial refinement monoid with largest element e , lattice-ordered under \leq^\oplus , in which $x \oplus 1$ is defined iff $x = 0$, for every element x . Mundici proves, in Theorems 2.5 and 3.8 of [80], that MV-algebras are exactly the lower intervals, of positive cones of Abelian lattice-ordered groups, with a largest element.

Hence every MV-algebra A is isomorphic to the interval $[0, u]$, for some element u in the positive cone of an Abelian lattice-ordered group G . It follows from Proposition 2-2.4 that if we add the condition that u be an order-unit, then G is unique: namely, G is the universal group of the commutative monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(A)$.

2-3. Disjunctive addition in a partial conical refinement monoid

For technical reasons, we will need to put some emphasis on partial commutative monoids in which all finite sums are meet-orthogonal, in the sense given by the following definition.

DEFINITION 2-3.1. Two elements a and b in a partial conical commutative monoid P are *meet-orthogonal*, in notation $a \wedge b = 0$, if 0 is the only minorant of $\{a, b\}$ with respect to \leq^\oplus . Observe that (P, \leq^\oplus) need not be a meet-semilattice. For $a, b, c \in P$, let $c = a \boxplus b$ hold if $c = a \oplus b$ and $a \wedge b = 0$. After Tarski [103, Definition 8.16], we shall call \boxplus the *disjunctive addition* of P .

PROPOSITION 2-3.2. *For all elements a, b, c in a conical partial refinement monoid P , if $a \wedge c = b \wedge c = 0$ and $a \oplus b$ is defined, then $(a \oplus b) \wedge c = 0$. Furthermore, $(P, \boxplus, 0)$ is a conical partial refinement monoid.*

PROOF. Suppose that $a \wedge c = b \wedge c = 0$ and that $a \oplus b$ is defined, and let $x \leq^\oplus \begin{smallmatrix} a \oplus b \\ c \end{smallmatrix}$ in P . By Riesz decomposition, there are $u \leq^\oplus a$ and $v \leq^\oplus b$ such that $x = u \oplus v$. From $u \leq^\oplus a$ and $a \wedge c = 0$ it follows that $u = 0$. Likewise, $v = 0$, so $x = 0$, thus proving that $(a \oplus b) \wedge c = 0$.

Now let $a, b, c \in P$ such that the element $e = (a \boxplus b) \boxplus c$ is defined in P . In particular, $e = (a \oplus b) \oplus c$, thus $e = a \oplus (b \oplus c)$. From $(a \oplus b) \wedge c = 0$ it follows that $b \wedge c = 0$, thus $b \oplus c = b \boxplus c$. Furthermore, $a \wedge b = a \wedge c = 0$, thus, since $b \oplus c = b \boxplus c$ and by the paragraph above, $a \wedge (b \boxplus c) = 0$, so $e = a \boxplus (b \boxplus c)$. Therefore, $(P, \boxplus, 0)$ is a partial commutative monoid. It is trivially conical. Let $a_0 \boxplus a_1 = b_0 \boxplus b_1$ in P . Since $a_0 \oplus a_1 = b_0 \oplus b_1$ and since P is a partial refinement monoid, there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & b_0 & b_1 \\ \hline a_0 & c_{0,0} & c_{0,1} \\ \hline a_1 & c_{1,0} & c_{1,1} \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{within } (P, \oplus).$$

Since $b_0 \wedge b_1 = 0$, it follows from $c_{0,0} \leq^\oplus b_0$ and $c_{0,1} \leq^\oplus b_1$ that $c_{0,0} \wedge c_{0,1} = 0$; whence $a_0 = c_{0,0} \boxplus c_{0,1}$. Likewise, $a_1 = c_{1,0} \boxplus c_{1,1}$, $b_0 = c_{0,0} \boxplus c_{1,0}$, and $b_1 = c_{1,0} \boxplus c_{1,1}$, thus completing the proof that $(P, \boxplus, 0)$ is a partial refinement monoid. \square

DEFINITION 2-3.3. We shall call $(P, \boxplus, 0)$ the *multiple-free part* of $(P, \oplus, 0)$. Furthermore, we shall say that a partial conical commutative monoid P is *multiple-free*¹ if $c = a \oplus b$ implies that $a \wedge b = 0$, for all $a, b, c \in P$. This means that the partial operations \oplus and \boxplus are identical.

The definition of the index of an element in a commutative monoid (cf. Definition 1-5.1) also applies to partial commutative monoids:

DEFINITION 2-3.4. Let P be a partial commutative monoid. The *index* of an element $a \in P$ is defined as the largest $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ for which there is $x \in P$ such that $nx \leq^\oplus a$ and $x \not\leq^\oplus 0$, if it exists; and ∞ , otherwise. We say that a is *cancellable* if $a \oplus x = a \oplus y$ implies that $x = y$, for all $x, y \in P$.

The proof of the following lemma is a straightforward exercise.

LEMMA 2-3.5. *A partial conical commutative monoid is multiple-free iff every element of P has index at most 1 in P .*

The main connection between index and cancellativity is given by the following lemma.

LEMMA 2-3.6. *Let P be a conical partial refinement monoid. Then every element of P with finite index is cancellable.*

PROOF. Let $a \in P$ with finite index n , and let $x, y \in P$ such that $a \oplus x = a \oplus y$. Since the proof of Wehrung [111, Lemma 1.11] obviously extends from full refinement monoids to partial refinement monoids, there are $u, v, z \in P$ such that $x = u \oplus z$, $y = v \oplus z$, and $\begin{pmatrix} n+1 \\ n+1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{matrix} u \\ v \end{matrix} \leq^\oplus a$. Since a has index n and P is conical, it follows that $u = v = 0$, so $x = z = y$. \square

As the following example shows, the assumption of conicality cannot be dropped from the statement of Lemma 2-3.6.

EXAMPLE 2-3.7. *A refinement monoid M , with nonzero elements $a, b \in M$ such that $a \leq^+ 0$, b has index 1, $a + b = b$, and every element of M has finite index.*

PROOF. Let M be the commutative monoid defined by the generators a, a', b subjected to the relations $a + a' = 0$ and $a + b = b$. Then M can be realized as $\mathbb{Z} \sqcup \{mb \mid m \in \mathbb{N}\}$, with $a = 1$ and $a' = -1$, and $n + mb = mb$ whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $m \in \mathbb{N}$. It is straightforward to verify that M is a refinement monoid. Set $\iota(n) = 0$ whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $\iota(mb) = m$ for each $m \in \mathbb{N}$. Then ι is a homomorphism from M onto \mathbb{Z}^+ . In fact, $\iota(x)$ is the index of x , for any $x \in M$. In particular, the index of b is 1. \square

We will need later the following lemma about elements of index at most 1.

LEMMA 2-3.8. *Let a and b be elements in a conical partial refinement monoid P , with $a \boxplus b$ defined. If a and b are both of index at most 1, then so is $a \boxplus b$.*

¹The terminology ‘‘multiple-free’’ is borrowed from Tarski [103].

PROOF. Let $c \in P$ such that $2c \leq^\oplus a \oplus b$. Since P has refinement, there are $a' \leq^\oplus a$ and $b' \leq^\oplus b$ such that $2c = a' \oplus b'$. By Wehrung [111, Lemma 1.9] (whose proof remains valid in partial refinement monoids), there are $u, v, w \in P$ such that $a' = 2u \oplus w$, $b' = 2v \oplus w$, and $c = u \oplus v \oplus w$. Since a' and b' both have index at most 1 and P is conical, $u = v = 0$. From $a' \wedge b' = 0$ it follows that $w = 0$. Therefore, $c = 0$. \square

LEMMA 2-3.9. *The following statements hold, for any pairwise meet-orthogonal elements a, b, c in a conical partial refinement monoid P :*

- (1) *If $a \oplus c$ and $b \oplus c$ both exist, then the minorants of $\{a \oplus c, b \oplus c\}$ are exactly the minorants of c .*
- (2) *If $a \oplus c$ and $b \oplus c$ both exist, then $\{a \oplus c, b \oplus c\}$ has a majorant iff $a \oplus b \oplus c$ exists, and then the majorants of $\{a \oplus c, b \oplus c\}$ are exactly the majorants of $a \oplus b \oplus c$.*

PROOF. We prove only the non-trivial containments.

- (1). Let $x \in P$ such that $x \leq^\oplus \begin{smallmatrix} a \oplus c \\ b \oplus c \end{smallmatrix}$. By Riesz decomposition in P , there are

decompositions $x = u \oplus x_0 = v \oplus x_1$ in P , with $u \leq^\oplus a$, $v \leq^\oplus b$, and $\begin{smallmatrix} x_0 \\ x_1 \end{smallmatrix} \leq^\oplus c$.

By refinement and since a, b, c are pairwise meet-orthogonal, there is a refinement matrix of the following form:

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & v & x_1 \\ \hline u & 0 & 0 \\ \hline x_0 & 0 & y \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{within } (P, \oplus).$$

Therefore, $x = y \leq^\oplus c$.

- (2). First observe that if $a \oplus b \oplus c$ is defined, then it majorizes $\{a \oplus c, b \oplus c\}$.

Now let $x \in P$ such that $\begin{smallmatrix} a \oplus c \\ b \oplus c \end{smallmatrix} \leq^\oplus x$. There are $x_0, x_1 \in P$ such that $x = a \oplus c \oplus x_0 = b \oplus x \oplus x_1$. Since a, b, c are pairwise meet-orthogonal and by Proposition 2-2.2, there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline & b & c & x_1 \\ \hline a & 0 & 0 & a \\ \hline c & 0 & c' & y_1 \\ \hline x_0 & b & y_0 & z \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{within } (P, \oplus).$$

In particular, $b \leq^\oplus x_0$, thus, since $x = a \oplus c \oplus x_0$, the element $a \oplus b \oplus c$ is defined and below x . \square

The following result is, essentially, a reformulation of Tarski [103, Theorem 15.16]. We include a proof for convenience.

PROPOSITION 2-3.10. *The algebraic preordering \leq^\oplus on any multiple-free conical partial commutative monoid P is antisymmetric. Furthermore, if P has refinement and \leq^\oplus is upward directed, then it endows P with a structure of generalized Boolean algebra, in such a way that for any $a, b \in P$, $a \oplus b$ exists iff $a \wedge b = 0$, and then $a \oplus b$ is the join of $\{a, b\}$ in P .*

PROOF. Let $a, b \in P$ such that $a \leq^\oplus b \leq^\oplus a$. There are $x, y \in P$ such that $b = a \oplus x$ and $a = b \oplus y$. It follows that $a = a \oplus x \oplus y$, thus $a = a \oplus 2x \oplus 2y$. Since P is both conical and multiple-free, $x = y = 0$, thus $a = b$. This proves that \leq^\oplus is antisymmetric.

Suppose from now on that (P, \leq^\oplus) is upward directed.

CLAIM 1. *For any $a, b \in P$, $a \oplus b$ exists iff $a \wedge b = 0$, and then $a \oplus b$ is the join of $\{a, b\}$ in P .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Since P is multiple-free, if $a \oplus b$ exists, then $a \wedge b = 0$. Suppose, conversely, that $a \wedge b = 0$. Since (P, \leq^\oplus) is upward directed, $\{a, b\}$ has a majorant in P . By Lemma 2-3.9, $a \oplus b$ is defined and it is the join of $\{a, b\}$ in P . □ Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. *(P, \leq^\oplus) is a lattice with zero.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $a, b \in P$. Since P is upward directed, there are $e \in P$ and $a', b' \in P$ such that $e = a \oplus a' = b \oplus b'$. By our assumption, there is a refinement matrix of the following form:

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & b & b' \\ \hline a & c_{0,0} & c_{0,1} \\ \hline a' & c_{1,0} & c_{1,1} \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{within } (P, \oplus).$$

Since P is multiple-free, the $c_{i,j}$ are pairwise meet-orthogonal. Since \leq^\oplus is antisymmetric and by Lemma 2-3.9, it follows that $a \vee b = c_{0,0} \oplus c_{0,1} \oplus c_{1,0}$ and $a \wedge b = c_{0,0}$. □ Claim 2.

For all $a \leq^\oplus b$ in P , there exists, by the definition of \leq^\oplus , an element $c \in P$ such that $b = a \oplus c$. By Claim 1, this means that $0 = a \wedge c$ and $b = a \vee c$. In other words, the lattice (P, \leq^\oplus) is sectionally complemented. Hence, in order to conclude the proof, it suffices to prove that this lattice is distributive. We must prove that $a \wedge (b \vee c) \leq (a \wedge b) \vee (a \wedge c)$, for all $a, b, c \in P$. (The converse inequality is trivial.) Since $b \wedge c \leq^\oplus b$, there is $b' \in P$ such that $b = (b \wedge c) \oplus b'$. Observe that $b' \wedge c = b' \wedge (b \wedge c) = 0$ while $b' \oplus c = b \vee c$, so we must prove the inequality $a \wedge (b' \oplus c) \leq (a \wedge b') \oplus (a \wedge c)$. Since P has refinement, the left hand side x of that inequality can be written $x = v \oplus w$, for some $v \leq^\oplus b'$ and $w \leq^\oplus c$. Since $v \leq^\oplus a \wedge b'$ and $w \leq^\oplus a \wedge c$, the desired inequality follows. □

2-4. V-relations on partial commutative monoids

Vaught relations originate in Vaught's thesis [107], and have been much studied since, notably by Dobbertin. Essentially, a Vaught relation is a binary relation Γ such that any relation of the form $x \Gamma \sum_{i < n} y_i$ occurs "for a good reason". The following more precise definition extends Dobbertin [31, Definition 1.2] from full commutative monoids to partial commutative monoids.

DEFINITION 2-4.1. Let P and Q be partial commutative monoids. A binary relation $\Gamma \subseteq P \times Q$ is

- *left conical* if $0_P \Gamma y$ implies that $y = 0_Q$, for all $y \in Q$;

- a *left V-relation* if whenever n is a positive integer, $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$ in P , $y \in Q$, and $x \Gamma y$, there are $y_0, \dots, y_{n-1} \in Q$ such that $y = \bigoplus_{i < n} y_i$ and $x_i \Gamma y_i$ for each $i < n$ (it is sufficient to verify this for $n = 2$);
- *right conical* if Γ^{-1} is left conical;
- *conical* if it is simultaneously left and right conical;
- a *right V-relation* if Γ^{-1} is a left V-relation;
- a *V-relation* if it is simultaneously a left V-relation and a right V-relation;
- a *V-equivalence* if it is both an equivalence relation and a V-relation;
- *additive* if it is a partial submonoid of $P \times Q$; that is, whenever n is a nonnegative integer, $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$ in P , $y = \bigoplus_{i < n} y_i$ in Q , and $x_i \Gamma y_i$ for each $i < n$, then $x \Gamma y$ (it is sufficient to verify this for $n = 0$ and $n = 2$).

Observe that the partial submonoid Γ^\oplus (cf. Definition 2-1.2) is the least additive relation on $P \times Q$ containing Γ . We will sometimes refer to that relation as the *additive closure of Γ in $P \times Q$* . It is the set of all pairs $(x, y) \in P \times Q$ for which there are decompositions $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$, $y = \bigoplus_{i < n} y_i$, and $x_i \Gamma y_i$ for each $i < n$.

Note that the V-homomorphisms, considered for full commutative monoids in Dobbertin [31], are identical to our conical V-homomorphisms.

The proof of the following two lemmas are straightforward exercises.

LEMMA 2-4.2.

- (1) *Any composition of V-relations is a V-relation.*
- (2) *Any union of V-relations is a V-relation.*
- (3) *Let P be a partial commutative monoid and let $\Gamma \subseteq P \times P$. If Γ is a V-relation, then so is the equivalence closure of Γ (i.e., the least equivalence relation containing Γ).*
- (4) *The set of all V-equivalences on P is a complete lattice under set inclusion.*

The join and the meet, of a collection $(\Gamma_i \mid i \in I)$ of V-equivalences, in the poset of all V-equivalences, can be evaluated as follows: $\bigvee_{i \in I} \Gamma_i$ is the equivalence closure of $\bigcup_{i \in I} \Gamma_i$, and $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \Gamma_i$ is the join of all V-equivalences contained in all Γ_i (there is always one such equivalence, namely the identity).

LEMMA 2-4.3. *The following statements hold, for all partial refinement monoids P and Q and any $\Gamma \subseteq P \times Q$.*

- (1) *If Γ is a V-relation, then so is the additive closure of Γ in $P \times Q$.*
- (2) *If $P = Q$ and Γ is a V-equivalence, then so is the additive closure Γ^\oplus of Γ in $P \times P$.*
- (3) *The set of all additive V-equivalences on P is a complete lattice under set inclusion.*

The join and the meet, of a collection $(\Gamma_i \mid i \in I)$ of additive V-equivalences, in the lattice of all additive V-equivalences on P , can be evaluated as follows: $\bigvee_{i \in I} \Gamma_i$ is the equivalence generated by $(\bigcup_{i \in I} \Gamma_i)^\oplus$, and $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \Gamma_i$ is the join of all additive V-equivalences contained in all Γ_i .

The following lemma says that every additive V-equivalence, on a partial commutative monoid, yields a structure of partial commutative monoid on the quotient.

LEMMA 2-4.4. *Let P be a partial commutative monoid and let $\Gamma \subseteq P \times P$ be an additive V-equivalence. Then the quotient P/Γ can be endowed with a structure of a partial commutative monoid, with addition defined by*

$$\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y} \quad \text{if} \quad (\exists x \in \mathbf{x})(\exists y \in \mathbf{y})(\exists z \in \mathbf{z})(z = x \oplus y). \quad (2-4.1)$$

Furthermore, the following statements hold:

- (1) The canonical projection $\pi: P \twoheadrightarrow P/\Gamma$ is a V-homomorphism.
- (2) If P and Γ are both conical, then so is P/Γ .
- (3) If P satisfies refinement, then so does P/Γ .

PROOF. We first prove that (2-4.1) defines, indeed, a partial operation on P/Γ . We must prove that if the statements intended to mean that $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}$ and $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}$ both hold in P/Γ , then $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{v}$. By assumption, there are $u \in \mathbf{u}$, $v \in \mathbf{v}$, $x_0, x_1 \in \mathbf{x}$, and $y_0, y_1 \in \mathbf{y}$ such that $u = x_0 \oplus y_0$ and $v = x_1 \oplus y_1$. Since $x_0 \Gamma x_1$, $y_0 \Gamma y_1$, and since Γ is additive, it follows that $u \Gamma v$; whence $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{v}$.

Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in P/\Gamma$ and let $z \in P$ such that $\pi(z) = \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}$. Since $\mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}$ is defined, there are $x' \in \mathbf{x}$, $y' \in \mathbf{y}$, and $z' \in \mathbf{z}$ such that $z' = x' \oplus y'$. Since $z \Gamma z' = x' \oplus y'$ and Γ is a V-relation, there is a decomposition $z = x \oplus y$ in P such that $x \Gamma x'$ and $y \Gamma y'$. Observe that $\mathbf{x} = \pi(x)$ and $\mathbf{y} = \pi(y)$. Once we will have proved that P/Γ is a partial commutative monoid, this will ensure that π is a V-homomorphism.

Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{u} \in P/\Gamma$ and suppose that $\mathbf{u} = (\mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}) \oplus \mathbf{z}$. There are $u \in \mathbf{u}$, $z' \in \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}$, and $z \in \mathbf{z}$ such that $u = z' \oplus z$. By the paragraph above, there are $x \in \mathbf{x}$ and $y \in \mathbf{y}$ such that $z' = x \oplus y$. Hence $u = (x \oplus y) \oplus z$. Since P is a partial commutative monoid, it follows that $u = x \oplus (y \oplus z)$. Hence $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{x} \oplus (\mathbf{y} \oplus \mathbf{z})$. Therefore, P/Γ is a partial commutative monoid. Item (1) follows.

The verification of (2) is straightforward.

Towards (3), suppose that P is a refinement monoid and let $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{x}_0 \oplus \mathbf{x}_1 = \mathbf{y}_0 \oplus \mathbf{y}_1$ in P/Γ . Pick $u \in \mathbf{u}$. By (1) above, there are $x_i \in \mathbf{x}_i$ and $y_i \in \mathbf{y}_i$, for $i \in \{0, 1\}$, such that $u = x_0 \oplus x_1 = y_0 \oplus y_1$. Since P satisfies refinement, there are $z_{i,j} \in P$, for $i, j \in \{0, 1\}$, such that each $x_i = z_{i,0} \oplus z_{i,1}$ and each $y_i = z_{0,i} \oplus z_{1,i}$. Setting $\mathbf{z}_{i,j} = z_{i,j}/\Gamma$, we obtain that each $\mathbf{x}_i = \mathbf{z}_{i,0} \oplus \mathbf{z}_{i,1}$ and each $\mathbf{y}_i = \mathbf{z}_{0,i} \oplus \mathbf{z}_{1,i}$. \square

The following result is a version of the First Isomorphism Theorem for V-homomorphisms.

LEMMA 2-4.5. *Let P and Q be partial commutative monoids. Then every V-homomorphism $\varphi: P \rightarrow Q$ induces a V-embedding from $P/\text{Ker } \varphi$, endowed with its canonical structure of partial commutative monoid (cf. Lemma 2-4.4), into Q .*

PROOF. Set $\boldsymbol{\theta} = \text{Ker } \varphi$. The canonical map $\psi: P/\boldsymbol{\theta} \hookrightarrow Q$ is obviously a one-to-one homomorphism of partial commutative monoids. Let $\mathbf{x} \in P/\boldsymbol{\theta}$ and let $y_0, y_1 \in Q$ such that $\psi(\mathbf{x}) = y_0 \oplus y_1$. Picking $x \in \mathbf{x}$, this means that $\varphi(x) = y_0 \oplus y_1$, thus, since φ is a V-homomorphism, there is a decomposition $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ in P such that each $\varphi(x_i) = y_i$. Setting $\mathbf{x}_i = x_i/\boldsymbol{\theta}$, it follows that $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}_0 \oplus \mathbf{x}_1$ and each $\psi(\mathbf{x}_i) = y_i$. Therefore, ψ is a V-embedding. \square

The following result says that the additive V-equivalences on a conical partial refinement monoid P are essentially the same as the additive V-equivalences on the enveloping monoid of P , and that this identification extends to the quotient monoids.

THEOREM 2-4.6. *Let P be a partial refinement monoid and let Γ be an additive V-relation on P . Then there exists a unique additive V-relation $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ on $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $\Gamma = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma) \cap (P \times P)$. Furthermore, if Γ is a V-equivalence on P , then the following statements hold:*

- (1) Γ and $U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ are both V -equivalences on $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.
- (2) Denote by $\pi: P \twoheadrightarrow P/\Gamma$ and $\bar{\pi}: U_{\text{mon}}(P) \twoheadrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ the canonical projections and by $\varepsilon_P: P \hookrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ the canonical V -embedding. Then there is a unique map $\eta: P/\Gamma \hookrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ such that $\eta \circ \pi = \bar{\pi} \circ \varepsilon_P$, and this map is a V -embedding with generating range.
- (3) P/Γ and $U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ both satisfy refinement. Furthermore the V -embedding η induces an isomorphism $U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma) \cong U_{\text{mon}}(P/\Gamma)$.

The conclusion of Theorem 2-4.6(2) is illustrated on Figure 2-4.1.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 P & \xrightarrow{\pi} & P/\Gamma \\
 \varepsilon_P \downarrow & & \downarrow \eta \\
 U_{\text{mon}}(P) & \xrightarrow{\bar{\pi}} & U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)
 \end{array}$$

FIGURE 2-4.1. The canonical lower embedding $\eta: P/\Gamma \hookrightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(P)/U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$

PROOF. In order to ease notation, we set $M = U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. We may assume that ε_P is the inclusion map from P into M .

The first part of (1) is obvious: since P is a lower interval of M and Γ is a V -relation on P , it is also a V -relation on M . Furthermore, by Lemma 2-4.3, the additive closure $U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma) = \Gamma^+$ of Γ in M is an additive V -relation on M . (Consistently with an earlier convention, we emphasize the fact that the addition on M is defined everywhere, by writing Γ^+ instead of Γ^\oplus .) Still by Lemma 2-4.3, if Γ is a V -equivalence (on P), then so is Γ^+ (on M). It is obvious that $\Gamma \subseteq \Gamma^\oplus \cap (P \times P)$. Conversely, let $(x, y) \in \Gamma^+ \cap (P \times P)$. By the definition of Γ^+ , there are decompositions $x = \sum_{i < n} x_i$ and $y = \sum_{i < n} y_i$ (both within M) such that each $x_i \Gamma y_i$. Since P is a lower interval of M , both relations $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$ and $y = \bigoplus_{i < n} y_i$ hold in P . Since Γ is additive in P , it follows that $x \Gamma y$. Therefore, $\Gamma = \Gamma^+ \cap (P \times P)$.

Now let $\tilde{\Gamma}$ be an additive V -relation on M such that $\Gamma = \tilde{\Gamma} \cap (P \times P)$. From $\Gamma \subseteq \tilde{\Gamma}$ and by the additivity of $\tilde{\Gamma}$ it follows that $\Gamma^+ \subseteq \tilde{\Gamma}$. Conversely, let $(x, y) \in \tilde{\Gamma}$. Since P generates M , there exists a decomposition $x = \bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$ where I is finite and all $x_i \in P$. Since $\tilde{\Gamma}$ is a V -relation, there exists a decomposition $y = \bigoplus_{i \in I} y_i$ where all $x_i \tilde{\Gamma} y_i$. Since P generates M , each y_i can be written as a sum $y_i = \bigoplus_{j \in J_i} y_{i,j}$, with J_i finite and all $y_{i,j} \in P$. Since $\tilde{\Gamma}$ is a V -relation, each x_i can be written as a sum $x_i = \bigoplus_{j \in J_i} x_{i,j}$ where each $x_{i,j} \tilde{\Gamma} y_{i,j}$. From $x_i \in P$ it follows that $x_{i,j} \in P$. Since $\tilde{\Gamma} \cap (P \times P) = \Gamma$, it follows that $x_{i,j} \Gamma y_{i,j}$, for all possible values of i and j . Since $x = \bigoplus_{i \in I, j \in J_i} x_{i,j}$ and $y = \bigoplus_{i \in I, j \in J_i} y_{i,j}$, it follows that $x \Gamma^+ y$. Therefore, $\Gamma^+ = \tilde{\Gamma}$, thus proving the uniqueness statement on Γ^+ .

Suppose from now on that Γ is an additive V -equivalence on P . The homomorphism $\varphi: P \rightarrow M/\Gamma^+$, $x \mapsto x/\Gamma^+$ is the composite of the V -embedding $P \hookrightarrow M$ and the V -homomorphism $M \twoheadrightarrow M/\Gamma^+$, thus it is a V -homomorphism. The statement $\Gamma = \Gamma^+ \cap (P \times P)$, proved above, means exactly that Γ is the kernel of φ . By Lemma 2-4.5, φ induces a V -embedding $\eta: P/\Gamma \hookrightarrow M/\Gamma^+$. It is trivial that the range of η generates M/Γ^+ .

Item (3) follows from Lemma 2-4.4. The conclusion that $M/\Gamma^+ \cong U_{\text{mon}}(P/\Gamma)$ follows then from Proposition 2-2.4. \square

Observe that in Theorem 2-4.6, for every additive V-equivalence Γ on P , the binary relation $U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ is the unique additive V-equivalence on $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ such that $\Gamma = U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma) \cap (P \times P)$. Hence, *The assignment $\Gamma \mapsto U_{\text{mon}}(\Gamma)$ defines an isomorphism from the lattice of all additive V-equivalences on P onto the lattice of all additive V-equivalences on $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$.*

PROPOSITION 2-4.7. *Let P be a lower interval in a partial refinement monoid Q and let Γ be an additive V-equivalence on Q . Then the relation $\Gamma_P = \Gamma \cap (P \times P)$ is an additive V-equivalence on P , and the assignment $\varphi: x/\Gamma_P \mapsto x/\Gamma$ defines a V-embedding from P/Γ_P into Q/Γ .*

PROOF. It is obvious that Γ_P is an additive V-equivalence on P . The map $P \rightarrow Q/\Gamma$, $x \mapsto x/\Gamma$ is the composite of the V-embedding $P \hookrightarrow Q$ and the V-homomorphism $Q \twoheadrightarrow Q/\Gamma$, thus it is a V-homomorphism. By Lemma 2-4.5, the induced map $\varphi: x/\Gamma_P \mapsto x/\Gamma$ is a V-embedding. \square

2-5. Tensor products of commutative monoids

Tensor products of commutative monoids are defined the same way as tensor products of modules, *via* an obvious reformulation of the definition of a bimorphism. Following the terminology in use in Wehrung [114], we say that for commutative monoids M, N, P , a map $f: M \times N \rightarrow P$ is a *bimorphism* if $f(x, -)$ is a monoid homomorphism from N to P for each $x \in M$, and $f(-, y)$ is a monoid homomorphism from M to P for each $y \in N$. We say that the bimorphism f is *universal* if for every commutative monoid Z and every bimorphism $g: M \times N \rightarrow Z$, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\bar{g}: P \rightarrow Z$ such that $g(x, y) = \bar{g}(f(x, y))$ for all $(x, y) \in M \times N$. For all commutative monoids M and N , there are a commutative monoid P and a universal bimorphism from $M \times N$ to P . Then P is unique up to isomorphism, and we denote it by $M \otimes N$. Further, the universal bimorphism is denoted by $(x, y) \mapsto x \otimes y$ (cf. Wehrung [114, § 1]). The monoid $M \otimes N$ is called the *tensor product* of M and N . This monoid is, in [114], denoted by $M \otimes^{\text{cm}} N$. We will call *pure tensors* the elements of the form $x \otimes y$, where $(x, y) \in M \times N$.

LEMMA 2-5.1. *Let M and N be commutative monoids. If M and N are both conical, then so is $M \otimes N$. Furthermore, $x \otimes y \neq 0$ whenever $x \in M \setminus \{0\}$ and $y \in N \setminus \{0\}$.*

PROOF. Denoting by $\mathbf{2} = \{0, 1\}$ the two-element semilattice, let the map $\nu_M: M \twoheadrightarrow \mathbf{2}$ be defined by $\nu(x) = 0$ iff $x = 0$. Define ν_N similarly. Since M and N are both conical, ν_M and ν_N are both monoid homomorphisms. It follows that the assignment $M \times N \rightarrow \mathbf{2}$, $(x, y) \mapsto \nu_M(x)\nu_N(y)$ is a monoid bimorphism. Hence, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\nu: M \otimes N \rightarrow \mathbf{2}$ such that $\nu(x \otimes y) = \nu_M(x)\nu_N(y)$ for all $(x, y) \in M \times N$. If $\sum_{i < n} (x_i \otimes y_i) = 0$, then $\nu(\sum_{i < n} (x_i \otimes y_i)) = 0$, thus each $\nu_M(x_i)\nu_N(y_i) = 0$, that is, either $x_i = 0$ or $y_i = 0$. This implies that $x_i \otimes y_i = 0$. \square

We introduced, in our paper [114], a few tools designed for the study of tensor products of refinement monoids. In particular, the tensor product of two refinement

monoids (resp., of two conical refinement monoids) is a refinement monoid (resp., a conical refinement monoid), see Theorems 2.7 and 2.9 in [114].

We shall fix, until the end of this section, conical refinement monoids M and N . We will use modifications² of the objects denoted by \mathcal{C} , \rightarrow^0 , \rightarrow , \rightarrow^* , and \equiv in [114, § 2].

Denote by $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ the free commutative monoid on the set $M \times N$. For $(x, y) \in M \times N$, we shall denote by $x \bullet y$ the corresponding element of $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$. This notation change is introduced in order not to confuse the sum $(x_0, y_0) + (x_1, y_1)$ in $M \times N$ (which has value $(x_0 + x_1, y_0 + y_1)$) and the sum $x_0 \bullet y_0 + x_1 \bullet y_1$ (which is the sum of two elements of the canonical basis of $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$).

We define binary relations \rightarrow , \rightarrow^* , and \rightleftharpoons on $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ as follows:

- $u \rightarrow v$ if there are decompositions $u = \sum_{k \in K} (a_k \bullet b_k)$ in $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$, each $a_k = \sum_{i \in I_k} a_{k,i}$ in M , each $b_k = \sum_{j \in J_k} b_{k,j}$ in N , with I and all I_k , J_k finite (possibly empty), such that, setting

$$\bar{K} = \{(k, i, j) \mid k \in K, i \in I_k, \text{ and } j \in J_k\}$$

the equation $v = \sum_{(k,i,j) \in \bar{K}} (a_{k,i} \bullet b_{k,j})$ holds.

- The binary relation \rightarrow^* is the transitive closure of \rightarrow .
- For any $u, v \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$, $u \rightleftharpoons v$ if there is $w \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u \rightarrow^* w$ and $v \rightarrow^* w$.

The following lemma is the analogue, for our newly defined relations \rightarrow and \rightarrow^* , of [114, Lemma 2.1]. We omit the proof, which is straightforward (*observe that the proof of (1) in that lemma arises from the possibility to use empty sums within the definition of \rightarrow*). Recall that additive relations (resp., V-relations) are introduced in Definition 2-4.1.

LEMMA 2-5.2. *The following statements hold:*

- (1) $x \bullet 0 \rightarrow 0$ for all $x \in M$, and $0 \bullet y \rightarrow 0$ for all $y \in N$.
- (2) Both relations \rightarrow and \rightarrow^* are reflexive, additive left V-relations.

The following lemma is an analogue of [114, Lemma 2.3]. The proof is similar, only noticeably easier, because we do not need to worry about which elements are nonzero.

LEMMA 2-5.3. *The relation \rightarrow is confluent, that is, for all elements $u, v, v' \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$, if $u \rightarrow v$ and $u \rightarrow v'$, then there is $w \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $v \rightarrow w$ and $v' \rightarrow w$. Further, the relation \rightarrow^* is confluent.*

PROOF. Since \rightarrow^* is the transitive closure of \rightarrow , it suffices to prove that \rightarrow is confluent (this is often expressed as “local confluence implies confluence”). Further, since \rightarrow is an additive left V-relation, it suffices to consider the case where $u = a \bullet b$ for some $(a, b) \in M \times N$. In that case, there are decompositions $a = \sum_{i \in I} a_i = \sum_{i' \in I'} a'_{i'}$ in M and $b = \sum_{j \in J} b_j = \sum_{j' \in J'} b_{j'}$ in N , with I, I', J, J' finite (possibly empty), such that $v = \sum_{(i,j) \in I \times J} (a_i \bullet b_j)$ and $v' = \sum_{(i',j') \in I' \times J'} (a'_{i'} \bullet b_{j'})$. Since M

²Although those modifications might not be, strictly speaking, necessary, I feel that they provide a slightly better presentation than the one of my earlier paper [114], while at the same time gently introducing the reader to those concepts about tensor products of commutative monoids necessary to follow all parts of the present work.

and N are conical refinement monoids, there are refinement matrices as follows:

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & a'_{i'} \ (i' \in I') \\ \hline a_i \ (i \in I) & a_{i,i'} \\ \hline \end{array} \text{ in } M, \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & b'_{j'} \ (j' \in J') \\ \hline b_j \ (j \in J) & b_{j,j'} \\ \hline \end{array} \text{ in } N.$$

Setting $w = \sum_{((i,i'),(j,j')) \in (I \times I') \times (J \times J')} (a_{i,i'} \bullet b_{j,j'})$, it follows easily that $v \rightarrow w$ and $v' \rightarrow w$. \square

As an easy consequence of Lemmas 2-5.2 and 2-5.3, we obtain the following analogue of [114, Lemma 2.4].

LEMMA 2-5.4. *The binary relation \rightleftharpoons is a monoid congruence on $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$.*

PROPOSITION 2-5.5. *The tensor product of M and N is $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)/\rightleftharpoons$, with $x \otimes y$ defined as $x \bullet y/\rightleftharpoons$, for each $(x, y) \in M \times N$.*

PROOF. Setting $P = F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)/\rightleftharpoons$ and, temporarily, $x \odot y = x \bullet y/\rightleftharpoons$ whenever $(x, y) \in M \times N$, it suffices to prove that \odot is a universal bimorphism.

First observe that $x \bullet 0 \rightarrow 0$ for each $x \in M$ (cf. Lemma 2-5.2); whence $x \odot 0 = 0$. Likewise $0 \odot y = 0$ whenever $y \in N$. For all $x_0, x_1 \in M$ and all $y \in N$, $(x_0 + x_1) \bullet y \rightarrow x_0 \bullet y + x_1 \bullet y$, thus $(x_0 + x_1) \odot y = (x_0 \odot y) + (x_1 \odot y)$. Likewise, $x \odot (y_0 + y_1) = (x \odot y_0) + (x \odot y_1)$, for all $x \in M$ and all $y_0, y_1 \in N$. Therefore, \odot is a bimorphism. By the universal property of the tensor product, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\varphi: M \otimes N \rightarrow P$ such that $\varphi(x \otimes y) = x \odot y$ for each $(x, y) \in M \times N$.

Conversely, the unique monoid homomorphism $\Phi: F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N) \rightarrow M \otimes N$, sending each $x \bullet y$ to $x \otimes y$, satisfies the implication $(u \rightarrow v) \Rightarrow \Phi(u) = \Phi(v)$, for all $u, v \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$. Hence, Φ is constant on all \rightleftharpoons -equivalence classes, so it factors, through \rightleftharpoons , to a monoid homomorphism $\psi: P \rightarrow M \otimes N$. By construction, φ and ψ are mutually inverse isomorphisms. \square

A similar construction is used to prove, in Wehrung [114, Theorem 2.7], that $M \otimes N$ is a conical refinement monoid.

The following lemma will be used in Section 6-8.

LEMMA 2-5.6. *Let M and N be conical refinement monoids and let $(a, b) \in M \times N$. If a has index at most 1 in M and b has index at most 1 in N , then $a \otimes b$ has index at most 1 in $M \otimes N$.*

PROOF. Denote by $M_{(1)}$ (resp., $N_{(1)}$) the set of all elements of M (resp., N) with index at most 1. Denote by \mathcal{J} the set of elements of $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ of the form $\sum_{i < n} (a_i \bullet b_i)$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and the $a_i \otimes b_i$, for $i < n$, are pairwise meet-orthogonal within $M \otimes N$.

CLAIM. *Whenever $u \in \mathcal{J}$ and $v \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$, if $u \rightarrow^* v$, then $v \in \mathcal{J}$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Since \rightarrow^* is the transitive closure of \rightarrow , it suffices to consider the case where $u \rightarrow v$. Write $u = \sum_{k \in K} (a_k \bullet b_k)$, for a finite set K and $(a_k, b_k) \in M_{(1)} \times N_{(1)}$, with the $a_k \otimes b_k$ pairwise meet-orthogonal within $M \otimes N$. By the definition of \rightarrow , for each $k \in K$, there are decompositions $a_k = \sum_{i \in I_k} a_{k,i}$ in M and $b_k = \sum_{j \in J_k} b_{k,j}$ in N , such that $v = \sum_{k \in K} \sum_{(i,j) \in I_k \times J_k} (a_{k,i} \bullet b_{k,j})$. Let $k, k' \in K$, $(i, j) \in I_k \times J_k$, and $(i', j') \in I_{k'} \times J_{k'}$, with $(k, i, j) \neq (k', i', j')$; we must prove that $a_{k,i} \otimes b_{k,j}$ and $a_{k',i'} \otimes b_{k',j'}$ are meet-orthogonal within $M \otimes N$. Suppose

first that $k \neq k'$. Since $a_{k,i} \otimes b_{k,j} \leq^+ a_k \otimes b_k$, $a_{k',i'} \otimes b_{k',j'} \leq^+ a_{k'} \otimes b_{k'}$, and $a_k \otimes b_k$ and $a_{k'} \otimes b_{k'}$ are meet-orthogonal within $M \otimes N$, the desired conclusion follows. Suppose now that $k = k'$. Then $(i, j) \neq (i', j')$, say $i \neq i'$. Since a_k has index at most 1 in M and $a_{k,i} + a_{k,i'} \leq^+ a_k$, it follows that $a_{k,i}$ and $a_{k,i'}$ are orthogonal within M . Therefore, the desired conclusion follows from Wehrung [114, Corollary 2.11]. Since each $(a_{k,i}, b_{k,j}) \in M_{(1)} \times N_{(1)}$, it follows that $v \in \mathcal{J}$. \square Claim.

Now let a and b be elements of $M_{(1)}$ and $N_{(1)}$, respectively, and let $\mathbf{u} \in M \otimes N$ such that $2\mathbf{u} \leq a \otimes b$. Write $\mathbf{u} = u/\equiv$, with $u \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$. By Proposition 2-5.5, there are $v, w \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $a \bullet b \rightarrow^* w$ and $2u + v \rightarrow^* w$. By Lemma 2-5.2, there is a decomposition $w = u_0 + u_1 + v'$ in $\mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u \rightarrow^* u_0$, $u \rightarrow^* u_1$, and $v \rightarrow^* v'$. By Lemma 2-5.3, there is $u' \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u_0 \rightarrow^* u'$ and $u_1 \rightarrow^* u'$. By Lemma 2-5.2 again, it follows that $w \rightarrow^* 2u' + v'$. Therefore, $a \bullet b \rightarrow^* 2u' + v'$, thus, since $a \bullet b \in \mathcal{J}$ and by the Claim above, $2u' + v' \in \mathcal{J}$. Writing $u' = \sum_{i < n} (x_i \bullet y_i)$, with each $x_i \in M \setminus \{0\}$ and $y_i \in N \setminus \{0\}$, it follows that $x_i \otimes y_i$ is meet-orthogonal from itself, for each $i < n$; a contradiction unless $n = 0$. It follows that $u' = 0$, thus $\mathbf{u} = u'/\equiv = 0$. \square

2-6. Tensor products of conical V-homomorphisms and V-equivalences

While the tensor product of o-ideals in commutative monoids behaves, in its basic aspects, like the tensor product of ideals in modules, we will need to focus attention on a matter far more specific to refinement monoids, with no obvious module-theoretical analogue. For conical refinement monoids M and N , instead of tensoring o-ideals of M and N , we will need to tensor monoid congruences of M and N .

A *V-congruence* of a commutative monoid M is defined as a V-equivalence on M (cf. Definition 2-4.1) which is also a monoid congruence of M .

Obviously, the kernel $\text{Ker } f$ of any V-homomorphism f , with domain M , is a V-congruence of M . Conversely, for every V-congruence α of M , the canonical projection $\alpha: M \rightarrow M/\alpha$ is a V-homomorphism, with kernel α . Furthermore, the congruence α is conical (as a binary relation) iff the homomorphism α is conical.

For commutative monoids M, M', N, N' , a standard application of the universal property of the tensor product yields that any pair of monoid homomorphisms $f: M \rightarrow M'$ and $g: N \rightarrow N'$ gives rise to a unique monoid homomorphism $f \otimes g: M \otimes N \rightarrow M' \otimes N'$ such that $(f \otimes g)(x \otimes y) = f(x) \otimes g(y)$ for all $(x, y) \in M \times N$.

In that context, for each $u = \sum_{i \in I} (x_i \bullet y_i)$ in $\mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$, we set

$$(f \bullet g)(u) = \sum_{i \in I} (f(x_i) \bullet g(y_i)).$$

Observe that $f \bullet g$ is a monoid homomorphism from $\mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ to $\mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M' \times N')$. Furthermore, it is obvious that $f \bullet g$ is a conical V-homomorphism.

LEMMA 2-6.1. *Let M, M', N, N' be conical refinement monoids, let $f: M \rightarrow M'$ and $g: N \rightarrow N'$ be conical V-homomorphisms. Then for all elements $u \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ and $v \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M' \times N')$, if $(f \bullet g)(u) \rightarrow v$, then there exists $u' \in \mathbf{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u \rightarrow u'$ and $(f \bullet g)(u') = v$. A similar statement holds for \rightarrow^* .*

PROOF. It suffices to prove the statement about \rightarrow . Furthermore, by Lemma 2-5.2, it suffices to consider the case where $u = x \bullet y$, where $(x, y) \in M \times N$.

By the definition of \rightarrow , there are decompositions $f(x) = \sum_{i \in I} x_i$, in M' , and $g(y) = \sum_{j \in J} y_j$, in N' , with I and J finite, such that $v = \sum_{(i,j) \in I \times J} (x_i \bullet y_j)$. Since f and g are both conical V -homomorphisms (*the conicality assumption on f and g is included in order to take care of the case where either I or J is empty*), there are decompositions $x = \sum_{i \in I} x'_i$ and $y = \sum_{j \in J} y'_j$ such that each $f(x'_i) = x_i$ and each $g(y'_j) = y_j$. The element $u' = \sum_{(i,j) \in I \times J} (x'_i \bullet y'_j)$ is as required. \square

THEOREM 2-6.2. *Let M, M', N, N' be conical refinement monoids, let $f: M \rightarrow M'$ and $g: N \rightarrow N'$ be conical V -homomorphisms. Then $f \otimes g$ is a conical V -homomorphism from $M \otimes N$ to $M' \otimes N'$.*

PROOF. For each $x \in M \setminus \{0\}$ and $y \in N \setminus \{0\}$, it follows from the conicality of both f and g that $f(x) \neq 0$ and $g(y) \neq 0$. It follows (cf. Lemma 2-5.1) that $f(x) \otimes g(y) \neq 0$. Since $M' \otimes N'$ is conical, $f \otimes g$ is conical.

Now we prove that $f \otimes g$ is a V -homomorphism. To ease the notation, we use the same symbols to denote the binary relations \rightarrow^* and \leftrightsquigarrow , on $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ and $F_{\text{mon}}(M' \times N')$, respectively. Let $\mathbf{u} \in M \otimes N$ and $\mathbf{v}_0, \mathbf{v}_1 \in M' \otimes N'$ such that $(f \otimes g)(\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{v}_0 + \mathbf{v}_1$. Pick $u \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ and $v_0, v_1 \in F_{\text{mon}}(M' \times N')$ such that $\mathbf{u} = u / \leftrightsquigarrow$ and $\mathbf{v}_i = v_i / \leftrightsquigarrow$ whenever $i \in \{0, 1\}$. Since $(f \bullet g)(u) \leftrightsquigarrow v_0 + v_1$, there is $w \in F_{\text{mon}}(M' \otimes N')$ such that $(f \bullet g)(u) \rightarrow^* w$ and $v_0 + v_1 \rightarrow^* w$. The latter relation, together with Lemma 2-5.2, implies that there is a decomposition $w = w_0 + w_1$ such that each $v_i \rightarrow^* w_i$. Since $(f \bullet g)(u) \rightarrow^* w$ and by Lemma 2-6.1, there is $u' \in F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u \rightarrow^* u'$ and $(f \bullet g)(u') = w$. Since $w = w_0 + w_1$ and $f \bullet g$ is a V -homomorphism, there is a decomposition $u' = u_0 + u_1$ in $F_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that each $(f \bullet g)(u_i) = w_i$. Setting $\mathbf{u}_i = u_i / \leftrightsquigarrow$ whenever $i \in \{0, 1\}$, we get $\mathbf{u} = (u / \leftrightsquigarrow) = (u' / \leftrightsquigarrow) = \mathbf{u}_0 + \mathbf{u}_1$. Further, $(f \otimes g)(\mathbf{u}_i) = ((f \bullet g)(u_i) / \leftrightsquigarrow) = (w_i / \leftrightsquigarrow) = (v_i / \leftrightsquigarrow) = \mathbf{v}_i$, for each $i \in \{0, 1\}$. \square

NOTATION 2-6.3. Let M and N be commutative monoids and let α (resp., β) be a congruence of M (resp., N). We denote by $\alpha \otimes \beta$ the kernel of the canonical homomorphism $\alpha \otimes \beta: M \otimes N \rightarrow (M/\alpha) \otimes (N/\beta)$.

We obtain easily, from Theorem 2-6.2, the following corollary.

COROLLARY 2-6.4. *Let M and N be conical refinement monoids and let α (resp., β) be a conical V -congruence on M (resp., N). Then $\alpha \otimes \beta$ is a conical V -congruence on $M \otimes N$.*

2-7. Refinement-spreading properties in partial refinement monoids

In a number of cases, various cancellativity properties of a refinement monoid M can be directly verified on a generating lower interval of M . In this section, we shall record some properties for which this transfer principle works, and some other properties for which it does not.

DEFINITION 2-7.1. A property (Φ) , formulated in the language of partial commutative monoids, is *refinement-spreading* if for every partial refinement monoid P satisfying (Φ) , the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ also satisfies (Φ) .

For a partial refinement monoid P , it follows from Proposition 2-2.4 that $U_{\text{mon}}(P)$ is the unique refinement monoid in which P is a generating interval. Hence, *the property (Φ) is refinement-spreading iff for every generating lower interval P in a refinement monoid M , P satisfies (Φ) implies that M satisfies (Φ) .*

2-7.1. Conicality. A trivial prototype of a refinement-spreading property is given by conicality. Indeed, whenever P is a lower interval in a commutative monoid M , then all $x, y \in M$ such that $x + y = 0$ already belong to P . Hence we get:

PROPOSITION 2-7.2. *Conicality is refinement-spreading.*

2-7.2. Cancellativity. A partial commutative monoid P is *cancellative* if $x \oplus z = y \oplus z$ implies that $x = y$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. It is trivial that every lower interval in a cancellative partial commutative monoid is cancellative.

LEMMA 2-7.3. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let I and J be the subsets of M defined as*

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)(a + c = b + c = e \Rightarrow a = b)\}, \\ J &= \{c \in M \mid (\forall a, b \in M)(a + c = b + c \Rightarrow a = b)\}. \end{aligned}$$

Then $I = J$ and this set is an o-ideal of M .

PROOF. It is obvious that $J \subseteq I$ and that J is an o-ideal of M . Now let $c \in I$, and let $a, b \in M$ such that $a + c = b + c$. Since M is a refinement monoid, there is a refinement matrix of the following form:

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & b & c \\ \hline a & d & a' \\ \hline c & b' & c' \\ \hline \end{array} \quad (2-7.1)$$

Since $c = a' + c' = b' + c'$ and $c \in I$, we get $a' = b'$, thus $a = d + a' = d + b' = b$, thus completing the proof that $c \in J$. \square

The following corollary is immediate.

COROLLARY 2-7.4. *Cancellativity is refinement-spreading.*

The result of Corollary 2-7.4 is partly contained in Dvurečenskij and Pulmanová [36, Theorem 1.7.12] (the latter result is formulated in the language of *effect algebras*).

As witnessed by Example 2-3.7, the weaker form of cancellativity $x + z = y + z \Rightarrow x \leq^+ y$ does not imply cancellativity, even for refinement monoids.

2-7.3. Strong separativity. A partial commutative monoid P is *strongly separative* if $x \oplus z = y \oplus 2z$ implies that $x = y \oplus z$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. If P is a full commutative monoid, then this is easily seen to be equivalent to saying that $x + z = 2z$ implies $x = z$, for all $x, z \in P$ (cf. Brookfield [24, Proposition 8.12]).

LEMMA 2-7.5. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let $a, b, c \in M$. If $a + c = b + 2c$, then there are $d, \bar{a}, \bar{b}, \bar{c} \in M$ such that $a = d + \bar{a}$, $b + c = d + \bar{b} + \bar{c}$, and $c = \bar{a} + \bar{c} = \bar{b} + 2\bar{c}$.*

PROOF. Since $a + c = b + 2c$, there exists a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|} \hline & b & c & c \\ \hline a & a' & c_1 & c_2 \\ \hline c & b' & c_3 & c_4 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad (2-7.2)$$

Since $c = c_1 + c_3 = c_2 + c_4$, there exists a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & c_2 & c_4 \\ \hline c_1 & d_1 & d_2 \\ \hline c_3 & d_3 & \bar{c} \\ \hline \end{array} \quad (2-7.3)$$

Set $\bar{a} = d_1 + d_2 + d_3$, $\bar{b} = b' + d_2 + d_3$, and $d = a' + d_1$. Now $c = c_1 + c_3 = b' + c_3 + c_4$ yields, using (2-7.2) and (2-7.3), that $c = d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + \bar{c} = \bar{a} + \bar{c}$ and $c = b' + d_2 + d_3 + 2\bar{c} = \bar{b} + 2\bar{c}$. Furthermore, $a = a' + c_1 + c_2 = a' + 2d_1 + d_2 + d_3 = d + \bar{a}$ and $b + c = a' + b' + d_1 + d_2 + d_3 + \bar{c} = d + \bar{b} + \bar{c}$. \square

LEMMA 2-7.6. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let I and J be the subsets of M defined as*

$$I = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)(a + c = b + 2c \leq^+ e \Rightarrow b + c \leq^+ a)\},$$

$$J = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)((a + c = b + 2c \text{ and } c \leq^+ e) \Rightarrow a = b + c)\}.$$

Then $I = J$ and this set is an o-ideal of M .

PROOF. It is trivial that $J \subseteq I$ and that I and J are both lower subsets of M . Now let $a, b, c \in M$ and $e \in I$ such that $a + c = b + 2c$ and $c \leq^+ e$. Let $d, \bar{a}, \bar{b}, \bar{c}$ be elements satisfying the conclusion of Lemma 2-7.5. Since $\bar{a} + \bar{c} = \bar{b} + 2\bar{c} = c \leq^+ e$ and $e \in I$, there exists $h \in M$ such that

$$\bar{a} = \bar{b} + \bar{c} + h.$$

In particular, $c + h = \bar{b} + 2\bar{c} + h = \bar{a} + \bar{c} = c$. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} a &= d + \bar{a} \\ &= d + \bar{b} + \bar{c} + h \\ &= b + c + h \\ &= b + c. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $e \in J$, so we have proved that $I = J$.

Let $e_0, e_1 \in J$ and let $a, b, c \in M$ with $a + c = b + 2c$ and $c \leq^+ e_0 + e_1$. By Riesz decomposition, $c = c_0 + c_1$ for some $c_0 \leq^+ e_0$ and $c_1 \leq^+ e_1$. Since $a + c_0 + c_1 = b + 2c_0 + 2c_1$ and $c_1 \in J$, we get that $a + c_0 = b + 2c_0 + c_1$. Since $c_0 \in J$, it follows that $a = b + c_0 + c_1$, that is, $a = b + c$; whence $e_0 + e_1 \in J$. Therefore, J is a submonoid of M . \square

Hence we get the following.

COROLLARY 2-7.7. *Let P be a generating lower interval in a refinement monoid M . Then M is strongly separative iff $x + z = y + 2z \in P$ implies that $y + z \leq^+ x$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. In particular, strong separativity is refinement-spreading.*

PROOF. It is trivial that the strong separativity of M implies the given condition. Suppose, conversely, that this condition holds. By keeping the notation of Lemma 2-7.6, this means that $P \subseteq I$. By that lemma, it follows that $P \subseteq J$, hence, since P generates M and J is an o-ideal, we get $J = M$, which means that M is strongly separative. \square

2-7.4. Order-separativity. A partial commutative monoid P is *order-separative* if $x \oplus z = y \oplus 2z$ implies that $x \leq^\oplus y \oplus z$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. This is easily seen to be equivalent to: whenever $x \oplus z = y \oplus z$ and $z \leq^\oplus y$, then $x \leq^\oplus y$. If P is a full commutative monoid, then this is also equivalent to saying that $x + z = 2z$ implies $x \leq^+ z$, for all $x, z \in P$.

LEMMA 2-7.8. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let I and J be the subsets of M defined as*

$$I = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)(a + c = b + 2c \leq^+ e \Rightarrow a \leq^+ b + c)\},$$

$$J = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)((a + c = b + 2c \text{ and } c \leq^+ e) \Rightarrow a \leq^+ b + c)\}.$$

Then $I = J$ and this set is an o-ideal of M .

PROOF. It is trivial that $J \subseteq I$ and that I and J are both lower subsets of M . Now let $a, b, c \in M$ and $e \in I$ such that $a + c = b + 2c$ and $c \leq^+ e$. Let $d, \bar{a}, \bar{b}, \bar{c}$ be elements of M satisfying the conclusion of Lemma 2-7.5. Since $\bar{a} + \bar{c} = \bar{b} + 2\bar{c} = c \leq^+ e$ and $e \in I$, we get $\bar{a} \leq^+ \bar{b} + \bar{c}$, hence $a = d + \bar{a} \leq^+ d + \bar{b} + \bar{c} = b + c$, thus completing the proof that $e \in J$.

Let $e_0, e_1 \in J$ and let $a, b, c \in M$ with $a + c = b + 2c$ and $c \leq^+ e_0 + e_1$. By Riesz decomposition, $c = c_0 + c_1$ for some $c_0 \leq^+ e_0$ and $c_1 \leq^+ e_1$. Since $a + c_0 + c_1 = b + 2c_0 + 2c_1$ and $c_1 \in J$, we get that $a + c_0 \leq^+ b + 2c_0 + c_1$, so $a + c_0 + h = b + 2c_0 + c_1$ for some $h \in M$. Since $c_0 \in J$, it follows that $a + h \leq^+ b + c_0 + c_1$, that is, $a + h \leq^+ b + c$, so $a \leq^+ b + c$; whence $e_0 + e_1 \in J$. Therefore, J is a submonoid of M . \square

In a similar manner as for Corollary 2-7.7, we get the following.

COROLLARY 2-7.9. *Let P be a generating lower interval in a refinement monoid M . Then M is order-separative iff $x + z = y + 2z$ implies that $x \leq^+ y + z$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. In particular, order-separativity is refinement-spreading.*

2-7.5. Separativity. A partial refinement monoid P is *separative* if $x \oplus 2z = y \oplus 2z$ implies that $x \oplus z = y \oplus z$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. This is easily seen to be equivalent to saying that whenever $x \oplus z = y \oplus z$, $z \leq^\oplus x$, and $z \leq^\oplus y$, then $x = y$.

We do not state the definition above for arbitrary, non-refinement partial commutative monoids. The reason for this is that even for full commutative monoids, the classical concept of separativity due to Hewitt and Zuckerman [56, § 4] (viz., $2x = 2y = x + y \Rightarrow x = y$) is stronger than the concept of separativity defined above (e.g., the commutative monoid freely generated by a, b subjected to the relations $2a = 2b = a + b$ satisfies the former definition of separativity, but not the latter). Nevertheless, it is well known (cf. Ara *et al.* [11, Lemma 2.1]) that the two concepts are equivalent for (full) refinement monoids, which will be sufficient for our purposes.

LEMMA 2-7.10. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let I and J be the subsets of M defined as*

$$I = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)((a + c = b + c \leq^+ e \text{ and } c \leq^+ a, b) \Rightarrow a \leq^+ b)\},$$

$$J = \{e \in M \mid (\forall a, b, c \in M)((a + c = b + c \text{ and } c \leq^+ a, b, e) \Rightarrow a = b)\}.$$

Then $I = J$ and this set is an o-ideal of M .

PROOF. It is trivial that $J \subseteq I$ and that I and J are both lower subsets of M . Now let $e \in I$ and $a, b, c \in M$ such that $a + c = b + c$ and $c \leq^+ a, b, e$. By Ara *et al.* [11, Lemma 2.7], there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|c|} \hline & b & c \\ \hline a & d & a' \\ \hline b & b' & c' \\ \hline \end{array} \quad (2-7.4)$$

with $c' \leq^+ a', b'$. Since $c = a' + c' = b' + c' \leq^+ e$, it follows from the assumption $e \in I$ that $a' \leq^+ b'$, so $b' = a' + h$ for some $h \in M$. It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} a + h &= d + a' + h = d + b' = b, \\ c + h &= a' + c' + h = b' + c' = c. \end{aligned}$$

Further, from $c + h = c$ and $c \leq^+ a$ it follows that $a + h = a$; whence $a = b$, thus completing the proof that $e \in J$. Therefore, $I = J$.

Let $e_0, e_1 \in J$ and let $a, b, c \in M$ with $a + c = b + c$ and $c \leq^+ a, b, e_0 + e_1$. By Riesz decomposition, $c = c_0 + c_1$ for some $c_0 \leq^+ e_0$ and $c_1 \leq^+ e_1$. Since $a + c_0 + c_1 = b + c_0 + c_1$ and $c_1 \leq^+ a + c_0, b + c_0, e_1$, it follows from $e_1 \in J$ that $a + c_0 = b + c_0$. A similar argument, involving the assumption that $e_0 \in J$, yields $a = b$. Hence $e_0 + e_1 \in J$, so J is an o-ideal of M . \square

In a similar manner as Corollary 2-7.7, we obtain the following corollary, contained in Chen [27, Theorem 1].

COROLLARY 2-7.11. *Let P be a generating lower interval in a refinement monoid M . Then M is separative iff $x + z = y + z \in P$ and $z \leq^+ x, y$ implies that $x \leq^+ y$, for all $x, y, z \in P$. In particular, separativity is refinement-spreading.*

Observe the obvious implications

$$\text{cancellative} \Rightarrow \text{strongly separative} \Rightarrow \text{order-separative} \Rightarrow \text{separative},$$

holding for all partial refinement monoids. Recall that none of those implications can be reversed, even for conical refinement monoids.

For arbitrary commutative monoids, order-separativity (i.e., $a + b = 2b$ implies $a \leq^+ b$) does not imply separativity (i.e., $2a = a + b = 2b$ implies $a = b$). However, the implication holds, non-trivially, for refinement monoids: this fact is contained in Corollary 2-7.11.

The following section shows that not every natural-looking cancellation property of commutative monoids is refinement-spreading.

2-7.6. Antisymmetry and stable finiteness. A partial commutative monoid P is

- *antisymmetric* if its algebraic preordering \leq^\oplus is antisymmetric (i.e., if \leq^\oplus is a partial ordering);
- *stably finite* if $y = x \oplus y$ implies that $x = 0$, for all $x, y \in P$ (see Section 1-4 for the case of full monoids).

It is clear that every stably finite commutative monoid is antisymmetric. The converse already fails for the two-element semilattice.

+	0	1	2	3
0	0	1	2	3
1	1	2	3	2
2	2	3	2	3
3	3	2	3	2

TABLE 2-7.1. A non-antisymmetric commutative monoid with directly finite order-unit

Denote by A the commutative monoid with underlying set $\{0, 1, 2, 3\}$, with addition defined by its zero element 0 together with the relations

$$1 + 1 = 2, \quad 1 + 2 = 3, \quad \text{and} \quad 1 + 3 = 2.$$

The table of A is represented in Table 2-7.1. Observe that A is conical. Setting $a = 1$, the monoid A satisfies the relations $4a = 2a$ and $3a \neq 2a$. In particular, $3a \leq^+ 2a \leq^+ 3a$ and $3a \neq 2a$, thus A is not antisymmetric. Furthermore, a is a directly finite order-unit of A (i.e., $x + a = a$ implies $x = 0$, for any $x \in A$).

By Proposition 1.5 and Theorem 1.8 in Wehrung [116], A has a *unitary* embedding into a conical refinement monoid M . “Unitary” means that $\{u, u + x\} \subseteq A$ implies that $x \in A$, for all $u, x \in M$. In particular, a is directly finite in M , because $a + x = a$ implies $x \in A$ (we are using $a \in A$ and the unitarity), thus, by the direct finiteness of a in A , we get $x = 0$. We may replace M by $M \downarrow A$, which ensures that a is an order-unit of M . Nevertheless, M is not antisymmetric, because A is not. In particular, we get the following.

PROPOSITION 2-7.12. *Neither antisymmetry nor stable finiteness is refinement-spreading.*

Those observations bear an intriguing connection with a well known open problem in the nonstable K-theory of (von Neumann) regular rings.

A unital ring R is directly finite if $xy = 1$ implies $yx = 1$, for all $x, y \in R$. We say that R is stably finite if all matrix rings over R are directly finite. These concepts can be read on the conical commutative monoid $V(R)$ (cf. Subsection 1-2.4) and its partial submonoid $P = \{[x] \mid x \in R \text{ idempotent}\}$, where $[x]$ denotes the Murray - von Neumann equivalence class of the 1×1 matrix with entry x (cf. Goodearl [47, § 5]). Namely, R is stably finite iff $V(R)$ is stably finite, and directly finite iff the partial commutative monoid P is stably finite (i.e., $[x] + [1] = [1]$ iff $x = 0$, for every idempotent $x \in R$).

It is not known whether every directly finite unital regular ring is stably finite, see Goodearl [47, Problem 1]. This means that it is not known whether the stable finiteness of the partial refinement monoid $\{[x] \mid x^2 = x \in R\}$ always carries over to the full refinement monoid $V(R)$.

In the following series of observations, we show that without the refinement property, even cancellativity may not spread from partial monoids to full monoids.

EXAMPLE 2-7.13. *A finite, conical, cancellative partial commutative monoid P which cannot be embedded into any cancellative full commutative monoid.*

PROOF. If a partial commutative monoid P can be embedded into a cancellative full commutative monoid M , then it satisfies the following implication:

$$\begin{aligned} [a_i \oplus b_i = c_i \oplus d_i \ (\forall i \in \{1, 2\}) \ \& \ b_1 \oplus b_2 = d_1 \oplus d_2 \ \& \ a = a_1 \oplus a_2 \ \& \ c = c_1 \oplus c_2] \\ \Rightarrow a = c, \quad (2-7.5) \end{aligned}$$

for all $a, c, a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, c_1, c_2, d_1, d_2 \in P$. Indeed, arguing within M and adding together the first two equations in (2-7.5), we get $a + (b_1 + b_2) = c + (d_1 + d_2)$, thus, since $b_1 + b_2 = d_1 + d_2$ and M is cancellative, we get $a = c$.

A computer search, based on the **Mace4** component of McCune's **Prover9 - Mace4** software (cf. McCune [75]), yields the cancellative partial commutative monoid P , with universe $\{0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$, whose table is represented in Table 2-7.2. The empty entries of the table correspond to the places where \oplus is undefined. This partial commutative monoid is an *effect algebra*, that is, a cancellative partial commutative monoid with a largest element e such that $x \oplus e$ is defined iff $x = 0$, for every element x (here, $e = 8$); see, for example, Foulis and Bennett [44] for more information about effect algebras.

\oplus	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	8	3						
2	2	3	1	8	6			5	
3	3		8						
4	4		6		5	8		3	
5	5				8				
6	6							8	
7	7		5		3		8	6	
8	8								

TABLE 2-7.2. A cancellative effect algebra

Take $a_1 = a_2 = d_1 = 2$, $b_1 = b_2 = c_1 = 4$, $c_2 = d_2 = 7$. Then $a_1 \oplus b_1 = c_1 \oplus d_1 = a_2 \oplus b_2 = c_2 \oplus d_2 = 6$, $b_1 \oplus b_2 = d_1 \oplus d_2 = 5$, $a_1 \oplus a_2 = 1$, and $c_1 \oplus c_2 = 3$. Hence P does not satisfy (2-7.5). \square

REMARK 2-7.14. Example 2-7.13 does not fit the intuition assigning to the symbol \oplus the direct sum of (say) subspaces in a vector space. For example, in that example, $x \oplus x$ may be defined without x being zero (e.g., take $x = 1$).

An occurrence of the context of direct sums is given by the theory of *orthomodular lattices*. By definition, an orthomodular lattice (cf. Kalmbach [61]) is a lattice L , with a least element 0 and a largest element 1, endowed with an antitone, involutive unary operation $x \mapsto x^\perp$ such that $x \wedge x^\perp = 0$ and $x \vee x^\perp = 1$ for all $x \in L$ (we say that $x \mapsto x^\perp$ is an *orthocomplementation* on L), and $y = x \vee (x^\perp \wedge y)$ for all $x, y \in L$ with $x \leq y$. Then L can also be endowed a structure of partial commutative monoid, by letting $z = x \oplus y$ hold if $z = x \vee y$ and $y \leq x^\perp$.

Elaborating on Greechie's construction of a finite orthomodular lattice with no non-trivial state (cf. Greechie [51]), Navara [83] and Weber [110] independently constructed finite orthomodular lattices with no non-trivial group-valued premeasure (a *premeasure* on L , with values in an Abelian group G , is just a homomorphism of partial commutative monoids from $(L, \oplus, 0)$ to $(G, +, 0)$).

Letting L be any orthomodular lattice with no non-trivial group-valued premeasure, we obtain that $(L, \oplus, 0)$ cannot be embedded into any cancellative commutative monoid (otherwise it could also be embedded into an Abelian group, and the corresponding embedding would be a group-valued premeasure).

This peculiar behavior of Navara's and Weber's orthomodular counterexamples is to be put in contrast with the following example, which, despite its apparent simplicity, is not devoid of further mysteries (see, in particular, Chapter 7, Problem 10).

EXAMPLE 2-7.15. For any real or complex Hilbert space H , we endow the set $\text{Sub } H$ of all closed subspaces of H with a structure of a partial commutative monoid, by letting $X \oplus Y$ denote the direct sum of X and Y whenever it is defined. We claim that $(\text{Sub } H, \oplus, \{0\})$ embeds into an Abelian group. Recall that a *projection* of H is an idempotent, self-adjoint operator. The set $\text{Proj } H$ of all projections of H can be endowed with a structure of partial commutative monoid, by letting $r = p \oplus q$ if $r = p + q$ and $pq = 0$ (thus also $qp = 0$). The assignment that sends any projection p to its range defines an isomorphism of partial commutative monoids from $\text{Proj } H$ onto $\text{Sub } H$. The inverse isomorphism sends any closed subspace X to the orthogonal projection on X .

The inclusion map defines a premeasure from $\text{Proj } H$ with values in the additive group $\text{sAdj } H$ of all self-adjoint operators of H . Hence, $(\text{Proj } H, \oplus, 0)$ has a *one-to-one embedding into the Abelian group* $(\text{sAdj } H, +, 0)$. The submonoid $\text{Proj}^+ H$ generated by the range of that embedding consists exactly of the finite sums of projections of H . In particular, every element of $\text{Proj}^+ H$ is a positive self-adjoint operator of H . The study of those operators (finite sums of projections) was initiated in Fillmore [42].

Certainly, $\text{Proj}^+ H$ is a monoid quotient of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$ of $\text{Proj } H$. It turns out that $\text{Proj}^+ H$ is a *proper* quotient of $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$, whenever $\dim H \geq 2$. To see this, we may assume that $\dim H = 2$ and then we use the following expression of $(3/2)\text{id}_H$ as a sum of three projections, given in matrix form in Rabanovich and Samoilenko [89, 2.6]:

$$(3/2)\text{id}_H = p_0 + p_1 + p_2, \quad \text{where}$$

$$p_0 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad p_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 3/4 & \sqrt{3}/4 \\ \sqrt{3}/4 & 1/4 \end{pmatrix}, \quad p_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 3/4 & -\sqrt{3}/4 \\ -\sqrt{3}/4 & 1/4 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (2-7.6)$$

An important observation about (2-7.6) is that the projections p_i are pairwise non-commuting. In particular, they are pairwise non-orthogonal.

Now we abbreviate id_H by $\mathbf{1}$ and we write (2-7.6) in the form

$$2p_0 + 2p_1 + 2p_2 = 3 \cdot \mathbf{1}. \quad (2-7.7)$$

We claim that the equation (2-7.7) does *not* hold in the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$ (although we just observed that it holds in $\text{Proj}^+ H$). In order to prove this, it suffices to prove that $u \not\equiv v$, where $u = 2\dot{p}_0 + 2\dot{p}_1 + 2\dot{p}_2$, $v = 3 \cdot \dot{\mathbf{1}}$, and \equiv is the equivalence relation on the free commutative monoid $F_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$ introduced just before Proposition 2-1.7, satisfying $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H) = F_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)/\equiv$. Now observe that for each $i \in \{0, 1, 2\}$, p_i is a projection of rank one, thus the equality $p_i = x \oplus y$ in $\text{Proj } H$ implies that either $x = 0$ or $y = 0$. Hence, as the p_i are pairwise non-orthogonal, it is easy to verify that $u \equiv w$ iff $u \stackrel{\circ}{=} w$, for

all $w \in F_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$. Since u and v are not equivalent modulo \cong , it follows that $u \not\cong v$, that is, (2-7.7) does not hold in $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$. Therefore, *the canonical homomorphism from $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Proj } H)$ onto $\text{Proj}^+ H$ is not one-to-one.*

For $\dim H = 2$, the lattice $\text{Sub } H$ is infinite of length two. Denote by Δ the set of all atoms of $\text{Sub } H$, that is, the one-dimensional subspaces of H . Hence, $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Sub } H)$ is the commutative monoid defined by the generators e and m_X , for $X \in \Delta$, and the relations $m_X + m_{X^\perp} = e$ for $X \in \Delta$. It can be verified that this monoid is cancellative. We do not know whether the latter result extends to the case where $\dim H \geq 3$ (cf. Chapter 7, Problem 10).

2-8. Quotient of a commutative monoid under a group action

Let us begin this section with some motivation. For a left action $(g, x) \mapsto g(x)$ of a group G on a ring R , the *crossed product* $R \rtimes G$ consists of all formal linear combinations $\sum_{i < n} x_i \cdot g_i$, where all $x_i \in R$ and all $g_i \in G$, where the multiplication is determined by $(x \cdot g)(y \cdot h) = xg(y) \cdot gh$, for all $x, y \in R$ and all $g, h \in G$.

In particular, if the action of G is trivial, then $R \rtimes G$ becomes the group ring $R[G]$.

The construction $M//G$, that we shall introduce now, intervenes at various places, which we will not attempt to enumerate. (For an example where M is the positive cone of $K_0(A)$, for a C^* -algebra A , see Rainone [90, Definition 4.6].) We intend it here mainly to describe the effect of the crossed product on the nonstable K -theory. A more detailed form of that statement will be given in Proposition 2-8.4. Later on, we will examine that statement again in the context of Boolean inverse semigroups (cf. Theorem 4-1.10).

DEFINITION 2-8.1. Let α be an action of a group G , by automorphisms, on a commutative monoid M . We set

$$x \sim_\alpha y \text{ if } (\exists g \in G)(y = \alpha_g(x)), \quad \text{for all } x, y \in M. \quad (2-8.1)$$

We denote by \simeq_α the monoid congruence generated by \sim_α , and we denote the quotient monoid by $M//\alpha = M/\simeq_\alpha$. We say that elements $x, y \in M$ are *α -equidecomposable* if $x \simeq_\alpha y$.

For any $x \in M$, we shall denote by $[x]_\alpha$ the equivalence class of x modulo \simeq_α and we let $\mu_\alpha: M \twoheadrightarrow M//\alpha$, $x \mapsto [x]_\alpha$.

NOTATION 2-8.2. In the context of Definition 2-8.1, we shall write \sim_G , \simeq_G , $[x]_G$, μ_G , $M//G$, and “ G -equidecomposable”, instead of \sim_α , \simeq_α , $[x]_\alpha$, μ_α , $M//\alpha$, and “ α -equidecomposable” whenever this does not arise confusion.

Moreover, if $G \cong \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ and $\sigma = \alpha_1 \in \text{Aut } M$ (this will be the case for all counterexamples of this section), then we shall identify the group action α with the involution σ , and thus we shall write \sim_σ , \simeq_σ , $[x]_\sigma$, μ_σ , $M//\sigma$ instead of \sim_α , \simeq_α , $[x]_\alpha$, μ_α , $M//\alpha$.

The structure $M//G$ should not be confused with the orbit space M/G : for one thing, the former is a monoid, while the latter is just a set.

For a commutative monoid N , a monoid homomorphism $\mu: M \rightarrow N$ is *G -invariant* if $\mu(gx) = \mu(x)$ for every $(g, x) \in G \times M$. In such a case, μ is also an *invariant for G -equidecomposability*, that is, $x \simeq_G y$ implies $\mu(x) = \mu(y)$, for all $x, y \in M$. Moreover, we will say that μ is a *complete invariant for G -equidecomposability* if $\mu(x) = \mu(y)$ implies $x \simeq_G y$, for all $x, y \in M$.

By definition, the monoid homomorphism $\mu_G: M \twoheadrightarrow M//G$ is a complete invariant for G -equidecomposability.

The following lemma is essentially a reformulation of Definition 2-8.1, with a straightforward proof.

LEMMA 2-8.3. *The map μ_G is universal for the G -invariant monoid homomorphisms from M to a commutative monoid. That is, for every commutative monoid N and every G -invariant monoid homomorphism $\varphi: M \rightarrow N$, there exists a unique monoid homomorphism $\psi: M//G \rightarrow N$ such that $\varphi = \psi \circ \mu_G$.*

Of course, ψ is defined by the rule $\psi([x]_G) = \varphi(x)$.

The connection between the crossed product construction for rings (i.e., $R \rtimes G$) and the construction $M//G$ (for monoids) is given by the following result.

PROPOSITION 2-8.4. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a ring R . We endow the commutative monoid $V(R)$ with the induced group action, that is, $g \cdot [x]_R = [g(x)]_R$, for every idempotent matrix x over R . Then there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\tau: V(R)//G \rightarrow V(R \rtimes G)$ such that $\tau([x]_R)_G = [x]_{R \rtimes G}$ for every idempotent matrix x over R .*

PROOF. The canonical map $R \hookrightarrow R \rtimes G$, $x \mapsto x \cdot 1$ induces a monoid homomorphism $\varphi: V(R) \rightarrow V(R \rtimes G)$. By Lemma 2-8.3, it suffices to prove that φ is G -invariant. Let a be an idempotent matrix over R and let $g \in G$. Setting $x = g(a) \cdot g$ and $y = a \cdot g^{-1}$, we get $g(a) \cdot 1 = xy$ and $a \cdot 1 = yx$; whence $a \cdot 1 \sim g(a) \cdot 1$ (Murray - von Neumann equivalence) within $R \rtimes G$. \square

The homomorphism τ of Proposition 2-8.4 may not be an isomorphism. For example, in the conditions of Proposition 6-7.1, the canonical homomorphism $\tau: V(\mathbb{k})//G \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}[G])$ is one-to-one, but not surjective, for any division ring \mathbb{k} .

Nonetheless, we will see in Theorem 4-1.10 that the analogue of Proposition 2-8.4, for so-called Boolean inverse semigroups (cf. Section 3-1), always yields an isomorphism.

LEMMA 2-8.5. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a commutative monoid M and let H be a subgroup of G . Then there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\mu_G^H: M//H \rightarrow M//G$ such that $\mu_G^H \circ \mu_H = \mu_G$. This map is surjective.*

PROOF. This follows trivially from μ_G being H -invariant, together with Lemma 2-8.3. \square

In particular, if H is a subgroup of G , then $M//G$ is a monoid quotient of $M//H$. In case H is a normal subgroup of G , we shall now give more information. Thinking of Lemma 2-8.3 as the ‘‘First Isomorphism Theorem’’ for the structures $M//G$, the ‘‘Second Isomorphism Theorem’’ is the following.

PROPOSITION 2-8.6. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a commutative monoid M and let H be a normal subgroup of G . The following statements hold:*

- (1) *There is a unique group action of G/H on $M//H$ sending every pair $(gH, [x]_H)$ to $[gx]_H$.*
- (2) *The assignments $[x]_G \mapsto [[x]_H]_{G/H}$ and $[[x]_H]_{G/H} \mapsto [x]_G$ are well defined, and define mutually inverse isomorphisms between $M//G$ and $(M//H)/(G/H)$. Therefore, $M//G \cong (M//H)/(G/H)$.*

PROOF. (1). Let $x, y \in M$ with $x \sim_H y$ and let $g \in G$. By definition, $y = hx$ for some $h \in H$. Hence $gy = ghx = (ghg^{-1})gx$. Since H is a normal subgroup of G , $gy \sim_H gx$. It follows that \sim_H is contained in the binary relation

$$\boldsymbol{\theta} = \{(x, y) \in M \times M \mid gx \simeq_H gy\}.$$

Since $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ is a monoid congruence of M containing \sim_H , it also contains \simeq_H . This means that for every $g \in G$, there is a unique map $\tau_g: M//H \rightarrow M//H$ such that $\tau_g([x]_H) = [gx]_H$ for all $x \in M$. Obviously, τ_g is a monoid homomorphism. Moreover, it is obvious that $\tau_g([x]_H)$ depends only on $Hg (= gH)$. Hence, the assignment $(gH, [x]_H) \mapsto [gx]_H$ is well defined. It is straightforward that it defines a group action of G/H on $M//H$ by monoid automorphisms.

(2). For every $(g, x) \in G \times M$, $[gx]_H = (gH)[x]_H \sim_{G/H} [x]_H$. Hence \sim_G is contained in the binary relation

$$\xi = \{(x, y) \in M \times M \mid [x]_H \simeq_{G/H} [y]_H\}.$$

Since ξ is a monoid congruence of M , it also contains \simeq_G . Hence, the map $\varphi: M//G \rightarrow (M//H)//(G/H)$, $[x]_G \mapsto [[x]_H]_{G/H}$ is well defined. It is obviously a monoid homomorphism.

Conversely, for all $x, y \in M$ such that $[x]_H \sim_{G/H} [y]_H$, there is $g \in G$ such that $[y]_H = (gH)[x]_H$, that is, $gx \simeq_H y$, thus $x \simeq_G y$. Hence, the binary relation

$$\begin{aligned} \boldsymbol{\eta} &= \{(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \in (M//H) \times (M//H) \mid (\exists(x, y) \in \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y})(x \simeq_G y)\} \\ &= \{(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \in (M//H) \times (M//H) \mid (\forall(x, y) \in \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y})(x \simeq_G y)\} \end{aligned}$$

contains $\sim_{G/H}$. Since $\boldsymbol{\eta}$ is a monoid congruence of $M//H$, it thus contains $\equiv_{G/H}$. Hence, the map $\psi: (M//H)//(G/H) \rightarrow M//G$, $[[x]_H]_{G/H} \mapsto [x]_G$ is well defined. It is obviously a monoid homomorphism. It is trivial that φ and ψ are mutually inverse. \square

The case of a group acting on a refinement monoid is especially straightforward.

PROPOSITION 2-8.7. *Let a group G act on a refinement monoid M . Then \simeq_G is a V-equivalence on M , and $M//G$ is a refinement monoid. Furthermore, if M is conical, then so are the monoid $M//G$ and the relation \simeq_G .*

PROOF. We first claim that \sim_G is a V-equivalence: indeed, if $x_0 + x_1 \sim_G y$ in M , then $y = g(x_0 + x_1)$ for some $g \in G$, thus, setting $y_i = gx_i$, we get $y = y_0 + y_1$ with each $x_i \sim_G y_i$, thus proving our claim. By Lemma 2-4.3, it follows that the additive closure \sim_G^+ of \sim_G in $M \times M$ is an additive V-equivalence on M . In particular, it is a monoid congruence of M . Since it contains \sim_G , it also contains \simeq_G . Since the converse containment is trivial, the relations \simeq_G and \sim_G^+ are identical, and so \simeq_G is an additive V-equivalence on M . By Lemma 2-4.4, $M//G = M/\simeq_G$ is a refinement monoid.

The last statement, about conicality, is trivial. \square

In case M is a refinement monoid, then the V-equivalence \simeq_G is the additive closure of \sim_G within $M \times M$, hence it can be explicitly defined as follows: for any $a, b \in M$, $a \simeq_G b$ holds iff there are decompositions $a = \sum_{i < n} a_i$ and $b = \sum_{i < n} g_i a_i$, where all $a_i \in M$ and $g_i \in G$. Let us highlight the following trivial consequence of Lemma 2-4.4(1).

LEMMA 2-8.8. *Let a group G act on a refinement monoid M , let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in M//G$, and let $c \in M$. If $[c]_G = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$, then there is $(a, b) \in \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$ such that $c = a + b$.*

As the following observations show, a significant class of examples arises from the construction $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle = U_{\text{mon}}(B, \oplus, 0)$ given in Example 2-2.7.

EXAMPLE 2-8.9. Let B be a Boolean ring. Observe that the automorphisms of the Boolean ring B are identical to the automorphisms of the partial refinement monoid $(B, \oplus, 0)$ (cf. Example 2-2.7). Since $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ is the enveloping monoid of $(B, \oplus, 0)$, every automorphism α of B extends to a unique automorphism of the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$. This automorphism sends $\mathbf{1}_u$ to $\mathbf{1}_{\alpha(u)}$, for each $u \in B$. In particular, every action of a group G on the Boolean ring B extends to an action of G on the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$, thus making it possible to define the commutative monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G = \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle / \simeq_G$. The equivalence relation \simeq_G is given by

$$u \simeq_G v \iff \left(\exists \text{ decompositions } u = \sum_{i < n} \mathbf{1}_{a_i} \text{ and } v = \sum_{i < n} \mathbf{1}_{g_i a_i}, \right. \\ \left. \text{with all } a_i \in B \text{ and } g_i \in G \right).$$

An equivalent way to define $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$, taking advantage of $(B, \oplus, 0)$ being a partial refinement monoid, is the following. Since the orbital equivalence relation \sim_G defines a V-equivalence on B , its additive closure \sim_G^+ within B is an additive V-equivalence on B (cf. Lemma 2-4.3). The relation \sim_G^+ is nothing else than the G -equidecomposability relation on B : namely,

$$a \sim_G^+ b \iff \left(\exists \text{ decompositions } a = \bigoplus_{i < n} a_i \text{ and } b = \bigoplus_{i < n} g_i a_i, \right. \\ \left. \text{with all } a_i \in B \text{ and } g_i \in G \right).$$

By Lemma 2-4.4, this makes it possible to define the partial refinement monoid $B//G = B/\sim_G^+$. Furthermore, by Theorem 2-4.6, \sim_G^+ extends to a unique V-equivalence on $U_{\text{mon}}(B, \oplus, 0) = \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$, which is necessarily \simeq_G . By Theorem 2-4.6 again, $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G \cong U_{\text{mon}}(B//G)$.

We shall often write $[a]_G$ instead of $[\mathbf{1}_a]_G$, for $a \in B$. Since $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G = U_{\text{mon}}(B//G)$, every element of $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ can be written in the form $\sum_{i < n} [a_i]_G$, where all $a_i \in B$.

2-9. Cancellation properties of $M//G$

The question, whether various cancellativity properties of M are inherited by $M//G$, will come up regularly in this work. It turns out that the study of that question leads to various nontrivial positive statements, but also to surprising counterexamples.

In this section we shall focus on positive statements, in the context of the cancellation properties of $M//G$, where a *finite* group G acts by automorphisms on a *refinement monoid* M . Although a few positive results can be proved, lots of surprising counterexamples arise.

DEFINITION 2-9.1. Let a finite group G act by automorphisms on a commutative monoid M . The G -trace of an element $x \in M$ is defined as

$$\tau_G(x) = \sum_{g \in G} gx. \quad (2-9.1)$$

PROPOSITION 2-9.2. *In the context of Definition 2-9.1, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\bar{\tau}_G: M//G \rightarrow M$ such that $\bar{\tau}_G\mu_G = \tau_G$.*

PROOF. The map τ_G is a G -invariant monoid homomorphism from M to M . Apply Lemma 2-8.3. \square

In particular, $a \simeq_G b$ implies that $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$, for all $a, b \in M$. The question whether τ_G is a *complete invariant* for \simeq_G , that is, $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$ implies $a \simeq_G b$, arises. This already leads us to an easy counterexample (we use Notation 2-8.2).

EXAMPLE 2-9.3. *An action σ of $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ by automorphisms on the additive group \mathbb{Z} of all integers, such that τ_σ is not a complete invariant for \simeq_σ .*

PROOF. Set $\sigma(x) = -x$, for any $x \in \mathbb{Z}$. Two integers x and y are σ -equidecomposable iff there are $u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $x = u + v$ and $y = u - v$, that is, iff $x - y$ is even. On the other hand, τ_σ is the constant zero map. In particular, $\tau_\sigma(0) = \tau_\sigma(1)$ while 0 and 1 are not σ -equidecomposable. \square

PROPOSITION 2-9.4. *Let a (not necessarily finite) group G act by automorphisms on an Abelian group M . Then the monoid $M//G$ is an Abelian group.*

PROOF. The canonical map $\mu_G: M \rightarrow M//G$ is a surjective monoid homomorphism. Since M is an Abelian group, so is $M//G$. \square

By contrast, it follows from Example 2-9.3 that the power-cancellativity of M may not be inherited by $M//G$. For that example, $2[0]_G = 2[1]_G$, but $[0]_G \neq [1]_G$. Hence, power cancellativity is not propagated from M to $M//G$. Nevertheless, as the following result shows, stable finiteness propagates.

PROPOSITION 2-9.5. *Let a finite group G act by automorphisms on a conical commutative monoid M . If M is stably finite, then so is $M//G$.*

PROOF. Let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in M//G$ such that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b}$. Write $\mathbf{a} = [a]_G$ and $\mathbf{b} = [b]_G$ for some $a, b \in M$. By applying the homomorphism $\bar{\tau}_G$ of Proposition 2-9.2 to the equation $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b}$, we get the equation $\tau_G(a) + \tau_G(b) = \tau_G(b)$. Since M is stably finite, $\tau_G(a) = 0$. Since M is conical, $a = 0$, so $\mathbf{a} = 0$. \square

The completeness of the trace invariant can be easily reached under an additional divisibility assumption.

PROPOSITION 2-9.6. *Let a finite group G , with m elements, act by automorphisms on a uniquely m -divisible commutative monoid M (i.e., every element of M can be written in the form my for a unique $y \in M$). Then the trace function τ_G is a complete invariant for G -equidecomposability on M . In particular, if M is cancellative, then so is $M//G$.*

PROOF. Let $a, b, e \in M$ such that $e = \tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$. Denote by $(1/m)x$ the unique $y \in M$ such that $x = my$, for any $x \in M$. From $e = \sum_{g \in G} ga$ it follows that $(1/m)e = \sum_{g \in G} g((1/m)a)$. Since $a = \sum_{g \in G} (1/m)a$, it follows that $e \simeq_G a$. Likewise, $e \simeq_G b$. Therefore, $a \simeq_G b$, thus completing the proof that τ_G is a complete invariant. The statement about cancellativity follows trivially. \square

In case of the action of a finite group on the positive cone of an Abelian lattice-ordered group, it turns out that the trace is also a complete invariant.

THEOREM 2-9.7. *The following statements hold, for any action of a finite group G by automorphisms on an Abelian lattice-ordered group M :*

- (1) *The G -trace map $\tau_G: M^+ \rightarrow M^+$ is a complete invariant for G -equidecomposability on M^+ . In fact, $[a]_G = [b]_G$ iff $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$, and $[a]_G \leq^+ [b]_G$ iff $\tau_G(a) \leq \tau_G(b)$, for all $a, b \in M^+$.*
- (2) *The monoid $M//G$ is the positive cone of an Abelian lattice-ordered group.*

PROOF. Since M is a dimension group (cf. Goodearl [46, Proposition 1.22]), M^+ is an unperforated, conical refinement monoid (cf. Goodearl [46, Proposition 2.1]).

(1). Let $a, b \in M^+$ such that $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$. We must prove that $[a]_G = [b]_G$. Set $m = \text{card } G$ and fix an enumeration $G = \{g_1 = 1, g_2, \dots, g_m\}$. We argue by descending induction on the largest $k \leq m$, denoted by $\nu(a, b)$, such that $g_i a \wedge b = 0$ whenever $1 \leq i < k$. Suppose first that $k = m$, that is, $ga \wedge b = 0$ for all $g \in G$. Since M is lattice-ordered, $\tau_G(a) \wedge \tau_G(b) = 0$, hence, since $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$, we get $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b) = 0$, whence $a = b = 0$.

Suppose now that $k < m$ and set $a' = a - (a \wedge g_k^{-1}b)$ and $b' = b - (g_k a \wedge b)$. Then $0 \leq a' \leq a$ and $0 \leq b' \leq b$, thus $g_i a' \wedge b' = 0$ whenever $0 \leq i < k$. Since $g_k a' \wedge b' = 0$, we get $\nu(a', b') > \nu(a, b)$. Furthermore, $g_k a \wedge b = g_k(a \wedge g_k^{-1}b)$, thus $\tau_G(a') = \tau_G(b')$. Hence, by the induction hypothesis, $[a']_G = [b']_G$. Since $a = a' + a \wedge g_k^{-1}b$ and $b = b' + g_k(a \wedge g_k^{-1}b)$, it follows that $[a]_G = [b]_G$.

The proof that $\tau_G(a) \leq \tau_G(b)$ iff $[a]_G \leq^+ [b]_G$ is, *mutatis mutandis*, the same.

(2). It follows from (1) above that $M^+//G$ is cancellative (*Proof*: if $[a]_G + [c]_G = [b]_G + [c]_G$, then $\tau_G(a) + \tau_G(c) = \tau_G(a + c) = \tau_G(b + c) = \tau_G(b) + \tau_G(c)$, thus $\tau_G(a) = \tau_G(b)$, and thus, by (1), $[a]_G = [b]_G$). Since M^+ is a conical refinement monoid, so is $M^+//G$ (cf. Proposition 2-8.7).

Since $M^+//G$ is cancellative, the canonical map $M^+//G \rightarrow M//G$ that to $[x]_G$ (within M^+) associates $[x]_G$ (within M) is one-to-one. Hence we will identify any element of $M^+//G$ with its image in $M//G$ via this embedding, and we will endow $M//G$ with the positive cone $M^+//G$. We extend the map τ_G to the whole monoid M via the formula (2-9.1). By definition, this map is isotone.

To any elements $a, b \in M^+$, we associate finite sequences $(a_i \mid 0 \leq i \leq m)$ and $(b_i \mid 0 \leq i \leq m)$ of elements of M^+ by

$$a_0 = a, \quad b_0 = b \quad (2-9.2)$$

$$a_{k+1} = a_k - (a_k \wedge g_{k+1}^{-1}b_k), \quad b_{k+1} = b_k - (g_{k+1}a_k \wedge b_k) \quad \text{whenever } 0 \leq k < m. \quad (2-9.3)$$

Set $\bar{a} = \sum_{0 \leq k < m} (a_k \wedge g_{k+1}^{-1}b_k)$ and $\bar{b} = \sum_{0 \leq k < m} (g_{k+1}a_k \wedge b_k)$. From $a_k \wedge g_{k+1}^{-1}b_k = g_{k+1}(a_k \wedge g_{k+1}^{-1}b_k)$ whenever $0 \leq k < m$, it follows that

$$\bar{a} \simeq_G \bar{b}. \quad (2-9.4)$$

Further, it follows easily from (2-9.2) and (2-9.3) that

$$a = \bar{a} + a_m \quad \text{and} \quad b = \bar{b} + b_m. \quad (2-9.5)$$

By (2-9.5), it follows that $[\bar{a}]_G \leq [a]_G$, $[\bar{b}]_G \leq [b]_G$ in $M//G$. By using (2-9.3), we get

$$g_k a_k \wedge b_k = 0 \quad \text{whenever } 1 \leq k \leq m.$$

Since both finite sequences $(a_k \mid 0 \leq k \leq m)$ and $(b_k \mid 0 \leq k \leq m)$ are decreasing, we get $ga_m \wedge b_m = 0$ for every $g \in G$. Since M is an Abelian lattice-ordered group,

this means that

$$\tau_G(a_m) \wedge \tau_G(b_m) = 0 \text{ within } M. \quad (2-9.6)$$

In order to prove that $[\bar{a}]_G = [a]_G \wedge [b]_G$, it suffices to prove that for any $c \in M$ such that $[c]_G \leq [a]_G, [b]_G$, the inequality $[c]_G \leq [\bar{a}]_G$ holds. From $[c]_G \leq [a]_G, [b]_G$ it follows that $\tau_G(c) \leq \tau_G(a), \tau_G(b)$, thus, by (2-9.5), $\tau_G(c - \bar{a}) \leq \tau_G(a_m)$ and further, by using (2-9.4) and (2-9.5),

$$\tau_G(c - \bar{a}) = \tau_G(c) - \tau_G(\bar{a}) = \tau_G(c) - \tau_G(\bar{b}) = \tau_G(c - \bar{b}) \leq \tau_G(b_m).$$

By (2-9.6), it follows that $\tau_G(c - \bar{a}) \leq 0$, so $\tau_G(c) \leq \tau_G(\bar{a})$. By (1) above, it follows that $[c]_G \leq [\bar{a}]_G$. \square

Recall that a group is *locally finite* if every finitely generated subgroup is finite.

COROLLARY 2-9.8. *Let a locally finite group G act by automorphisms on an Abelian lattice-ordered group M . Then $M^+ // G$ is the positive cone of a structure of dimension group on $M // G$.*

PROOF. Let $a, b, c \in M^+$ such that $a + c \simeq_G b + c$. There are decompositions $a + c = \sum_{i < n} x_i$ and $b + c = \sum_{i < n} g_i x_i$ in M^+ , with all $g_i \in G$. Since G is locally finite, $\{g_i \mid i < n\}$ is contained in a finite subgroup H of G . Since $a + c \simeq_H b + c$ and by Theorem 2-9.7, it follows that $a \simeq_H b$, thus $a \simeq_G b$. This proves that $M^+ // G$ is cancellative. Since every Abelian lattice-ordered group is unperforated, a similar argument shows that $M^+ // G$ is unperforated.

Since $M^+ // G$ is cancellative, the canonical map from $M^+ // G$ to $M // G$ is a monoid embedding. Since the partially ordered Abelian group M , with its positive cone M^+ , is directed, the partially ordered Abelian group $M // G$, with its positive cone $M^+ // G$, is also directed. \square

It will follow from Theorem 5-1.10 that conversely, every positive cone of a dimension group, of cardinality at most \aleph_1 , arises as $M^+ // G$ for a locally finite group G acting by automorphisms on an Abelian lattice-ordered group M .

2-10. Partially ordered Abelian groups and V-equivalences with bad quotients

As we will see in Examples 2-10.7 and 2-10.8, Theorem 2-9.7 cannot be extended from lattice-ordered groups to dimension groups. We will also discover in this section a few additional positive results, notably involving the concept of weak comparability (cf. Section 1-5).

All the counterexamples of this section are based on the following construction.

NOTATION 2-10.1. For an arbitrary partially ordered Abelian group G and a nonnegative integer m , we shall denote by $E_{G,n}$ the set of all sequences $(x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ of elements of G such that

$$\text{For every integer } n \geq m, \quad x_{2n+2} = \sum_{k < 2n} x_k \text{ and } x_{2n+3} = x_{2n} + x_{2n+1}.$$

We shall also set $E_G = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} E_{G,n}$.

It is trivial that the $E_{G,m}$ are all additive subgroups of $G^{\mathbb{Z}^+}$. Since they form an increasing chain (with respect to containment), E_G is also an additive subgroup of $G^{\mathbb{Z}^+}$. Hence the $E_{G,m}$ and E_G are all partially ordered subgroups of the partially ordered Abelian group $G^{\mathbb{Z}^+}$ (endowed with its componentwise ordering).

LEMMA 2-10.2. *All partially ordered Abelian groups $E_{G,m}$ are finite powers of G . In particular, if G is a dimension group, then so are E_G and all $E_{G,n}$.*

PROOF. Every element of $E_{G,m}$ is determined by its first $2m + 2$ coordinates, which yields $E_{G,m} \cong G^{2m+2}$. In particular, if G is a dimension group, then so are all $E_{G,m}$, thus so is E_G . \square

Denote by $\rho_G: G \rightarrow G/2G$ the canonical projection map. The following lemma records a few elementary properties of the $E_{G,m}$ and E_G .

LEMMA 2-10.3. *The following statements hold, for every nonnegative integer m , every $x \in E_{G,m}$, and every integer $n \geq m$:*

- (1) *The equalities $x_{2n+4} = x_{2n+5}$ and $x_{2n+6} = x_{2n+7} = 2x_{2n+4}$ hold, for every integer $n \geq m$.*
- (2) $\sum_{k < n+2} \rho_G(x_{2k}) = \sum_{k < n+2} \rho_G(x_{2k+1})$.

PROOF. (1). From $x \in E_{G,m}$ it follows that $x_{2n+4} = \sum_{k < 2n} x_k + x_{2n} + x_{2n+1}$, thus

$$x_{2n+5} = x_{2n+2} + x_{2n+3} = \sum_{k < 2n} x_k + x_{2n} + x_{2n+1} = x_{2n+4}. \quad (2-10.1)$$

It follows that $x_{2n+7} = x_{2n+4} + x_{2n+5} = 2x_{2n+4}$. By using (2-10.1) with $n + 1$ instead of n , we get $x_{2n+7} = x_{2n+6}$.

(2). By (1) above, $x_{2n+6} \in 2G$. Since $x_{2n+6} = \sum_{k < n+2} x_{2k} + \sum_{k < n+2} x_{2k+1}$, it follows that $\sum_{k < n+2} \rho_G(x_{2k}) + \sum_{k < n+2} \rho_G(x_{2k+1}) = 0$, which is equivalent to the desired conclusion. \square

It follows from Lemma 2-10.3(1) that $x_n \in 2G$ (i.e., $\rho_G(x_n) = 0$), for all sufficiently large n , whenever $x \in E_G$. Hence, both expressions $\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^+} \rho_G(x_{2k})$ and $\sum_{k \in \mathbb{Z}^+} \rho_G(x_{2k+1})$ are defined. By Lemma 2-10.3(2), these two elements of $G/2G$ are equal. We denote their common value by $\rho_G(x)$.

Now denote by σ the self-map of \mathbb{Z}^+ that interchanges $2n$ and $2n+1$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$.

LEMMA 2-10.4. *The assignment $\sigma_G: x \mapsto (x_{\sigma n} \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ defines an involutive automorphism of the dimension group E_G .*

PROOF. It follows immediately from Lemma 2-10.3(1) that σ_G maps $E_{G,m}$ into $E_{G,m+1}$. The other statements of Lemma 2-10.4 are trivial. \square

The proof of the following lemma is straightforward and we leave it to the reader.

LEMMA 2-10.5. *The map ρ_G is a σ_G -invariant homomorphism from E_G to $G/2G$.*

THEOREM 2-10.6. *Suppose that G is a 2-power cancellative interpolation group. Then the pair $(\text{id} + \sigma_G, \rho_G)$ is a complete invariant for σ_G -equidecomposability within E_G^+ . In particular, the commutative monoid $E_G^+ // \sigma_G$ is cancellative.*

Of course, $\text{id} + \sigma_G$ is the trace function associated to σ_G (cf. Definition 2-9.1).

PROOF. We must prove that any $a, b \in E_G^+$ such that $a + \sigma_G(a) = b + \sigma_G(b)$ and $\rho_G(a) = \rho_G(b)$ are σ_G -equidecomposable. By Lemma 2-10.3, there is a nonnegative integer m such that

$$a_{2n} = a_{2n+1} \text{ belongs to } 2G, \quad (2-10.2)$$

$$b_{2n} = b_{2n+1} \text{ belongs to } 2G, \quad (2-10.3)$$

$$a_{2n+2} = a_{2n+3} = \sum_{k < 2n} a_k = 2a_{2n}, \quad (2-10.4)$$

$$b_{2n+2} = b_{2n+3} = \sum_{k < 2n} b_k = 2b_{2n} \quad (2-10.5)$$

for every integer $n \geq m$. Since $a + \sigma_G(a) = b + \sigma_G(b)$, it follows from (2-10.2) and (2-10.3) that $2a_{2n} = 2b_{2n}$. Since G is 2-power cancellative, $a_{2n} = b_{2n}$, for every integer $n \geq m$. Hence, again by (2-10.2) and (2-10.3),

$$a_n = b_n \text{ belongs to } 2G, \quad \text{whenever } 2m \leq n \text{ in } \mathbb{Z}^+. \quad (2-10.6)$$

For every $k < m$, we pick any $x_{2k} \in G$ such that $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ b_{2k} - a_{2k+1} \end{matrix} \leq x_{2k} \leq \begin{matrix} a_{2k} \\ b_{2k} \end{matrix}$. Such an element certainly exists, because G has interpolation and $a + \sigma_G(a) = b + \sigma_G(b)$, thus $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ b - \sigma_G(a) \end{matrix} \leq \begin{matrix} a \\ b \end{matrix}$. Furthermore, we set

$$x_{2k+1} = x_{2k} + b_{2k+1} - a_{2k}, \quad \text{whenever } 0 \leq k < m. \quad (2-10.7)$$

CLAIM 1. *The inequalities $\begin{matrix} 0 \\ b_n - a_{\sigma(n)} \end{matrix} \leq x_n \leq \begin{matrix} a_n \\ b_n \end{matrix}$ hold whenever $0 \leq n < 2m$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. For $n = 2k$, this follows from the definition of x_{2k} . By adding the term $b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} = -(b_{2k} - a_{2k+1})$ to the inequalities around x_{2k} , we obtain

$$\begin{matrix} 0 \\ b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} \end{matrix} \leq x_{2k+1} \leq \begin{matrix} b_{2k+1} \\ b_{2k} + b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} \end{matrix},$$

which, since $b_{2k} + b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} = a_{2k+1}$, yields the desired inequalities. \square Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. $\sum_{k < 2m} x_k$ belongs to $2G$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. For each $k < m$, $x_{2k} + x_{2k+1} = b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} + 2x_{2k} \equiv b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} \pmod{2G}$. Now by (2-10.2) and (2-10.3), $\sum_{k < m} \rho_G(a_{2k}) = \rho_G(a)$ and $\sum_{k < m} \rho_G(b_{2k+1}) = \rho_G(b)$. Hence, $\sum_{k < 2m} \rho_G(x_k) = \sum_{k < m} \rho_G(x_{2k} + x_{2k+1}) = \rho_G(b) - \rho_G(a) = 0$. \square Claim 2.

It follows from Claims 1 and 2 that the element $x_{2m} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k < 2m} x_k$ belongs to G^+ . (We denote by $\frac{1}{2}x$ the unique $y \in G$ such that $x = 2y$, for any $x \in 2G$.) Set $x_{2m+1} = x_{2m}$.

CLAIM 3. *The inequalities $0 \leq x_n \leq \begin{matrix} a_n \\ b_n \end{matrix}$ hold whenever $0 \leq n \leq 2m + 1$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. For $0 \leq n < 2m$ this follows from Claim 1. For $n = 2m$, this follows from the inequalities

$$\begin{aligned} x_{2m} &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k < 2m} x_k \leq \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k < 2m} a_k && \text{(use Claim 1)} \\ &= a_{2m} && \text{(use (2-10.4)),} \end{aligned}$$

and similarly, using (2-10.5), we get $x_{2m} \leq b_{2m}$. Since $x_{2m} = x_{2m+1}$ and by (2-10.2) and (2-10.3), we get the desired inequalities at $n = 2m + 1$. \square Claim 3.

We can now complete the construction of the x_n , by defining, inductively,

$$x_{2n+2} = \sum_{k < 2n} x_k, \quad (2-10.8)$$

$$x_{2n+3} = x_{2n} + x_{2n+1}, \quad (2-10.9)$$

whenever $m \leq n$ in \mathbb{Z}^+ . By construction, the sequence $x = (x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ belongs to E_G .

CLAIM 4. $0 \leq x \leq \frac{a}{b}$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. By Claim 3 together with (2-10.8) and (2-10.9) it follows, inductively, that $0 \leq x$. Let n be a nonnegative integer, we must prove that $0 \leq x_n \leq \frac{a_n}{b_n}$. If $n \leq 2m + 1$ this follows immediately from Claim 3. Suppose that $n = 2k + 2$, where $m \leq k$ in \mathbb{Z}^+ . We compute

$$x_{2k+2} = \sum_{l < 2k} x_l \leq \sum_{l < 2k} a_l = a_{2k+2},$$

and similarly, $x_{2k+2} \leq b_{2k+2}$. Since $x_{2k+2} = x_{2k+3}$, $a_{2k+2} = a_{2k+3}$, and $b_{2k+2} = b_{2k+3}$, the desired conclusion follows. \square Claim 4.

CLAIM 5. $x - \sigma_G(x) = b - \sigma_G(a)$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. We need to prove that $x_n - x_{\sigma(n)} = b_n - a_{\sigma(n)}$, for every nonnegative integer n . If $n < 2m$ this is taken care of by (2-10.7) together with the equation $b_{2k+1} - a_{2k} = a_{2k+1} - b_{2k}$. If $n \in \{2m, 2m + 1\}$ this follows from the equations $a_{2m} = a_{2m+1} = b_{2m} = b_{2m+1}$ (cf. (2-10.2), (2-10.3), and (2-10.6)) together with the equations $x_{2m+1} = x_{2m} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k < 2m} x_k$. Let $k \geq m$ such that $x_{2k} = x_{2k+1} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l < 2k} x_l$. Then

$$x_{2k+3} = x_{2k} + x_{2k+1} = \sum_{l < 2k} x_l = x_{2k+2},$$

thus also $x_{2k+2} = x_{2k+3} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l < 2k+2} x_l$. Therefore, the equations $x_{2k} = x_{2k+1} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{l < 2k} x_l$ hold for every integer $k \geq m$. Since $a_{2k} = b_{2k} = a_{2k+1} = b_{2k+1}$ for any such integer k , the desired conclusion follows. \square Claim 5.

The element $y = a - x$ belongs to E_G^+ , and $a = x + y$. By Claim 5, $b = x + \sigma_G(y)$. Therefore, $a \simeq_G b$ within E_G^+ .

Since the complete invariant $(1 + \sigma_G, \rho_G)$ takes its values in the cancellative monoid $E_G^+ \times (G/2G)$, it follows that $E_G^+ // \sigma_G$ is cancellative. \square

By using Theorem 2-10.6, we can now construct the promised series of counterexamples.

EXAMPLE 2-10.7. *A simple dimension group E , with an action σ of $\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$, such that the monoid $E_G^+ // \sigma$ is cancellative, yet the trace function $\text{id} + \sigma$ on E^+ is not a complete invariant for σ -equidecomposability.*

It will turn out (cf. Corollary 2-10.11) that the cancellativity of $E_G^+//\sigma$ is no surprise. Nevertheless, for the present example, we have a complete invariant, given by Theorem 2-10.6.

PROOF. Define G as the set of all fractions of the form p/q , where p and q are integers with q odd. Then G is a dense subgroup of the rationals, with $1 \in G$ and $1/2 \notin G$. Since G is 3-divisible (i.e., $3G = G$), so is E_G , thus every order-unit of E_G is the sum of two order-units. Since E_G is a dimension group and by Proposition 1-4.5, it follows that the structure $E = (E_G, \ll)$ (cf. (1-4.7)) is a dimension group. Moreover, σ_G restricts to an involutive automorphism σ of E . Denote by ρ the restriction of ρ_G to E . The element

$$e = (1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, 8, 8, 16, 16, \dots)$$

is an order-unit of E_G (and E), fixed under σ .

CLAIM. *The pair $(\text{id} + \sigma, \rho)$ is a complete invariant for σ -equidecomposability within E^+ . In particular, $E_G^+//\sigma$ is cancellative.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $a, b \in E^+$ such that $a + \sigma(a) = b + \sigma(b)$ and $\rho(a) = \rho(b)$. We must prove that $a \simeq_\sigma b$ within E^+ . If either a or b is zero then $a = b = 0$ and the statement is trivial. Suppose that a and b are both nonzero. Since a and b are both order-units, there is an integer n such that $2 \cdot 3^{-n} \cdot e \leq \frac{a}{b}$. Since $\sigma_G(e) = e$, it follows that $a' = a - 3^{-n}e$ and $b' = b - 3^{-n}e$ are elements of E_G^+ , with $a' + \sigma_G(a') = b' + \sigma_G(b')$ and $\rho_G(a') = \rho_G(b')$. By Theorem 2-10.6, it follows that $a' \simeq_{\sigma_G} b'$ within E_G^+ , that is, there are $x, y \in E_G^+$ such that $a' = x + y$ and $b' = x + \sigma_G(y)$. Therefore, $a = (x + 3^{-n}e) + (y + 3^{-n}e)$ and $b = (x + 3^{-n}e) + \sigma(y + 3^{-n}e)$ are σ -equidecomposable within E^+ . \square Claim.

Now we set

$$a = (1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, 8, 8, 16, 16, \dots), \quad (2-10.10)$$

$$b = (1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, 8, 8, 16, 16, \dots). \quad (2-10.11)$$

The elements a and b both belong to E_G^+ , with $a + \sigma_G(a) = b + \sigma_G(b)$, $\rho_G(a) = 1$, and $\rho_G(b) = 0$. Hence, the elements $a' = a + e$ and $b' = b + e$ are order-units, with $a' + \sigma(a') = b' + \sigma(b')$ and $\rho(a') \neq \rho(b')$. In particular, $a' \not\simeq_\sigma b'$. \square

We are now ready to introduce the most elaborate example of this section.

EXAMPLE 2-10.8. *A dimension group M , with an involutive automorphism σ , such that the monoid $M^+//\sigma$ is not cancellative.*

PROOF. Since \mathbb{Z}^2 and $E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ are both dimension groups, an easy application of Goodearl [46, Corollary 2.12] yields that the lexicographical product $F = \mathbb{Z}^2 \times_{\text{lex}} E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ is a dimension group. We define an involutive automorphism σ of F , by setting

$$\sigma((m, n), x) = ((n, m), \sigma_{\mathbb{Z}}(x)), \quad \text{for all } ((m, n), x) \in F.$$

Consider the elements a and b of $E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ defined in (2-10.10) and (2-10.11), and set

$$d = a - b = (0, 0, 1, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, \dots).$$

Denote by H the subgroup of F generated by $((1, -1), d)$. From $\sigma_{\mathbb{Z}}(d) = -d$ it follows that $\sigma((1, -1), d) = ((-1, 1), -d)$. Hence $\sigma[H] = H$.

CLAIM 1.

- (1) $H \cap F^+ = \{0\}$.
- (2) H is a convex subgroup of F .
- (3) $((0, 0), x) \in H$ iff $x = 0$, for every $x \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. (1). Let $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. If $((n, -n), nd) \in F^+$, then $(n, -n) \in (\mathbb{Z}^2)^+ = \mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+$, thus $n = 0$.

(2) follows trivially from (1).

(3) is trivial. □ Claim 1.

Since H is a convex subgroup of F , $M = F/H$ is a partially ordered Abelian group, with positive cone $M^+ = (F^+ + H)/H$. Since F is directed, so is M .

Set $[(m, n), x] = ((m, n), x) + H \in F/H$, for every $((m, n), x) \in F$. From $\sigma[H] = H$ it follows that σ induces an involutive automorphism $\bar{\sigma}$ of M , defined by

$$\bar{\sigma}(t + H) = \sigma(t) + H \quad \text{for every } t \in F.$$

The value of $m + n$ is unchanged by adding any element of H to $((m, n), x)$. This enables us to define $\ell([(m, n), x]) = m + n$, for all $((m, n), x) \in F$.

CLAIM 2.

- (1) Every element $\mathbf{x} \in M$ can be written in the form $[(\ell(\mathbf{x}), 0), x]$ for a unique $x \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$.
- (2) The map ℓ is a positive homomorphism from M onto \mathbb{Z} .
- (3) $\ell(\mathbf{x}) > 0$ implies that $\mathbf{x} \in M^{++}$, for every $\mathbf{x} \in M$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. (1). Write $\mathbf{x} = [(m, n), y]$. Then $\mathbf{x} = [(m, n), y] + [(n, -n), nd] = [(\ell(\mathbf{x}), 0), x]$ where we put $x = y + nd$. The uniqueness statement on x follows from Claim 1(3).

(2) follows from $\ell|_{F^+} \geq 0$ together with $\ell|_H = 0$.

(3) follows trivially from (1). □ Claim 2.

CLAIM 3. $[(m, n), x] \in M^+$ iff one of the following statements holds:

- (i) $m + n > 0$.
- (ii) $m + n = 0$, $-x_3 \leq m \leq x_2$, and $x_k \geq 0$ for every nonnegative integer $k \notin \{2, 3\}$ (Here and elsewhere in this proof, we write $x = (x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$, for any $x \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$).

Consequently, M is unperforated.

PROOF OF CLAIM. Since $m + n > 0$ implies that $[(m, n), x] \in M^+$, which implies in turn that $m + n \geq 0$ (cf. Claim 2), the only case we need to consider is the one where $m + n = 0$. Then $[(m, n), x] \in M^+$ iff $((m, -m), x) \in F^+ + H$, iff there is $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $((m - k, k - m), x - kd) \in F^+$. Since the latter condition implies that $k = m$, it follows that $[(m, n), x] \in M^+$ iff $x - md \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}^+$, which is easily seen to be equivalent to the given condition.

Since Conditions (i) and (ii) are unchanged by positive scaling, M is unperforated. □ Claim 3.

CLAIM 4. M is a dimension group.

PROOF OF CLAIM. By our previous claims, it suffices to verify that M has the interpolation property. Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}_0, \mathbf{y}_1 \in M$ such that $\begin{smallmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{x} \end{smallmatrix} \leq \begin{smallmatrix} \mathbf{y}_0 \\ \mathbf{y}_1 \end{smallmatrix}$, we must find

$z \in M$ such that $\frac{0}{\mathbf{x}} \leq z \leq \frac{\mathbf{y}_0}{\mathbf{y}_1}$. We may assume that 0 and \mathbf{x} , respectively \mathbf{y}_0 and \mathbf{y}_1 , are incomparable in M . By Claim 2, $\ell(\mathbf{x}) = 0$ and $\ell(\mathbf{y}_1) = \ell(\mathbf{y}_2) \geq 0$. Set $m = \ell(\mathbf{y}_1)$. By Claim 2, there are (unique) $x, y_0, y_1 \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ such that $\mathbf{x} = [(0, 0), x]$ and $\mathbf{y}_i = [(m, 0), y_i]$ whenever $i \in \{0, 1\}$. We separate cases.

Case 1. $m > 0$. Since $E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ is directed, there is $z \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ such that $\frac{0}{x} \leq z$. Then $z = [(0, 0), z]$ is as required.

Case 2. $m = 0$. It follows from Claim 3 that $\frac{0}{x} \leq \frac{y_0}{y_1}$. Since $E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ is an interpolation group, there is $z \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}$ such that $\frac{0}{x} \leq z \leq \frac{y_0}{y_1}$. Then $z = [(0, 0), z]$ is as required. \square Claim 4.

Now we can conclude the proof of Example 2-10.8. We define elements of M^{++} by

$$\mathbf{a} = [(0, 0), a], \quad \mathbf{b} = [(0, 0), b], \quad \mathbf{c} = [(1, 0), 0].$$

Observe that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = [(1, 0), a]$ and $\mathbf{b} + \sigma(\mathbf{c}) = [(0, 1), b]$. By the definition of H , we get $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \sigma(\mathbf{c})$, thus $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} \simeq_{\sigma} \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$. Suppose that $\mathbf{a} \simeq_{\sigma} \mathbf{b}$. There are $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in M^+$ such that $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$ and $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{x} + \sigma(\mathbf{y})$. From $\ell(\mathbf{a}) = \ell(\mathbf{b}) = 0$ it follows that $\ell(\mathbf{x}) = \ell(\mathbf{y}) = 0$, thus (cf. Claim 2) there are $x, y \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}^+$ such that $\mathbf{x} = [(0, 0), x]$ and $\mathbf{y} = [(0, 0), y]$. It follows that $a = x + y$ and $b = x + \sigma_{\mathbb{Z}}(y)$, so $a \simeq_{\sigma_{\mathbb{Z}}} b$, thus (cf. Lemma 2-10.5) $\rho_{\mathbb{Z}}(a) = \rho_{\mathbb{Z}}(b)$, a contradiction since $\rho_{\mathbb{Z}}(a) = 1$ and $\rho_{\mathbb{Z}}(b) = 0$. \square

The dimension group constructed in Example 2-10.8 is not simple. In view of Example 2-10.7, this raises the question whether Example 2-10.8 could be achieved with M a simple dimension group. As shown by the following Theorems 2-10.9 and 2-10.10, together with Corollary 2-10.11, this is not the case. The crucial concepts are the ones of strict unperforation and weak comparability (cf. Section 1-5).

THEOREM 2-10.9. *Let a finite group G act by automorphisms on a conical commutative monoid M . If M satisfies weak comparability, then so does $M//G$.*

PROOF. Since M is conical, the statements $x = 0$, $[x]_G = 0$, and $\tau_G(x) = 0$ are equivalent, for all $x \in M$. Hence we must prove that given $e, y \in M \setminus \{0\}$, the set $\text{comp}([y]_G : [e]_G)$ is nonempty. Since M has weak comparability, $\tau_G(e)$ belongs to the weak comparability set of M , thus $\text{comp}(y : \tau_G(e))$ is nonempty. Let k be an element of that set and let $\mathbf{x} \in M//G$ such that $k\mathbf{x} \leq^+ [e]_G$. Write $\mathbf{x} = [x]_G$, where $x \in M$. By applying the homomorphism $\bar{\tau}_G$ of Proposition 2-9.2, it follows that $k\tau_G(x) \leq^+ \tau_G(e)$, thus, since $k \in \text{comp}(y : \tau_G(e))$, we get $\tau_G(x) \leq^+ y$, thus, *a fortiori*, $x \leq^+ y$, and thus $\mathbf{x} \leq^+ [y]_G$. Therefore, k belongs to $\text{comp}([y]_G : [e]_G)$. \square

THEOREM 2-10.10. *Let a finite group G act by automorphisms on a commutative monoid M . If M is simple, strictly unperforated, and cancellative, then so is $M//G$.*

PROOF. If M is not conical, then it is an Abelian group (cf. Proposition 1-5.6) and everything is trivial. Suppose from now on that M is conical. We already know that $M//G$ is a conical refinement monoid. Furthermore, the simplicity of M

obviously carries over to $M//G$. Since M is strictly unperforated, it has weak comparability (cf. Proposition 1-5.8). By Theorem 2-10.9, $M//G$ also has weak comparability. Since M is cancellative, it is stably finite, thus, by Proposition 2-9.5, $M//G$ is also stably finite. By Ara and Pardo [14, Corollary 1.8], $M//G$ is cancellative. By Proposition 1-5.8 again, $M//G$ is strictly unperforated. \square

COROLLARY 2-10.11. *Let a finite group G act by automorphisms on a simple dimension group M . Then the monoid $M^+//G$ is cancellative.*

Recall from Example 2-10.7 that $M^+//G$ may not be power cancellative (for that example, $M^+//G$ is not 2-power cancellative).

The final counterexample of this section, although not directly related to problems of equidecomposability, is also obtained *via* the construction E_G . This example solves Problem 31 of Goodearl [46], in the negative.

EXAMPLE 2-10.12. *A dimension group E , with an involutive automorphism σ , such that the subgroup $E^\sigma = \{x \in E \mid \sigma(x) = x\}$ does not satisfy the interpolation property.*

PROOF. Consider again the dimension group $E = E_{\mathbb{Z}}$, now endowed with the involutive automorphism σ defined by

$$\sigma(x) = (x_0, x_1, x_3, x_2, x_5, x_4, x_7, x_6, \dots), \quad \text{whenever } x \in E_{\mathbb{Z}}.$$

It follows that E^σ consists of all the sequences $x = (x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ of integers such that $x_{2n} = x_{2n+1}$ whenever $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and $x_{2n+2} = 2x_{2n} = x_0 + x_1 + 2 \sum_{1 \leq k < n} x_{2k}$ for all sufficiently large n . In particular,

$$x_0 + x_1 \text{ is even, for every } x \in E^\sigma. \quad (2-10.12)$$

We consider the following interpolation problem in E^σ .

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, \dots \\ 1, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, \dots \end{pmatrix} \leq x \leq \begin{pmatrix} 2, 0, 1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, \dots \\ 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 4, 4, \dots \end{pmatrix}$$

Suppose that this problem has a solution $x \in E^\sigma$. Necessarily,

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0, 0 \\ 1, -1 \end{pmatrix} \leq (x_0, x_1) \leq \begin{pmatrix} 2, 0 \\ 1, 1 \end{pmatrix},$$

thus $(x_0, x_1) = (1, 0)$, in contradiction with (2-10.12). \square

Boolean inverse semigroups and tight maps

Tarski studies in [103] partial commutative monoids constructed from partial bijections on a given set. It has been recognized that this study can be formalized conveniently in the language of *inverse semigroups* (see, in particular, Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66]). Further connections can be found in works on K-theory of rings, such as Ara and Exel [7].

By definition, a partial bijection, on a set Ω , is a bijection from a subset of Ω onto another subset of Ω . Partial bijections can be composed, by letting $(g \circ f)(x)$ be defined if $f(x)$ is defined and belongs to the domain of g . Instead of forming a group, all partial bijections on Ω form an *inverse semigroup*. Moreover, two partial bijections f and g , with disjoint domains and ranges, can be added, by defining their orthogonal join $f \oplus g$ as the smallest common extension of f and g . This brings us naturally to the widely studied concept of a *Boolean inverse semigroup*, in particular Exel [39], Lawson [69, 70], Lawson and Lenz [71] (the definitions of a Boolean inverse semigroup, presented in those works, are not all equivalent). While the literature contains a number of interesting weakenings of the concept of Boolean inverse semigroup, most notably the one of *distributive inverse semigroup* (cf. Lawson [69], Lawson and Scott [72]), Boolean inverse semigroups will take up most of our discussion, mostly due to our ring-theoretical emphasis and the results of Section 6-1.

In Section 3-1 we recall a few basic results on inverse semigroups and Boolean inverse semigroups, in particular emphasizing with Proposition 3-1.9 that they are distributive, and beginning the discussion of tightness in Subsection 3-1.3.

In Section 3-2, we prove that the category of all Boolean inverse semigroups, with tight maps, is identical to a variety of algebras (in the sense of universal algebra) that we call *biases*, with their homomorphisms.

In Section 3-3, we discuss the faithfulness of Exel's regular representation, defined for any inverse semigroup, with emphasis on the class of all Boolean inverse semigroups. We also present a variant of this representation which is valid for all distributive inverse semigroups, as a specialization of a duality theorem due to Lawson and Lenz [71].

In Section 3-4 we study the bias congruences of a given Boolean inverse semigroup, in terms of the semigroup operations and the orthogonal join. We also describe the congruence associated with a tight ideal.

Section 3-5 is of preparatory nature, and it introduces a minor extension of the concept of *generalized rook matrices* introduced in Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66]. The results of that section are applied in Section 3-6 to an extension, to the class of all Boolean inverse semigroups, of the ring-theoretical concept of *crossed product*.

Section 3-7 introduces some material on two subclasses of Boolean inverse semigroups, called *Boolean antigroups* (i.e., fundamental Boolean inverse semigroups) and *Boolean meet-semigroups*.

Section 3-8 is devoted to a brief study of *inner automorphisms* of a Boolean inverse semigroup, which can be defined even in the non-unital case.

Our main textbook references for inverse semigroups will be Howie [57] and Lawson [68].

Highlights of Chapter 3.

- The category of all Boolean inverse semigroups, with semigroup homomorphisms preserving finite orthogonal joins, is identical to a variety of algebras that we call *biases* (Theorems 3-2.4 and 3-2.5).
- Exel's regular representation, mapping every inverse semigroup to a symmetric inverse monoid, is faithful on Boolean inverse semigroups (Corollary 3-3.2). (*Warning:* this is stated for the current definition of a Boolean inverse semigroup, as opposed to Exel's original one.) Replacing ultrafilters by prime filters in Exel's construction, we extend this observation to all distributive inverse semigroups with zero in Theorem 3-3.1. This turns out to be contained in a duality result of Lawson and Lenz [71].
- Every tight ideal I of a Boolean inverse semigroup S gives rise to a bias congruence on S , and to a Boolean inverse semigroup quotient (Proposition 3-4.6).
- Any two bias congruences, of the same Boolean inverse semigroup, permute. In particular, the variety of all biases is congruence-modular (Theorem 3-4.11).
- The crossed product, of a Boolean inverse semigroup under a group action, can be conveniently defined in terms of generalized rook matrices (Proposition 3-6.3).

3-1. Boolean inverse semigroups

3-1.1. Arbitrary inverse semigroups. We first recall a few classical definitions. Let S be a semigroup (i.e., a set endowed with an associative binary operation). For $x, y \in S$, we say that y is a *quasi-inverse* (resp., an *inverse*) of x if $x = xyx$ (resp., $x = xyx$ and $y = yxy$).

Recall (cf. Howie [57]) that S is

- a *regular semigroup* if every element of S has a quasi-inverse (this is consistent with Definition 1-4.1),
- an *inverse semigroup* if every $x \in S$ has a unique inverse, then denoted by x^{-1} . The assignment $x \mapsto x^{-1}$ is the *inversion map* of S .

Every semigroup homomorphism between inverse semigroups is also a homomorphism of inverse semigroups. We denote by $\text{Idp } S$ the set of all idempotent elements of S . A regular semigroup S is an inverse semigroup iff all the idempotent elements of S commute (cf. Howie [57, Theorem V.1.2]). In that case, $(xy)^{-1} = y^{-1}x^{-1}$ for all $x, y \in S$, and e idempotent implies that xex^{-1} is also idempotent (cf. Howie [57, Proposition V.1.4]).

For the remainder of this section we shall fix an inverse semigroup S . We set $XY = \{xy \mid (x, y) \in X \times Y\}$, $aX = \{a\}X$, $XA = X\{a\}$, and $X^{-1} = \{x^{-1} \mid x \in X\}$, for all $a \in S$ and all $X, Y \subseteq S$.

We set $\mathbf{d}(x) = x^{-1}x$ (the *domain* of x) and $\mathbf{r}(x) = xx^{-1}$ (the *range* of x), for any $x \in S$. Both $\mathbf{d}(x)$ and $\mathbf{r}(x)$ are idempotent.

Recall that *Green's relations* \mathcal{L} , \mathcal{R} , \mathcal{D} , \mathcal{H} , and \mathcal{J} can be defined on S by

$$\begin{aligned} x \mathcal{L} y & \text{ if } \mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{d}(y); \\ x \mathcal{R} y & \text{ if } \mathbf{r}(x) = \mathbf{r}(y), \end{aligned}$$

$\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{L} \circ \mathcal{R} = \mathcal{R} \circ \mathcal{L}$ (cf. Howie [57, Proposition II.1.3]), $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{L} \cap \mathcal{R}$, and

$$x \mathcal{J} y \text{ if } SxS = SyS.$$

Every congruence of S with respect to the semigroup structure is also a congruence with respect to the inverse semigroup structure.

The following very useful lemma, contained in Schein [95], yields an alternate characterization of inverse semigroups. We include a proof for convenience.

LEMMA 3-1.1. *Let (S, \cdot) be a semigroup and let $i: S \rightarrow S$ be a map satisfying the following conditions:*

- (I1) $x = x \cdot i(x) \cdot x$ for all $x \in S$.
- (I2) $i(x \cdot y) = i(y) \cdot i(x)$ for all $x, y \in S$.
- (I3) $i(i(x)) = x$ for all $x \in S$.
- (I4) $i(x) \cdot x \cdot x \cdot i(x) = x \cdot i(x) \cdot i(x) \cdot x$ for all $x \in S$.

Then S is an inverse semigroup, with inversion map i .

PROOF. By applying (I1) to $i(x)$, we obtain, by virtue of (I3),

$$i(x) \cdot x \cdot i(x) = i(x), \quad \text{for all } x \in S. \quad (3-1.1)$$

By (I1) and (3-1.1), $i(x)$ is an inverse of x .

We claim that $i(e) = e$, for every idempotent element e of S . Indeed, by applying (I4), we obtain, by virtue of (I3),

$$i(e) \cdot e \cdot e \cdot i(e) = e \cdot i(e) \cdot i(e) \cdot e,$$

hence, as e and $i(e)$ are both idempotent (use (I2)),

$$i(e) \cdot e \cdot i(e) = e \cdot i(e) \cdot e.$$

By (I1) and (3-1.1), this means that $i(e) = e$, thus proving our claim.

Since every element of S has an inverse (use (I1) and (3-1.1)), it suffices, in order to reach the desired conclusion, to prove that any idempotent elements a and b of S commute. By (I2) together with the claim above,

$$i(a \cdot b) = b \cdot a. \quad (3-1.2)$$

By applying (I1) to $x = a \cdot b$, we thus obtain that $a \cdot b = a \cdot b \cdot b \cdot a \cdot a \cdot b$, that is, $a \cdot b = a \cdot b \cdot a \cdot b$, which means that $a \cdot b$ is idempotent. By the claim above, $i(a \cdot b) = a \cdot b$. By (3-1.2), it thus follows that $a \cdot b = b \cdot a$. \square

Let $x \leq y$ hold if $x = y \mathbf{d}(x)$, for all elements x and y in an inverse semigroup S . This relation is a partial ordering on S , called the *natural ordering* of S . It is compatible with the multiplication and the inversion operation on S (cf. Howie [57, Proposition V.2.4], or Lemma 1.4.6 and Proposition 1.4.7 in Lawson [68]). Various statements equivalent to $x \leq y$ can be found in Howie [57, Proposition V.2.2] or

Lawson [68, Proposition 1.4.6]: $x = \mathbf{r}(x)y$; $x = ye$ (resp., $x = ey$) for some idempotent e ; $\mathbf{r}(x) = yx^{-1}$; $\mathbf{d}(x) = y^{-1}x$; $x = xy^{-1}x$. The set $\text{Idp } S$ of all idempotents of S is a lower subset of (S, \leq) .

For $x, y \in S$, let $x \sim y$ hold (we say that x and y are *compatible*) if $x^{-1}y$ and xy^{-1} are both idempotent. Equivalently (cf. Lawson [68, Lemma 1.4.11]), the meet $x \wedge y$ exists in S , $\mathbf{d}(x \wedge y) = \mathbf{d}(x) \mathbf{d}(y)$, and $\mathbf{r}(x \wedge y) = \mathbf{r}(x) \mathbf{r}(y)$. In that case (see, for example, Lawson [68, Lemma 1.4.12]),

$$x \wedge y = \mathbf{r}(x)y = y \mathbf{d}(x) = xy^{-1}x. \quad (3-1.3)$$

If $\{x, y\}$ is majorized, then $x \sim y$; the converse fails for easy examples. A subset A of S is compatible if any two elements of A are compatible.

DEFINITION 3-1.2. Let S be an inverse semigroup with zero and let $x, y \in S$.

- (1) We say that x and y are *left orthogonal*, in notation $x \perp_{\text{lt}} y$, if $xy^{-1} = 0$; equivalently, $\mathbf{d}(x) \mathbf{d}(y) = 0$.
- (2) We say that x and y are *right orthogonal*, in notation $x \perp_{\text{rt}} y$, if $x^{-1}y = 0$; equivalently, $\mathbf{r}(x) \mathbf{r}(y) = 0$.
- (3) We say that x and y are *orthogonal*, in notation $x \perp y$, if $x \perp_{\text{lt}} y$ and $x \perp_{\text{rt}} y$.

A subset A of S is orthogonal if any two elements of A are orthogonal.

In particular, $x \perp y$ (orthogonality) implies that $x \sim y$ (compatibility).

For a congruence relation θ on S and elements $x, y \in S$, let $x \leq_{\theta} y$ hold if $x \equiv_{\theta} y \mathbf{d}(x)$. Equivalently, $\theta(x) \leq \theta(y)$, where $\theta: S \rightarrow S/\theta$ denotes the canonical projection. Observe, in particular, that since S/θ is an inverse semigroup, $x \leq_{\theta} y$ and $y \leq_{\theta} x$ iff $x \equiv_{\theta} y$, for all $x, y \in S$.

For any $a \in S$, let $\lambda_a: S \rightarrow S$, $x \mapsto ax$ and $\rho_a: S \rightarrow S$, $x \mapsto xa$. The following lemma is well known but we could not trace it back to any particular source. It enables us to reduce order properties of an inverse semigroup to its semilattice of idempotents. We include a proof for convenience.

LEMMA 3-1.3 (folklore). *The following statements hold, for any $a \in S$.*

- (1) λ_a and $\lambda_{a^{-1}}$ restrict to mutually inverse, domain-preserving order-isomorphisms, from $S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$ onto $S \downarrow a$ and from $S \downarrow a$ onto $S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$, respectively. The graphs of those maps are all contained in \mathcal{L} .
- (2) ρ_a and $\rho_{a^{-1}}$ restrict to mutually inverse, range-preserving order-isomorphisms, from $S \downarrow \mathbf{r}(a)$ onto $S \downarrow a$ and from $S \downarrow a$ onto $S \downarrow \mathbf{r}(a)$, respectively. The graphs of those maps are all contained in \mathcal{R} .

Furthermore, all the isomorphisms above preserve orthogonality, and also all existing meets and joins, evaluated in S .

PROOF. It is clear that $\lambda_a, \lambda_{a^{-1}}, \rho_a, \rho_{a^{-1}}$ are all isotone.

(1). Any $x \in S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$ satisfies $x = \mathbf{d}(a) \mathbf{d}(x)$ (so x is idempotent), thus $\lambda_a(x) = a \mathbf{d}(x) \leq a$. Furthermore, $\lambda_{a^{-1}} \lambda_a(x) = \mathbf{d}(a)x = x$, and further, by using the idempotence of x , $\mathbf{d}(\lambda_a(x)) = x^{-1}a^{-1}ax = x$, so $(x, \lambda_a(x)) \in \mathcal{L}$. This proves that $\lambda_a[S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)] \subseteq S \downarrow a$, $\lambda_{a^{-1}} \lambda_a \upharpoonright_{S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)} = \text{id}_{S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)}$, and the graph of λ_a is contained in \mathcal{L} .

Any $y \in S \downarrow a$ satisfies $y = a \mathbf{d}(y)$, thus $\lambda_{a^{-1}}(y) = \mathbf{d}(a) \mathbf{d}(y) \leq \mathbf{d}(a)$. Furthermore, $\lambda_a \lambda_{a^{-1}}(y) = aa^{-1}a \mathbf{d}(y) = a \mathbf{d}(y) = y$, and $\lambda_{a^{-1}}(y) = a^{-1}a \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(y)$, so $(y, \lambda_{a^{-1}}(y)) \in \mathcal{L}$. This proves that $\lambda_{a^{-1}}[S \downarrow a] \subseteq S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$, $\lambda_a \lambda_{a^{-1}} \upharpoonright_{S \downarrow a} = \text{id}_{S \downarrow a}$, and the graph of $\lambda_{a^{-1}}$ is contained in \mathcal{L} . This completes the proof of (1).

The proof of (2) is symmetric.

For all $x, y, z \in S$, if $x \perp y$, then $(xz)^{-1}yz = z^{-1}(x^{-1}y)z = 0$ and $xz(yz)^{-1} = xzz^{-1}y^{-1} \leq xy^{-1} = 0$, thus $xz \perp yz$. Symmetrically, $zx \perp zy$. In particular, all maps $\lambda_a, \lambda_{a^{-1}}, \rho_a, \rho_{a^{-1}}$ preserve orthogonality. By virtue of Lawson [68, Proposition 1.4.19], all those maps preserve all existing meets evaluated in S .

Let $u \in S$ and let $X \subseteq S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$ such that $u = \bigvee X$ within S . In particular, $u \in S \downarrow \mathbf{d}(a)$. Let $y \in S$ such that $aX \leq y$. Then $x = a^{-1}ax \leq a^{-1}y$, for each $x \in X$. It follows that $X \leq a^{-1}y$, so $u \leq a^{-1}y$, and so $au \leq aa^{-1}y \leq y$. This proves that $au = \bigvee(aX)$ within S .

Let $u \in S$ and let $X \subseteq S \downarrow a$ such that $u = \bigvee X$. In particular, $u \in S \downarrow a$. Let $y \in S$ such that $a^{-1}X \leq y$. Then $x = aa^{-1}x \leq ay$, for each $x \in X$. It follows that $u \leq ay$, so $a^{-1}u \leq a^{-1}ay \leq y$. This proves that $a^{-1}u = \bigvee(a^{-1}X)$ within S .

Therefore, both λ_a and $\lambda_{a^{-1}}$ preserve all existing joins from S . The proofs for ρ_a and $\rho_{a^{-1}}$ are symmetric. \square

In particular, since $\mathbf{d}(x) = a^{-1}x$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = xa^{-1}$ whenever $x \in S \downarrow a$, we obtain the following result, contained in Schein [97, Lemma 1.12], see also Lawson [68, Proposition 1.4.17].

LEMMA 3-1.4. *The maps \mathbf{d} and \mathbf{r} both preserve all existing meets and joins in S .*

Since the map \mathbf{d} preserves all existing meets and joins, it follows that $\text{Idp } S$ is closed under all existing meets and joins in S .

3-1.2. Boolean inverse semigroups.

DEFINITION 3-1.5 (Orthogonal join in an inverse semigroup with zero). For elements x, y, z in an inverse semigroup S with zero, let $z = x \oplus y$ hold if $z = x \vee y$ in S and $x \perp y$.

DEFINITION 3-1.6. An inverse semigroup S is

- *distributive* if $\text{Idp } S$ is a distributive lattice and $x \vee y$ exists for all compatible $x, y \in \text{Idp } S$;
- *Boolean* if $\text{Idp } S$ is a generalized Boolean lattice and $x \vee y$ exists for all compatible $x, y \in \text{Idp } S$.

Although distributive inverse semigroups will be met on an occasional basis throughout the present work, Boolean inverse semigroups will be given the lion's share.

It is well known that an inverse semigroup S is Boolean iff $\text{Idp } S$ is a generalized Boolean lattice and $x \vee y$ exists for all *orthogonal* $x, y \in \text{Idp } S$ (thus $x \vee y = x \oplus y$). The literature contains at least three non-equivalent concepts of ‘‘Boolean inverse semigroups’’. The ‘‘Boolean inverse semigroups’’ of Lawson [69] are the same as the ‘‘Boolean inverse \wedge -semigroups’’ of Lawson [70] (cf. Definition 3-7.7), which are a proper subclass of the ‘‘Boolean inverse semigroups’’ of that paper. Proposition 3-1.9 shows, in particular, that our Boolean inverse semigroups are identical to Lawson's Boolean inverse semigroups from [70].

As the following example shows, all those concepts are stronger than the one introduced in Exel [39]. For further discussion about this, see Section 3-2.

EXAMPLE 3-1.7. Table 3-1.1 describes a finite, commutative, inverse monoid S with zero, such that $\text{Idp } S$ is the Boolean semilattice with two atoms, but the atoms of S have no join.

S	0	1	2	3	4
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	0	1	1
2	0	0	2	2	2
3	0	1	2	4	3
4	0	1	2	3	4

TABLE 3-1.1. A non-Boolean inverse monoid with zero, with Boolean semilattice of idempotents

The atoms of S are 1 and 2. They are both idempotent, and they join to 4 in $\text{Idp } S$. However, they do not have a join in S .

Another inverse monoid, which is Boolean in Exel's sense but not in ours, is the final example in Exel [39]. This will be discussed further in Section 3-2.

EXAMPLE 3-1.8. The semigroup \mathfrak{I}_X , of all partial one-to-one functions between subsets of a set X , is a Boolean inverse monoid, the so-called *symmetric inverse monoid on X* . It has a zero element, namely the function with empty domain (and range). Its unit element is the identity function on X . For $u, v \in \mathfrak{I}_X$, the inequality $u \leq v$ holds iff v extends u . Furthermore, $u \sim v$ iff u and v agree on the intersection of the domains of u and v , and $u \perp v$ iff $\text{dom}(u) \cap \text{dom}(v) = \text{rng}(u) \cap \text{rng}(v) = \emptyset$. If $X = [n] = \{1, \dots, n\}$, for a nonnegative integer n , then we shall write \mathfrak{I}_n instead of $\mathfrak{I}_{[n]}$.

The inverse monoid \mathfrak{I}_X has the additional property that every collection \mathcal{F} of elements of \mathfrak{I}_X has a meet (with respect to the natural ordering), whose domain is the set of all elements of X on which all members of \mathcal{F} agree. In particular, \mathfrak{I}_X is an *inverse meet-semigroup* as introduced further (cf. Definition 3-7.7).

The monoid \mathfrak{I}_X can be viewed as a “skeleton” of $X \times X$ matrix rings. In particular, for $i, j \in X$, the unique function $e_{i,j}$, with domain $\{j\}$ and range $\{i\}$, belongs to \mathfrak{I}_X . Denoting by $\delta_{x,y}$ the Kronecker symbol and interpreting $0 \cdot f$ as the empty function (which is the zero element of \mathfrak{I}_X), the $e_{i,j}$ satisfy the following relations:

$$e_{i,j}e_{k,l} = \delta_{j,k}e_{i,l}, \quad (3-1.4)$$

$$e_{i,j}^{-1} = e_{j,i}, \quad (3-1.5)$$

for all $i, j, k, l \in X$. We call the $e_{i,j}$ the *matrix units* of \mathfrak{I}_X .

The following result is at the basis of many calculations in distributive and Boolean inverse semigroups.

PROPOSITION 3-1.9. *The following statements hold, for any distributive inverse semigroup S , with a zero element required in (2)–(4):*

- (1) *For every nonempty finite compatible subset $\{b_1, \dots, b_n\}$ of S , the join $\bigvee_{i=1}^n b_i$ exists, and the following statements hold:*
 - (i) $a \cdot \bigvee_{i=1}^n b_i = \bigvee_{i=1}^n (a \cdot b_i)$ and $(\bigvee_{i=1}^n b_i) \cdot a = \bigvee_{i=1}^n (b_i \cdot a)$, for every $a \in S$.

- (ii) For every $a \in S$, $a \wedge \bigvee_{i=1}^n b_i$ exists iff each $a \wedge b_i$ exists, and then $a \wedge \bigvee_{i=1}^n b_i = \bigvee_{i=1}^n (a \wedge b_i)$.
- (2) The partial operation $(x, y) \mapsto x \oplus y$ endows S with a structure of conical partial refinement monoid.
- (3) The results of (1) above extend to the orthogonal join \oplus in place of the join \vee .
- (4) If $a \oplus c = b \oplus c$ in S , then $a = b$.

PROOF. (1i) follows from the finite version of Lawson [68, Proposition 1.4.20].

(1ii) follows from the finite version of Resende [92].

(2). Let $u = (x \oplus y) \oplus z$ in S . From $x \oplus y \perp z$ it follows that $x \perp z$ and $y \perp z$. Since S is distributive, it follows that $y \oplus z$ is defined. By (1ii), it follows that $x \perp y \oplus z$. Since S is distributive, $x \oplus (y \oplus z)$ is defined, with value $x \vee (y \vee z) = (x \vee y) \vee z = u$. Hence, \oplus is associative, so $(S, \oplus, 0)$ is a partial commutative monoid.

Let $x \oplus x' = y \oplus y'$ in S . Applying (1ii), we get the following refinement matrix:

$$\begin{array}{c|cc} & y & y' \\ \hline x & x \wedge y & x \wedge y' \\ \hline x' & x' \wedge y & x' \wedge y' \end{array} \quad \text{within } (S, \oplus). \quad (3-1.6)$$

Item (2) follows. If $a \oplus c = b \oplus c$, then, taking $x = y = c$, $x' = a$, and $y' = b$ yields $x \wedge y' = x' \wedge y = 0$, thus $x' = y'$. Item (4) follows.

Finally, it is straightforward to obtain (3) from (1). \square

As an immediate application of Proposition 3-1.9(1ii), we record the following.

COROLLARY 3-1.10. Let S be a distributive inverse semigroup, let m and n be positive integers, and let $a_1, \dots, a_m, b_1, \dots, b_n \in S$. Then $(\bigvee_{i=1}^m a_i) \wedge (\bigvee_{j=1}^n b_j)$ exists iff each $a_i \wedge b_j$ exists, and then

$$\left(\bigvee_{i=1}^m a_i \right) \wedge \left(\bigvee_{j=1}^n b_j \right) = \bigvee_{1 \leq i \leq m, 1 \leq j \leq n} (a_i \wedge b_j). \quad (3-1.7)$$

Furthermore, if S has a zero element, then the analogue of (3-1.7), with \vee replaced by \oplus , also holds.

It is well known (see, for example, Lawson and Lenz [71, Lemma 3.27]) that for any elements x and y in a Boolean inverse semigroup S , if $x \leq y$, then there exists a unique $z \in S$ such that $y = x \oplus z$. Consequently, the natural ordering \leq of S is also the algebraic ordering \leq^\oplus of the partial commutative monoid $(S, \oplus, 0)$.

NOTATION 3-1.11. For any elements x and y in a Boolean inverse semigroup S such that $x \leq y$, we denote by $y \setminus x$ the unique $z \in S$ such that $y = x \oplus z$. The range of this symbol is extended to all pairs (x, y) such that $x \wedge y$ exists, by defining $x \setminus y = x \setminus (x \wedge y)$.

A direct application of Proposition 3-1.9 yields the following result, whose easy proof we omit.

LEMMA 3-1.12. The following statements hold, for every Boolean inverse semigroup S and all $x, y, z \in S$ such that $x \leq y$:

- (1) $z(y \setminus x) = (zy) \setminus (zx)$ and $(y \setminus x)z = (yz) \setminus (xz)$.

(2) If $y \wedge z$ exists, then $x \wedge z$ exists and $(y \setminus x) \wedge z = (y \wedge z) \setminus (x \wedge z)$.

We will repeatedly use the following easy fact.

LEMMA 3-1.13. *Let S be an inverse subsemigroup of a Boolean inverse semigroup T . If S is closed under finite orthogonal joins and $a \setminus b \in S$ whenever $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ with $b \leq a$, then S is a Boolean inverse semigroup, and $x \setminus y \in S$ whenever $x, y \in S$ with $y \leq x$.*

PROOF. It follows from our assumptions, together with the identity $x \setminus y = x \setminus xy$ (in generalized Boolean algebras), that $\text{Idp } S$ is a subsemigroup of $\text{Idp } T$, closed under the operation $(x, y) \mapsto x \setminus y$ and under finite orthogonal joins. Since the latter is a Boolean ring, so is the former.

By assumption, S contains the empty sum 0. Hence, the orthogonality relation on S is the restriction to S of the orthogonality relation on T . By our assumption, $x \oplus y$ exists in S whenever x and y are orthogonal elements of S . Therefore, S is Boolean.

Let $x, y \in S$ with $y \leq x$. From $y \leq x$ it follows that $y = x \mathbf{d}(y)$, whence $x \setminus y = x(\mathbf{d}(x) \setminus \mathbf{d}(y))$. By assumption, $\mathbf{d}(x) \setminus \mathbf{d}(y) \in S$; whence $x \setminus y \in S$. \square

The following example shows that the additional assumption, in Lemma 3-1.13, that $\text{Idp } S$ be closed under $(x, y) \mapsto x \setminus y$, cannot be dropped.

EXAMPLE 3-1.14. The powerset algebra T of $\{0, 1\}$, endowed with set intersection, is a Boolean inverse semigroup. The subset $S = \{\emptyset, \{0\}, \{0, 1\}\}$ is an inverse subsemigroup of T , closed under finite orthogonal joins. However, S is not a Boolean inverse semigroup.

3-1.3. Tightness in Boolean inverse semigroups. The definition of tightness given below is the restriction, to Boolean inverse semigroups, of a definition by Lawson and Lenz [71].

DEFINITION 3-1.15. Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups.

- A map $f: S \rightarrow T$ is *tight* if it is a semigroup homomorphism and the equality $f(x \oplus y) = f(x) \oplus f(y)$ holds whenever x and y are orthogonal elements in S .
- A one-to-one map $f: S \hookrightarrow T$ is a *lower semigroup embedding* if it is tight and $f[S]$ is a lower subset of T with respect to the natural ordering.

In particular, every lower semigroup embedding is also a V-embedding (cf. Definition 2-1.2). Further, it is well known, and an easy exercise, that any tight map between Boolean inverse semigroups preserves finite compatible joins. We postpone a more complete characterization of tight maps until Theorem 3-2.5.

DEFINITION 3-1.16. An inverse subsemigroup S of an inverse semigroup T is an *ideal of T* (resp., a *quasi-ideal of T*) if $TST \subseteq S$ (resp., $STS \subseteq S$).

It is easy to verify that every ideal is a quasi-ideal. Our concept of quasi-ideal is a variant, restricted to inverse semigroups, of the one of Lawson [67]. The definition involved in [67] is formulated not only for inverse subsemigroups, but for arbitrary subsemigroups. The five-element inverse semigroup T represented in Table 3-1.2, with the subsemigroup $S = \{0, 1\}$, shows that this makes a difference.

DEFINITION 3-1.17. A subset S in a Boolean inverse semigroup T is

T	0	1	2	3	4
0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	3	0	1
2	0	4	0	2	0
3	0	1	0	3	0
4	0	0	2	0	4

TABLE 3-1.2. The subsemigroup $S = \{0, 1\}$ of T has $STS = S$ and $S^{-1} \neq S$

- a *tight inverse subsemigroup* of T if S is an inverse subsemigroup of T , $\text{Idp } S$ is closed under the operation $(x, y) \mapsto x \setminus y$, and S is closed under finite orthogonal joins in T ;
- a *lower inverse subsemigroup* of T if S is a tight inverse subsemigroup of T and S is a lower subset of T with respect to the natural ordering;
- a *tight ideal* of T if S is an ideal of T and S is closed under finite orthogonal joins in T .

Our tight ideals are called \vee -ideals in Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66]. The following result shows that the concepts introduced above occur only between Boolean inverse semigroups.

PROPOSITION 3-1.18. *The following implications hold, for any subset S in a Boolean inverse semigroup T :*

$$S \text{ tight ideal of } T \Rightarrow S \text{ tight quasi-ideal of } T \Rightarrow S \text{ lower inverse subsemigroup of } T \\ \Rightarrow S \text{ tight inverse subsemigroup of } T \Rightarrow S \text{ Boolean inverse semigroup.}$$

PROOF. It is trivial that any ideal of T is also a quasi-ideal of T . Now suppose that S is a quasi-ideal of T and let $x \in T$ and $y \in S$ such that $x \leq y$. Then $x = \mathbf{r}(y)x\mathbf{d}(y) \in STS \subseteq S$. Hence, S is a lower subset of T . Now if S is a lower inverse subsemigroup of T , then $\text{Idp } S$ is a lower subset of $\text{Idp } T$, thus it is closed under the operation $(x, y) \mapsto x \setminus y$. The final implication follows immediately from Lemma 3-1.13. \square

PROPOSITION 3-1.19. *Every tight inverse subsemigroup S of a Boolean inverse semigroup T is closed under finite compatible joins.*

PROOF. Let $x, y \in S$ with $x \sim y$. Using (3-1.3), we get $x \wedge y = y\mathbf{d}(x) \in S$. Further, by Lemma 3-1.13, $x \setminus y = x \setminus (x \wedge y)$ belongs to S . It follows that $x \vee y = (x \setminus y) \oplus y \in S$. \square

PROPOSITION 3-1.20. *Let X be a subset in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then $(SXS)^\oplus$ is the smallest tight ideal of S containing X .*

PROOF. For each $x \in X$, $x = \mathbf{r}(x)x\mathbf{d}(x) \in SXS \subseteq (SXS)^\oplus$; thus $X \subseteq (SXS)^\oplus$. Moreover, SXS is an ideal of S , thus, using Proposition 3-1.9, it follows that $(SXS)^\oplus$ is also an ideal of S . This ideal is obviously tight in S . \square

DEFINITION 3-1.21. A Boolean inverse semigroup T is an *additive enlargement* of a quasi-ideal S if $T = (TST)^\oplus$.

Our concept of additive enlargement is obtained, from the one of enlargement introduced in Lawson [67], by replacing the condition $T = TST$ by the weaker condition $T = (TST)^\oplus$. For an interpretation of additive enlargements in terms of the type monoid introduced in Definition 4-1.3, see Theorem 4-2.2. An important class of additive enlargements is given by the following result.

PROPOSITION 3-1.22. *Let e be an idempotent element in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then eSe is a tight quasi-ideal of S , and $(SeS)^\oplus$ is an additive enlargement of eSe .*

PROOF. Set $B = \text{Idp } S$. It is trivial that eSe is an inverse subsemigroup of S . Clearly, $\text{Idp}(eSe) = B \downarrow e$ is Boolean. Furthermore, it follows from Proposition 3-1.9 that eSe is closed under finite orthogonal joins. Hence, eSe is a tight inverse subsemigroup of S . It is trivial that $(eSe)S(eSe) \subseteq eSe$. Thus, eSe is a tight quasi-ideal of S .

By Proposition 3-1.20, $(SeS)^\oplus$ is the tight ideal of S generated by e . Setting $S' = eSe$ and $T' = (SeS)^\oplus$, it is straightforward to verify that $(T'S'T')^\oplus = T'$. \square

The two following examples show that none of the converse implications in Proposition 3-1.18 holds.

EXAMPLE 3-1.23. Let $T = \mathfrak{J}_2$ (cf. Example 3-1.8). Then $S = \{\emptyset, \text{id}_{\{1\}}\}$ is a tight quasi-ideal of T , but not an ideal of T .

The following result gives a convenient characterization of lower inverse subsemigroups.

PROPOSITION 3-1.24. *An inverse subsemigroup S , of a Boolean inverse semigroup T , is a lower inverse subsemigroup of T iff S is closed under finite orthogonal joins and $\text{Idp } S$ is a lower subset of $\text{Idp } T$.*

PROOF. It is sufficient to prove that if $\text{Idp } S$ is a lower subset of $\text{Idp } T$, then S is a lower subset of T . Let $t \leq s$ where $t \in T$ and $s \in S$. Since S is an inverse subsemigroup of T , $\mathbf{d}(s) \in S$. Since $\mathbf{d}(t) \leq \mathbf{d}(s)$ and by assumption, it follows that $\mathbf{d}(t) \in S$. Therefore, $t = s\mathbf{d}(t) \in S$. \square

In particular, $\text{Idp } S$ is a lower inverse subsemigroup of S , for every Boolean inverse semigroup S .

EXAMPLE 3-1.25. Let $T = \mathfrak{J}_2$. Then $S = \text{Idp } T = \{\emptyset, \text{id}_{\{1\}}, \text{id}_{\{2\}}, \text{id}_{\{1,2\}}\}$ is a lower inverse subsemigroup of T , but not a quasi-ideal. In fact, $STS = T$.

3-2. The concept of bias: an equational definition of Boolean inverse semigroups

Due to their formulation in terms of the partial operation \oplus , the original defining axioms of the class of all Boolean inverse semigroups are not identities in the usual sense of universal algebra. For example, the formula $x(y \oplus z) = (xy) \oplus (xz)$ makes sense only in case $y \oplus z$ and $(xy) \oplus (xz)$ are both defined. This causes confusion when it comes to handling standard concepts of universal algebra, such as homomorphisms, colimits, or free algebras.

In general, a *similarity type* is a set of “operation symbols” (or just, using a standard abuse of language, “operations”), each one given a nonnegative natural number called the *arity*. Operations with arity zero are usually called *constants*.

Formal compositions of operations, starting with variables, are called *terms*. An *identity* is a formal expression of the form $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{q}$, where \mathbf{p} and \mathbf{q} are terms. A *variety* is the class of all algebras that satisfy a given set of identities. For more detail, see McKenzie, McNulty, and Taylor [76].

We shall provide in this section an alternative characterization, of Boolean inverse semigroups, by a finite set of identities. This characterization will be given in the language of inverse semigroups (i.e., a binary operation for the product, a unary operation for the inversion, and a constant for the zero), enriched by two additional binary operations \odot and ∇ (cf. Definition 3-2.1). This will enable us to define natural concepts such as homomorphisms, congruences, or free objects, within Boolean inverse semigroups, and more generally, study that class from the vantage point of universal algebra.

Our definition of the operations \odot and ∇ is inspired by Leech [73, Example 1.7(c)].

DEFINITION 3-2.1. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. We set

$$x \odot y = (\mathbf{r}(x) \setminus \mathbf{r}(y))x(\mathbf{d}(x) \setminus \mathbf{d}(y)) \text{ and } x \nabla y = (x \odot y) \oplus y, \text{ for all } x, y \in S. \quad (3-2.1)$$

We shall call $x \odot y$ the *skew difference* and $x \nabla y$ the *skew join* of x and y .

Since B is a Boolean inverse semigroup and $\mathbf{d}(x)$, $\mathbf{d}(y)$, $\mathbf{r}(x)$, $\mathbf{r}(y)$ are all idempotent, both differences $\mathbf{d}(x) \setminus \mathbf{d}(y)$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) \setminus \mathbf{r}(y)$ are always defined, thus $x \odot y$ is always defined. Furthermore, $\mathbf{r}(y)(x \odot y) = (x \odot y) \mathbf{d}(y) = 0$, thus $x \odot y \perp y$, and thus $x \nabla y$ is also always defined.

NOTATION 3-2.2. We denote by \mathcal{L}_{IS} the similarity type of inverse semigroups. It is thus defined as $\mathcal{L}_{\text{IS}} = (0, ^{-1}, \cdot)$, where 0 is a symbol of constant, $^{-1}$ is a symbol of unary operation, and \cdot is a symbol of binary operation¹.

We also denote by \mathcal{L}_{BIS} the similarity type obtained by enriching \mathcal{L}_{IS} with two binary operation symbols \odot and ∇ .

As the sequel of the present section will involve relatively complicated identities, we shall use a number of abbreviations, such as $\mathbf{d}(x) = x^{-1}x$, $\mathbf{r}(x) = xx^{-1}$, $x^2 = x \cdot x$, $x \leq y$ instead of $x = y\mathbf{d}(x)$, $x \perp y$ instead of $x^{-1}y = xy^{-1} = 0$, and so on. For instance, the identity $x^{-1}xy^{-1}y = (xy)^{-1}xy$ (which is not valid in all inverse semigroups!) will be abbreviated by $\mathbf{d}(xy) = \mathbf{d}(x)\mathbf{d}(y)$.

The capture of the class of all Boolean inverse semigroups by a set of identities will be performed *via* the following concept.

DEFINITION 3-2.3. A *bias* is a \mathcal{L}_{BIS} -structure $(S, 0, ^{-1}, \cdot, \odot, \nabla)$, that is, a set S together with a distinguished element $0 \in S$, a unary operation $x \mapsto x^{-1}$ on S , and binary operations $(x, y) \mapsto x \cdot y$, $(x, y) \mapsto x \odot y$, $(x, y) \mapsto x \nabla y$ on S , subject to the following (finite) collection of identities:

- (InvSem) Any set of identities defining inverse semigroups with zero. For example, state that \cdot is associative, 0 is a zero element with respect to \cdot , $x = xx^{-1}x$, $(x^{-1})^{-1} = x$, and $\mathbf{d}(x)\mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(y)\mathbf{d}(x)$.
- (GBa $_{\odot, \nabla}$) All defining identities (1-3.1) of generalized Boolean algebras, with \wedge changed to the product operation \cdot , \setminus changed to \odot , \vee changed to ∇ , and x, y, z respectively replaced by $\mathbf{d}(x)$, $\mathbf{d}(y)$, $\mathbf{d}(z)$. For example, the

¹Although strictly speaking, the operation symbols should not be denoted the same way as their interpretations (in a given structure), that confusion is widespread and harmless.

identity $\mathbf{d}(x) = (\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla (\mathbf{d}(x) \mathbf{d}(y))$, which is the translation of the identity $x = (x \searrow y) \vee (x \wedge y)$, belongs to the list.

- (**Idp** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) $(\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y))^2 = \mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y)$ and $(\mathbf{d}(x) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y))^2 = \mathbf{d}(x) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)$. This says that the set of all idempotents is closed under both operations \otimes and ∇ .
- (**Distr** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) $z \left((\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y) \right) = z(\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla z \mathbf{d}(y)$. This states a certain restricted distributivity of the product \cdot on the skew join ∇ .
- (**Maj** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) $x \otimes y \leq x \nabla y$ and $y \leq x \nabla y$.
- (**Dom** $_{\nabla}$) $\mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) = \mathbf{d}(x \otimes y) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)$.
- (**Def** $_{\otimes}$) $x \otimes y = (\mathbf{r}(x) \otimes \mathbf{r}(y)) x (\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y))$.

The equivalence between the concept of bias on the one hand, and the one of Boolean inverse semigroup on the other hand, is achieved by the following result.

THEOREM 3-2.4.

- (1) *Every Boolean inverse semigroup $(S, 0, {}^{-1}, \cdot)$ expands, via the operations \otimes and ∇ defined in (3-2.1), to a bias.*
- (2) *For every bias $(S, 0, {}^{-1}, \otimes, \nabla)$, the reduct $(S, 0, {}^{-1}, \cdot)$ to the similarity type \mathcal{L}_{IS} is a Boolean inverse semigroup.*
- (3) *Any two biases on S with the same inverse semigroup reduct are equal. In particular, the two operations of expansion and reduction, defined in (1) and (2) above, are mutually inverse.*

PROOF. (1). The identities (**InvSem**) and (**Maj** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) are both satisfied by definition. For all idempotent $a, b \in S$, $a \cdot b = a \wedge b$, $a \otimes b = a \searrow b$, and $a \nabla b = a \vee b$, thus, since $\text{Idp } S$ is a generalized Boolean algebra, the identities (**GBa** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) and (**Idp** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) are satisfied. It follows that (**Def** $_{\otimes}$) holds as well.

In order to verify (**Distr** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$), we just need to observe that $z(a \oplus b) = (za) \oplus (zb)$, for all $z \in S$ and all orthogonal $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$. (Indeed, whenever $x, y \in S$, the elements $a = \mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x) \searrow \mathbf{d}(y)$ and $b = \mathbf{d}(y)$ are orthogonal idempotents, thus $a \nabla b = a \oplus b$.)

Now we verify (**Dom** $_{\nabla}$). Observe first that whenever $x, y \in S$, the elements $x' = x \otimes y$ and y are orthogonal, thus $x' \nabla y = x' \oplus y$. Further, $\mathbf{d}(x')$ and $\mathbf{d}(y)$ are orthogonal, and $\mathbf{d}(x' \oplus y) = \mathbf{d}(x') \oplus \mathbf{d}(y)$.

(2). It follows from (**InvSem**) that $(S, 0, {}^{-1}, \cdot)$ is an inverse semigroup. Further, it follows from (**GBa** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) and (**Idp** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$) that $\text{Idp } S$, endowed with the restriction \wedge of \cdot , the restriction \searrow of \otimes , and the restriction \vee of ∇ , is a generalized Boolean algebra.

Now let $x, y \in S$ be orthogonal elements. Since $\mathbf{d}(x)$ and $\mathbf{d}(y)$ are orthogonal idempotents, $\mathbf{d}(x) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x) \searrow \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x)$, and similarly, $\mathbf{r}(x) \otimes \mathbf{r}(y) = \mathbf{r}(x)$. Further, it follows from (**Def** $_{\otimes}$) that $x \otimes y = \mathbf{r}(x) x \mathbf{d}(x) = x$. By (**Maj** $_{\otimes, \nabla}$), this implies that $\frac{x}{y} \leq x \nabla y$. By using (**Dom** $_{\nabla}$), we get $\mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) = \mathbf{d}(x) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)$.

Now let $z \in S$ such that $\frac{x}{y} \leq z$. We compute:

$$\begin{aligned}
z \mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) &= z(\mathbf{d}(x) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)) && \text{(by the above)} \\
&= z((\mathbf{d}(x) \odot \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)) && \text{(because } \mathbf{d}(x) \odot \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x)) \\
&= z(\mathbf{d}(x) \odot \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla z \mathbf{d}(y) && \text{(by } (\mathbf{Distr}_{\odot, \nabla})) \\
&= z \mathbf{d}(x) \nabla z \mathbf{d}(y) && \text{(because } \mathbf{d}(x) \odot \mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x)) \\
&= x \nabla y && \text{(because } x \leq z \text{ and } y \leq z),
\end{aligned}$$

so $x \nabla y \leq z$. This completes the proof that $x \nabla y$ is the orthogonal join of $\{x, y\}$ in S . Therefore, S is a Boolean inverse semigroup.

(3). We need to prove that in the presence of the bias identities, the operations \odot and ∇ are necessarily given by (3-2.1). Observe from the start that by (2) above, S is a Boolean inverse semigroup.

Due to $(\mathbf{GBa}_{\odot, \nabla})$ and $(\mathbf{Idp}_{\odot, \nabla})$, this certainly holds on $\text{Idp } S$: that is, $a \odot b = a \searrow b$ and $a \nabla b = a \vee b$ (within $\text{Idp } S$), for any $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$. Due to (\mathbf{Def}_{\odot}) , it follows that the operation \odot is given by (3-2.1); thus it is uniquely determined.

Now let $x, y \in S$. We must prove that $x \nabla y = (x \odot y) \oplus y$. Since S is a Boolean inverse semigroup and by $(\mathbf{Maj}_{\odot, \nabla})$, $(x \odot y) \oplus y \leq x \nabla y$. Further, it follows from (\mathbf{Dom}_{∇}) that $\mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) = \mathbf{d}(x \odot y) \nabla \mathbf{d}(y)$. Since $x \odot y \perp y$ and since the restriction of ∇ to the idempotents is the join within $\text{Idp } S$, it follows that $\mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) = \mathbf{d}(x \odot y) \oplus \mathbf{d}(y)$. Therefore, we get

$$\begin{aligned}
(x \odot y) \oplus y &= (x \nabla y) \mathbf{d}((x \odot y) \oplus y) && \text{(because } (x \odot y) \oplus y \leq x \nabla y) \\
&= (x \nabla y) \mathbf{d}(x \nabla y) \\
&= x \nabla y,
\end{aligned}$$

so the operation ∇ is given by (3-2.1).

The second statement of (3) follows immediately. \square

In particular, given a Boolean inverse semigroup S , Theorem 3-2.4 enables us to define the *Boolean inverse subsemigroup of S generated by a subset X* , as the sub-bias of S generated by X .

The following result, crucial despite the easiness of its proof, identifies the homomorphisms on Boolean inverse semigroups, with respect to the structure of bias.

THEOREM 3-2.5. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a semigroup homomorphism. The following are equivalent:*

- (i) *f is a bias homomorphism.*
- (ii) *The domain-range restriction of f from $\text{Idp } S$ to $\text{Idp } T$ is a homomorphism of Boolean rings.*
- (iii) *$c = a \oplus b$ implies that $f(c) = f(a) \oplus f(b)$, for all $a, b, c \in \text{Idp } S$.*
- (iv) *f is tight.*

PROOF. (i) \Rightarrow (ii). Since f is a semigroup homomorphism, it sends $\text{Idp } S$ into $\text{Idp } T$. Since the bias operations \odot and ∇ restrict, on the idempotents, to the difference $(x, y) \mapsto x \searrow y$ and the join $(x, y) \mapsto x \vee y$, (ii) follows.

(ii) \Rightarrow (iii) is trivial.

(iii) \Rightarrow (iv). Let $z = x \oplus y$ in S , we must prove that $f(z) = f(x) \oplus f(y)$ in T . Since f is a homomorphism of inverse semigroups with zero, $f(x) \perp f(y)$; whence

$f(x) \oplus f(y) \leq f(z)$. It follows from Lemma 3-1.4 that $\mathbf{d}(z) = \mathbf{d}(x) \oplus \mathbf{d}(y)$, thus, by assumption and since f is a homomorphism of inverse semigroups,

$$\mathbf{d}(f(z)) = f(\mathbf{d}(z)) = f(\mathbf{d}(x) \oplus \mathbf{d}(y)) = \mathbf{d}(f(x)) \oplus \mathbf{d}(f(y)) = \mathbf{d}(f(x) \oplus f(y)).$$

Since $f(x) \oplus f(y) \leq f(z)$, it follows that $f(x) \oplus f(y) = f(z)$.

(iv) \Rightarrow (i). Suppose that f is a tight map from S to T . For all $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$, it follows from the tightness of f together with the equation $a = (a \setminus b) \oplus ab$ that $f(a) = f(a \setminus b) \oplus f(ab) = f(a \setminus b) \oplus f(a)f(b)$. It follows that $f(a \setminus b) = f(a) \setminus f(b)$. Since f is an inverse semigroup homomorphism, it follows that $f(x \otimes y) = f(x) \otimes f(y)$, for all $x, y \in S$. Since f is tight, it follows that $f(x \nabla y) = f(x) \nabla f(y)$, for all $x, y \in S$. \square

The following result relates Theorem 3-2.5 with the concept of tight inverse subsemigroup introduced in Definition 3-1.17.

COROLLARY 3-2.6. *An inverse subsemigroup S of a Boolean inverse semigroup T is a sub-bias of T iff it is a tight inverse subsemigroup of T .*

PROOF. It is trivial that every sub-bias is a tight inverse subsemigroup. Suppose, conversely, that S is a tight inverse subsemigroup of T . By Lemma 3-1.13, S is a Boolean inverse semigroup. The desired conclusion follows then from Theorem 3-2.5. \square

In particular, a Boolean inverse subsemigroup S of a Boolean inverse semigroup T is a tight inverse subsemigroup iff S is a sub-bias of T . Even more particularly, an ideal I of S is a sub-bias of S iff it is a tight ideal of S .

By Theorem 3-2.4 and Theorem 3-2.5, the category of all Boolean inverse semigroups and tight maps is identical to the category of all biases and bias homomorphisms. In particular, this category is a variety of algebras (in the sense of universal algebra).

3-3. The prime spectrum representation of a distributive inverse semigroup

Cayley's Theorem states that every group embeds into some symmetric group, and the Vagner²-Preston Theorem (cf. Lawson [68, Theorem 1.5.4]) states that every inverse semigroup embeds into some symmetric inverse semigroup. As observed in Exel [39], the implied embedding does not preserve finite joins as a rule, even starting with a Boolean inverse semigroup.

The following theorem is an analogue of those results for distributive inverse semigroups and embeddings preserving finite joins and meets. Although it is not explicitly stated there, most of it can, in principle, be deduced from results of Lawson and Lenz [71] via elementary arguments: ε being one-to-one is essentially contained in the combination of Lemma 3.6, Proposition 3.12, and Proposition 3.19 in [71], and ε preserving existing meets can be deduced from Lemma 2.16 and Corollary 2.18 in [71]. Since the required translations involve the digestion of a fair number of nontrivial definitions, we provide direct proofs for convenience.

²Although "Wagner" looks like a more plausible transliteration from the Russian, all that author's publications, on our current subject matter, are listed on MathSciNet with that spelling, which we thus keep here.

THEOREM 3-3.1. *Let S be a distributive inverse semigroup with zero. Then there are a set Ω and a zero-preserving semigroup embedding $\varepsilon: S \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{J}_\Omega$ such that the following conditions hold for every positive integer n and all $x_1, \dots, x_n \in S$:*

(i) $\bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i$ exists in S iff $\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i)$ exists in \mathfrak{J}_Ω , and then

$$\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) = \varepsilon\left(\bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i\right). \quad (3-3.1)$$

(ii) If $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ exists in S , then

$$\bigwedge_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) = \varepsilon\left(\bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i\right). \quad (3-3.2)$$

NOTE. Remember that every subset of \mathfrak{J}_Ω has a meet (cf. Example 3-1.8).

PROOF. Let us recall the definition of the *prime spectrum* $\mathbf{G}_P(S)$ of S , as considered in Lawson and Lenz [71]. By definition, a nonempty subset \mathfrak{p} of S is a *filter* of S if it is a downward directed, upper subset of S , with respect to the natural ordering of S . In addition, we say that \mathfrak{p} is *prime* if $x \vee y \in \mathfrak{p}$ implies that either $x \in \mathfrak{p}$ or $y \in \mathfrak{p}$, for all $x, y \in S$ such that $x \vee y$ is defined. By definition, $\Omega = \mathbf{G}_P(S)$ is³ the set of all prime filters of S . Set $D = \text{Idp } S$ and $\Omega_e = \{\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega \mid e\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}\}$, for every $e \in D$.

For all $x \in S$ and all $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(x)}$, we define $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p}) = \uparrow x\mathfrak{p}$ (where $\uparrow X$ is shorthand for $S \uparrow X$). If $\mathfrak{p} \notin \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(x)}$, let $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})$ be undefined.

CLAIM 1. *Let $x \in S$ and let $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(x)}$. Then $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})$ is a prime filter of S . Moreover, $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p}) \in \Omega_{\mathbf{r}(x)}$, and $\varepsilon(x^{-1})(\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})) = \mathfrak{p}$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. It is obvious that $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})$ is a proper filter of S . Let $y_0, y_1 \in S$ be compatible such that $y_0 \vee y_1 \in \varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})$, so $xp \leq y_0 \vee y_1$ for some $p \in \mathfrak{p}$. Since $\mathbf{d}(x)\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}$, we may assume that $p = \mathbf{d}(x)p$. Since S is distributive, it follows from Proposition 3-1.9 that

$$xp = xp \wedge (y_0 \vee y_1) = (xp \wedge y_0) \vee (xp \wedge y_1),$$

thus, by applying again Proposition 3-1.9, $p = \mathbf{d}(x)p = p_0 \vee p_1$ where each $p_i = x^{-1}(xp \wedge y_i)$. Since $p \in \mathfrak{p}$ and \mathfrak{p} is prime, there is $i \in \{0, 1\}$ such that $p_i \in \mathfrak{p}$. Since $xp_i = \mathbf{r}(x)(xp \wedge y_i) \leq y_i$, it follows that $y_i \in \uparrow xp$, thus completing the proof that $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})$ is prime.

The proofs of the relations $\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p}) \in \Omega_{\mathbf{r}(x)}$ and $\varepsilon(x^{-1})(\varepsilon(x)(\mathfrak{p})) = \mathfrak{p}$ are routine and we omit them. □ Claim 1.

It follows from Claim 1 that ε takes its values in \mathfrak{J}_Ω .

Denote by $\bar{\Omega}$ the prime spectrum of D . An argument, similar to the one of the proof of Claim 1, yields the following claim.

CLAIM 2. *Let $\mathfrak{p} \in \bar{\Omega}$. Then $\uparrow \mathfrak{p} \in \Omega$, and $\mathfrak{p} = D \cap \uparrow \mathfrak{p}$.*

CLAIM 3. *Let $a, b \in D$. Then $\Omega_{a \wedge b} = \Omega_a \cap \Omega_b$ and $\Omega_{a \vee b} = \Omega_a \cup \Omega_b$. Furthermore, $\Omega_a = \Omega_b$ implies that $a = b$.*

³This set can be endowed with a well studied structure of topological groupoid, which will however not be of concern in the present work.

PROOF OF CLAIM. The relation $\Omega_{a\wedge b} = \Omega_a \cap \Omega_b$ follows immediately from the distributivity of the multiplication on the meet in S , while the relation $\Omega_{a\vee b} = \Omega_a \cup \Omega_b$ follows immediately from Proposition 3-1.9.

Now suppose that $\Omega_a = \Omega_b$. By Claim 2, it follows that $a \cdot (\uparrow \mathfrak{p}) \subseteq \uparrow \mathfrak{p}$ iff $b \cdot (\uparrow \mathfrak{p}) \subseteq \uparrow \mathfrak{p}$, for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \overline{\Omega}$; that is, $a \in \mathfrak{p}$ iff $b \in \mathfrak{p}$, for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \overline{\Omega}$. By Proposition 1-3.1, this implies that $a = b$. \square Claim 3.

The proof of the following claim is routine (and it does not require distributivity), and we omit it.

CLAIM 4. *The map ε is a semigroup homomorphism from S to \mathcal{J}_X .*

CLAIM 5. *The map ε is one-to-one.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $x, y \in S$ such that $\varepsilon(x) = \varepsilon(y)$. By equating the domains of the two sides, we get $\Omega_{\mathbf{d}(x)} = \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(y)}$, thus, by Claim 3, $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{d}(y)$. Set $e = \mathbf{d}(x)$. The filter $\uparrow \mathfrak{p}$ belongs to Ω_e , for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \overline{\Omega}(e)$ (cf. Claim 2). Hence, it follows from our assumption $\varepsilon(x) = \varepsilon(y)$ that $\uparrow x\mathfrak{p} = \uparrow y\mathfrak{p}$. This implies easily that for every $\mathfrak{p} \in \overline{\Omega}(e)$, there exists $p \in \mathfrak{p} \downarrow e$ such that $xp = yp$. Setting $\Delta = \{p \in D \downarrow e \mid xp = yp\}$, this means that

$$\overline{\Omega}(e) \subseteq \bigcup (\overline{\Omega}(p) \mid p \in \Delta) .$$

Since $\overline{\Omega}(e)$ is compact and all $\overline{\Omega}(p)$ are open within $\overline{\Omega}$ (cf. Theorem 1-3.2), there is a finite subset X of Δ such that

$$\overline{\Omega}(e) \subseteq \bigcup (\overline{\Omega}(p) \mid p \in X) .$$

By Proposition 1-3.1, this means that $e \leq \bigvee X$. Since $xp = yp$ for every $p \in X$, it follows from the distributivity of S that $xe = ye$, that is, $x = y$. \square Claim 5.

Now we know that ε is a semigroup embedding. Trivially, this embedding maps 0 to the empty function.

Let us prove (i). Since S and \mathcal{J}_Ω are both distributive inverse semigroups and since compatibility can be expressed equationally, $\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i)$ is defined iff $\bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i$ is defined. Suppose that this holds and set $y = \bigvee_{i=1}^n x_i$. Obviously,

$$\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) \leq \varepsilon(y) . \quad (3-3.3)$$

Furthermore, by using Lemma 3-1.4 together with Claim 3, we obtain the relations

$$\text{dom } \varepsilon(y) = \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(y)} = \bigcup_{i=1}^n \Omega_{\mathbf{d}(x_i)} = \bigcup_{i=1}^n \text{dom } \varepsilon(x_i) = \text{dom } \left(\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) \right) .$$

By (3-3.3), it follows that $\bigvee_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) = \varepsilon(y)$, thus completing the proof of (i).

Finally, suppose that $z = \bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i$ exists in S . Obviously,

$$\varepsilon(z) \leq \bigwedge_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i) . \quad (3-3.4)$$

Thus, in order to complete the proof of (ii), it suffices to prove that the domain of the right hand side of (3-3.4) is contained in the domain of its left hand side. That is, for every element \mathfrak{p} of the domain of $\bigwedge_{i=1}^n \varepsilon(x_i)$, we must prove that $\mathbf{d}(z)\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}$. Let $p \in \mathfrak{p}$. For all $i, j \in [n]$, $\varepsilon(x_i)(\mathfrak{p}) = \varepsilon(x_j)(\mathfrak{p})$, thus there is $q_{i,j} \in \mathfrak{p} \downarrow p$

such that $x_i q_{i,j} \leq x_j q_{i,j}$. Pick $q \in \mathfrak{p}$ such that $q \leq q_{i,j}$ for all $i, j \in [n]$; since $\mathbf{d}(x_1)\mathfrak{p} \subseteq \mathfrak{p}$, we may assume that $q = \mathbf{d}(x_1)q$. Then $x_i q = x_j q$ for all $i, j \in [n]$, whence $x_1 q = \bigwedge_{i=1}^n x_i q = zq$. From $z \leq x_1$ it follows that $x_1^{-1}z = \mathbf{d}(z)$. Therefore, $q = \mathbf{d}(x_1)q = x_1^{-1}x_1 q = x_1^{-1}zq = \mathbf{d}(z)q \leq \mathbf{d}(z)p$, so $\mathbf{d}(z)p \in \mathfrak{p}$, as desired. \square

Specializing Theorem 3-3.1 to Boolean inverse semigroups, we obtain immediately the following result.

COROLLARY 3-3.2. *Every Boolean inverse semigroup S has a tight embedding into some symmetric inverse semigroup \mathfrak{I}_Ω , preserving all existing nonempty finite meets. In particular, S is a sub-bias of \mathfrak{I}_Ω .*

REMARK 3-3.3. The set Ω of Corollary 3-3.2 is identical to the one of Theorem 3-3.1, that is, it is the prime spectrum of S . In the context of Corollary 3-3.2 (i.e., S is Boolean), more can be said: the prime filters of S are exactly the *ultrafilters* of S , that is, the maximal elements of the set of all filters of S with respect to set inclusion (cf. Lawson and Lenz [71, Lemma 3.20]).

For an arbitrary inverse semigroup S , the canonical semigroup homomorphism $\lambda: S \rightarrow \mathfrak{I}_{\Omega'}$ introduced in Exel [39], where Ω' is the set of all ultrafilters of S (denoted by $G_M(S)$ in Lawson and Lenz [71]), is tight in Exel's sense. As in [39], λ will be called the *regular representation of S* . Although Exel's concept of a Boolean inverse semigroup is less restrictive than ours, it follows from Exel [39, Proposition 6.2], together with Theorem 3-2.5, that his concept of a tight map extends ours, and is thus consistent with it. Moreover, for a Boolean inverse semigroup S , $G_M(S) = G_P(S)$ and the canonical embedding $\varepsilon: S \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{I}_{G_P(S)}$ of Theorem 3-3.1 is identical to Exel's regular representation λ .

On the other hand, $G_M(S) \not\cong G_P(S)$ for most distributive inverse semigroups S (consider the three-element chain), so there are examples where $\varepsilon \neq \lambda$.

REMARK 3-3.4. There is an apparent conflict between our statement of Corollary 3-3.2 and the final counterexample of Exel [39], together with Exel's [39, Theorem 6.16]. This is due to Exel's concept of a Boolean inverse semigroup being weaker than ours: in [39], an inverse semigroup with zero is Boolean, if its semilattice of idempotents is Boolean (not necessarily unital). Let us call such semigroups *Exel-Boolean inverse semigroups*. The final example of Exel [39] is an Exel-Boolean inverse semigroup with no tight embedding into any symmetric inverse semigroup. Of course, by Corollary 3-3.2, such an inverse semigroup cannot be Boolean. A much simpler example, serving the same purpose, is the one of Example 3-1.7: in that example, the ultrafilters of S are $\mathfrak{p}_i = \{i, 3, 4\}$, for $i \in \{1, 2\}$; and $3\mathfrak{p}_i = 4\mathfrak{p}_i = \mathfrak{p}_i$, whenever $i \in \{1, 2\}$. In particular, $\lambda(3) = \lambda(4)$, with $3 \neq 4$.

We say that two elements x and y in an inverse semigroup S with zero *essentially coincide*, in notation $x \equiv y$, if $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{d}(y)$ and for every nonzero idempotent $e \leq \mathbf{d}(x)$ there exists a nonzero idempotent $a \leq e$ such that $xa = ya$. We say that S is *continuous* if $x \equiv y$ implies that $x = y$, for all $x, y \in S$. Exel proved in [39, Theorem 7.5] that every continuous Exel-Boolean inverse semigroup embeds tightly into some symmetric inverse monoid. He also asks, just before the statement of [39, Theorem 7.5], whether $x \equiv y$ implies $\lambda(x) = \lambda(y)$. The following example, whose construction is inspired by the final counterexample of Exel [39], shows that this is not the case as a rule. This example turns out to be Boolean.

EXAMPLE 3-3.5. A Boolean inverse monoid S , with unit element 1_S and an element x such that $1_S \equiv x$ and $\lambda(1_S) \neq \lambda(x)$. In particular, S is not continuous.

PROOF. We denote by \mathcal{B} the Boolean algebra of all subsets of \mathbb{Z}^+ that are either finite or cofinite, and we fix a nontrivial group G . For each $x \in \mathcal{B}$, we set $N_x = G$ if x is finite, and $N_x = \{1\}$ if x is cofinite. The semigroup $\mathcal{B} \times G$ is an inverse monoid, and the binary relation \sim on S defined by the rule

$$(x, g) \sim (y, h) \quad \text{if} \quad x = y \text{ and } g \equiv h \pmod{N_x}, \quad \text{for any } (x, g), (y, h) \in \mathcal{B} \times G,$$

is a monoid congruence on $S \times G$. The quotient monoid $S = (\mathcal{B} \times G)/\sim$ is an inverse monoid with zero. Denoting by $[x, g]$ the equivalence class of (x, g) modulo \sim , the zero element of S is $[\emptyset, 1] = [\emptyset, g]$ (for all $g \in G$) and the unit element of S is $1_S = [\mathbb{Z}^+, 1]$. Easy calculations show that $[x, g]^{-1} = [x, g^{-1}]$ and $\mathbf{d}([x, g]) = \mathbf{r}([x, g]) = [x, 1]$, for every $(x, g) \in \mathcal{B} \times G$. Two elements $[x_0, g_0]$ and $[x_1, g_1]$ of S are orthogonal if $x_0 \cap x_1 = \emptyset$ (thus one of x_0 and x_1 needs to be finite), and then their orthogonal sum is $[x_0 \cup x_1, g_{1-i}]$ if x_i is finite. The semilattice of all idempotents of S is $B = \{[x, 1] \mid x \in \mathcal{B}\}$, which is isomorphic to \mathcal{B} . Therefore, S is a Boolean inverse monoid.

Pick $g \in G \setminus \{1\}$ and set $x = [\mathbb{Z}^+, g]$. Every nonzero idempotent of S contains an idempotent of the form $e_n = [\{n\}, 1]$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$; and $1_S e_n = x e_n = e_n$. This proves that $1_S \equiv x$.

However, since S is Boolean, it follows from Corollary 3-3.2 that Exel's regular representation λ of S (cf. Remark 3-3.3) is one-to-one; whence $\lambda(1_S) \neq \lambda(x)$. \square

3-4. Tight congruences of Boolean inverse semigroups

In this section we shall apply to our context the crucial universal-algebraic concept of a *congruence*, in particular by describing bias congruences in terms of the semigroup operations and the orthogonal join operation \oplus .

PROPOSITION 3-4.1. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. An equivalence relation θ on S is a bias congruence iff θ is a semigroup congruence and the following condition holds:

$$\text{For all } x \in S \text{ and all } a, b \in \text{Idp } S \text{ orthogonal,} \\ (xa \equiv_{\theta} a \text{ and } xb \equiv_{\theta} b) \Rightarrow x(a \oplus b) \equiv_{\theta} a \oplus b. \quad (3-4.1)$$

PROOF. We prove the non-trivial direction. Let θ be a semigroup congruence of S (thus also an inverse semigroup congruence) satisfying (3-4.1).

The assumption (3-4.1) means that for all orthogonal idempotents a and b , from $\begin{smallmatrix} a \\ b \end{smallmatrix} \leq_{\theta} x$ it follows that $a \oplus b \leq_{\theta} x$, for each $x \in S$. (Recall that $x \leq_{\theta} y$ is shorthand for $x \equiv_{\theta} y \mathbf{d}(x)$.) Denoting by $\theta: S \twoheadrightarrow S/\theta$ the canonical projection, this means that $\theta(a \oplus b) = \theta(a) \oplus \theta(b)$ within S/θ .

CLAIM 1. $\theta(a \vee b)$ is the join of $\{\theta(a), \theta(b)\}$ within S/θ , for any idempotents a and b of S . Hence, θ is compatible with the operations \wedge , \vee , and \searrow on idempotents.

PROOF OF CLAIM. Any majorant, within S/θ , of $\{\theta(a), \theta(b)\}$ is also a majorant of the set $\{\theta(a \searrow b), \theta(b)\}$, thus, by (3-4.1), it is a majorant of $\theta((a \searrow b) \oplus b) = \theta(a \vee b)$. Hence, $\theta(a \vee b)$ is the join of $\{\theta(a), \theta(b)\}$ within S/θ , and hence θ is compatible with the \vee operation on $\text{Idp } S$. Since θ is also a congruence with respect to

the product operation, its restriction to the generalized Boolean algebra $\text{Idp } S$ is a congruence with respect to join and meet, thus it is also a congruence with respect to the difference operation \setminus . \square Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. *The equivalence relation θ is compatible with the operation \odot on S .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Since θ is compatible with the product operation, it is also compatible with the operations \mathbf{d} and \mathbf{r} , thus, by Claim 1, it is also compatible with the operations $(x, y) \mapsto \mathbf{r}(x) \setminus \mathbf{r}(y)$ and $(x, y) \mapsto \mathbf{d}(x) \setminus \mathbf{d}(y)$. Since it is compatible with the product operation, the desired conclusion follows. \square Claim 2.

CLAIM 3. *Let $x_0, y_0, x_1, y_1 \in S$ such that $x_0 \equiv_{\theta} y_0$, $x_1 \equiv_{\theta} y_1$, $x_0 \perp x_1$, and $y_0 \perp y_1$. Then $x_0 \oplus x_1 \equiv_{\theta} y_0 \oplus y_1$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Set $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ and $y = y_0 \oplus y_1$. Then

$$\mathbf{d}(x_i) = x_i^{-1}x_i = x^{-1}x_i \equiv_{\theta} x^{-1}y_i \leq_{\theta} x^{-1}y, \quad \text{for each } i \in \{0, 1\}.$$

Thus, by our assumption (3-4.1), $\mathbf{d}(x_0) \oplus \mathbf{d}(x_1) \leq_{\theta} x^{-1}y$, that is, $\mathbf{d}(x) \leq_{\theta} x^{-1}y$, and thus $x = x \mathbf{d}(x) \leq_{\theta} x x^{-1}y$, and so $x \leq_{\theta} y$. Symmetrically, $y \leq_{\theta} x$, and therefore, since θ is an inverse semigroup congruence, $x \equiv_{\theta} y$. \square Claim 3.

Let $x_0, x_1, y_0, y_1 \in S$ such that $x_0 \equiv_{\theta} y_0$ and $x_1 \equiv_{\theta} y_1$. It follows from Claim 2 that $x_0 \odot x_1 \equiv_{\theta} y_0 \odot y_1$. Since $x_0 \odot x_1 \perp x_1$, $y_0 \odot y_1 \perp y_1$, and $y_0 \equiv_{\theta} y_1$, it follows from Claim 3 that $(x_0 \odot x_1) \oplus x_1 \equiv_{\theta} (y_0 \odot y_1) \oplus y_1$, that is, $x_0 \nabla x_1 \equiv_{\theta} y_0 \nabla y_1$. Therefore, θ is compatible with the operation ∇ . \square

Define a *tight congruence* of a Boolean inverse semigroup S as a semigroup congruence satisfying (3-4.1). Proposition 3-4.1 says that the concepts of tight congruence and bias congruence are equivalent.

It would be nicer if within the statement of Proposition 3-4.1, the assumption (3-4.1) could be replaced by the weaker assumption that the restriction of θ to $\text{Idp } S$ is a ring congruence. The following example shows that this cannot be done, even for idempotent-separating congruences. (A congruence θ of S is *idempotent-separating* if $a \equiv_{\theta} b$ implies that $a = b$, for all $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$. By Howie [57, Proposition II.4.8], this is equivalent to saying that $\theta \subseteq \mathcal{H}$.)

EXAMPLE 3-4.2. Denote the two-element group $G = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$ multiplicatively, so $G = \{1, u\}$ with $u^2 = 1$. The inverse semigroup $S = G^{\sqcup 0} \times \{0, 1\}$ is a Boolean inverse monoid. The equivalence relation θ on S , defined as the union of the diagonal of S with the set $\{(u, 0), (1, 0), (1, 0), (u, 0)\}$, is an idempotent-separating semigroup congruence of S .

This congruence is not tight, for $(u, 0) \equiv_{\theta} (1, 0)$ while $(u, 1) \not\equiv_{\theta} (1, 1)$, the latter meaning that $(u, 0) \oplus (0, 1) \not\equiv_{\theta} (1, 0) \oplus (0, 1)$.

Observe the contrast between Example 3-4.2 and Theorem 3-2.5. The point is that the quotient inverse semigroup S/θ , in Example 3-4.2, is not Boolean.

NOTATION 3-4.3. We set

$$x \langle y \rangle = xyx^{-1}, \quad \text{for all } x, y \text{ in any inverse semigroup.} \quad (3-4.2)$$

Recall that if y is idempotent, then so is $x \langle y \rangle$. The following observation will be used repeatedly without mentioning, throughout this work.

LEMMA 3-4.4. *Let x, u, v be elements in an inverse semigroup, with either u or v idempotent. Then $x \langle uv \rangle = x \langle u \rangle \cdot x \langle v \rangle$.*

PROOF. If, for example, u is idempotent, then u and $x^{-1}x$ commute (they are both idempotent), thus $x \langle uv \rangle = xx^{-1}xuvx^{-1} = xux^{-1}xvx^{-1} = x \langle u \rangle \cdot x \langle v \rangle$. \square

As our next result shows, the somewhat irregular-looking behavior witnessed by Example 3-4.2 does not occur for the largest idempotent-separating congruence of a Boolean inverse semigroup.

PROPOSITION 3-4.5. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then the largest idempotent-separating congruence μ of S is a tight congruence of S . In particular, S/μ is a Boolean inverse semigroup and the canonical projection $S \twoheadrightarrow S/\mu$ is a tight map.*

PROOF. Recall (cf. Howie [57, Theorem V.3.2]) that μ can be described by

$$\mu = \{(x, y) \in S \times S \mid (\forall e \in \text{Idp } S)(x \langle e \rangle = y \langle e \rangle)\} \quad (3-4.3)$$

(cf. Notation 3-4.3). Now let $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ be orthogonal and let $x \in S$ with $xa \equiv_{\mu} a$ and $xb \equiv_{\mu} b$. By (3-4.3), this means that $x \langle ae \rangle = ae$ and $x \langle be \rangle = be$ for every $e \in \text{Idp } S$. Now for every $e \in \text{Idp } S$,

$$x \langle (a \oplus b)e \rangle = x \langle ae \oplus be \rangle = x \langle ae \rangle \oplus x \langle be \rangle = ae \oplus be = (a \oplus b)e,$$

so $x(a \oplus b) \equiv_{\mu} a \oplus b$. By Proposition 3-4.1, it follows that μ is a bias congruence. The last part of Proposition 3-4.5 follows immediately. \square

PROPOSITION 3-4.6. *Let I be a tight ideal in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then the binary relation \equiv_I on S , defined by the rule*

$$x \equiv_I y \Leftrightarrow (\exists z)(z \leq x \text{ and } z \leq y \text{ and } \{x \setminus z, y \setminus z\} \subseteq I), \quad \text{for all } x, y \in S, \quad (3-4.4)$$

is the least tight congruence of S for which the equivalence class of 0 contains I .

PROOF. Obviously, every tight congruence of S , for which the equivalence class of 0 contains I , contains \equiv_I . Hence, it suffices to prove that \equiv_I is a tight congruence of S . It is trivial that \equiv_I is both reflexive and symmetric. Let $x, y, z \in S$ such that $x \equiv_I y$ and $y \equiv_I z$. There are $u, v \in S$ with $u \leq x$, $v \leq z$, and $\frac{u}{v} \leq y$, such that

$x \setminus u, y \setminus u, y \setminus v$, and $z \setminus v$ all belong to I . From $\frac{u}{v} \leq y$ it follows that $u \sim v$ and $y \setminus u \sim y \setminus v$. The latter relation implies that $(y \setminus u) \vee (y \setminus v)$ exists in S . Since $\{y \setminus u, y \setminus v\} \in I$, it follows that $(y \setminus u) \vee (y \setminus v) \in I$ (cf. Proposition 3-1.19), that is, $y \setminus (u \wedge v) \in I$. (All statements, such as $y \setminus (u \wedge v) = (y \setminus u) \vee (y \setminus v)$, can easily be proved by reduction to the idempotent case, *via* Lemma 3-1.3.) By meeting that relation with u , we get $u \setminus (u \wedge v) \in I$ and $v \setminus (u \wedge v) \in I$. Therefore, $x \setminus (u \wedge v) = (x \setminus u) \oplus (u \setminus (u \wedge v)) \in I$, and, similarly, $z \setminus (u \wedge v) \in I$, so $x \equiv_I z$.

Let $x, y, z \in S$ with $x \equiv_I y$. There exists $u \in S$ such that $u \leq \frac{x}{y}$ and $\{x \setminus u, y \setminus u\} \subseteq I$. By Lemma 3-1.12 and since I is an ideal of S , it follows that $\{xz \setminus uz, yz \setminus uz\} \subseteq I$ and $\{zx \setminus zu, zy \setminus zu\} \subseteq I$, thus $xz \equiv_I yz$ and $zx \equiv_I zy$. Therefore, \equiv_I is a semigroup congruence of S .

In order to verify that \equiv_I is a tight congruence, it suffices to verify (3-4.1). Let $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ be orthogonal idempotents and let $x \in S$ such that $xa \equiv_I a$ and

$xb \equiv_I b$. There are $u \leq \frac{xa}{a}$ and $v \leq \frac{xb}{b}$ such that $xa \setminus u$, $a \setminus u$, $xb \setminus v$, and $b \setminus v$ all belong to I . From $u \leq a$ and $v \leq b$ it follows that u and v are both idempotent. Further, $u \oplus v \leq \frac{x(a \oplus b)}{a \oplus b}$, and

$$(a \oplus b) \setminus (u \oplus v) = (a \setminus u) \oplus (b \setminus v) \in I,$$

$$x(a \oplus b) \setminus (u \oplus v) = (xa \oplus xb) \setminus (u \oplus v) = (xa \setminus u) \oplus (xb \setminus v) \in I,$$

so $x(a \oplus b) \equiv_I a \oplus b$. Therefore, \equiv_I is a tight congruence of S . By virtue of Theorem 3-2.4 and Proposition 3-4.1, the final statement of Proposition 3-4.6 follows immediately. \square

For a tight ideal I in a Boolean inverse semigroup S , we will denote by x/I the equivalence class of x with respect to \equiv_I , for each $x \in S$. Observe that $0/I = I$.

In the context of Proposition 3-4.6, \equiv_I is a bias congruence of S (cf. Proposition 3-4.1), thus the quotient structure $S/I = S/\equiv_I$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup.

Our next group of results introduces an alternate way to view tight ideals of S , by focusing attention on the idempotents of S .

DEFINITION 3-4.7. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. An ideal I of the Boolean ring $\text{Idp } S$ is \mathcal{D} -closed if for all $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$, $a \mathcal{D}_S b$ and $a \in I$ implies that $b \in I$.

Our next result shows that tight ideals (of Boolean inverse semigroups) are essentially the same concept as \mathcal{D} -closed ideals (in Boolean rings of idempotents).

PROPOSITION 3-4.8. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and set $B = \text{Idp } S$. The following statements hold:

- (1) For any tight ideal J of S , the intersection $J \cap B$ is a \mathcal{D} -closed ideal of B .
- (2) For any \mathcal{D} -closed ideal I of the Boolean ring B , the equality $\mathbf{d}^{-1}[I] = \mathbf{r}^{-1}[I]$ holds. Furthermore, this set is the ideal of S generated by I , and it is also a tight ideal.
- (3) The two transformations described in (1) and (2) above are mutually inverse.

PROOF. (1). From $0 \in J$ it follows that $0 \in J \cap B$. Let $a \in B$ and $b \in J \cap B$ with $a \leq b$. Then $a = ab \in SJ \subseteq J$, so $a \in J \cap B$, and so $J \cap B$ is a lower subset of B . Since J is closed under finite orthogonal joins, so is $J \cap B$. Hence $J \cap B$ is an ideal of B . Now let $a, b \in B$ with $a \mathcal{D} b$. Pick $x \in S$ with $\mathbf{d}(x) = a$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = b$. In particular, $b = xax^{-1}$, hence $a \in I$ implies that $b \in I$.

(2). Since $\mathbf{d}(x) \mathcal{D} \mathbf{r}(x)$ for all $x \in S$, the equality $\mathbf{d}^{-1}[I] = \mathbf{r}^{-1}[I]$ is obvious. It is then easy to verify, in particular by using Lemma 3-1.4, that this set is a tight ideal of S . It obviously contains I . Let J be an ideal of S containing I . For any $x \in \mathbf{d}^{-1}[I]$, the element $\mathbf{d}(x)$ belongs to I , thus to J , thus $x = x\mathbf{d}(x) \in J$; whence $\mathbf{d}^{-1}[I] \subseteq J$.

(3). Let J be a tight ideal of S and set $I = J \cap B$. We claim that $J = \mathbf{d}^{-1}[I]$. For each $x \in J$, $\mathbf{d}(x) = x^{-1}x \in J$, thus $\mathbf{d}(x) \in I$, that is, $x \in \mathbf{d}^{-1}[I]$. Conversely, let $x \in \mathbf{d}^{-1}[I]$. Then $\mathbf{d}(x) \in J$ as well, so $x = x\mathbf{d}(x) \in J$, thus completing the proof of our claim.

Finally, it is trivial that $I = \mathbf{d}^{-1}[I] \cap B$, for any \mathcal{D} -closed ideal I of B . \square

PROPOSITION 3-4.9. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a tight map. Then the set $\ker f = f^{-1}\{0\}$ is a tight ideal of S . Furthermore, denoting by $p: S \rightarrow S/\ker f$ the canonical projection, there is a unique tight map $\bar{f}: S/\ker f \rightarrow T$ such that $f = \bar{f} \circ p$.*

NOTE. The set $\ker f = f^{-1}\{0\}$, which is a subset of the domain of f , should not be confused with the kernel $\text{Ker } f$ of f , which is an equivalence relation on the domain of f (cf. Section 1-2).

PROOF. It is straightforward to verify that the subset $I = \ker f$ is a tight ideal of S .

Since biases form a variety of algebras, the standard concepts of universal algebra apply to the category of biases and bias homomorphisms. This is the case, in particular, for the First Isomorphism Theorem. Since bias homomorphisms and tight maps are the same concept (cf. Theorem 3-2.5), in order to prove the final statement of Proposition 3-4.9, it suffices to prove that $p(x) = p(y)$ (i.e., $x \equiv_I y$) implies that $f(x) = f(y)$, for all $x, y \in S$. Let $z \in S$ witness $x \equiv_I y$, that is, $z \leq \begin{smallmatrix} x \\ y \end{smallmatrix}$ and $\{x \setminus z, y \setminus z\} \subseteq I$. Since $x = (x \setminus z) \oplus z$ and f is tight, we get $f(x) = f(x \setminus z) \oplus f(z) = f(y)$. Similarly, $f(y) = f(z)$, so $f(x) = f(y)$. \square

Say that a congruence θ of S is *ideal-induced* if θ is equal to \equiv_I for some tight ideal I of S . As the following example shows, a Boolean inverse semigroup may have many tight congruences that are not ideal-induced. This example also shows that the map \bar{f} of the statement of Proposition 3-4.9 may not be one-to-one.

EXAMPLE 3-4.10. For any group G , the inverse semigroup $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup, where $x \perp y$ iff either $x = 0$ or $y = 0$. If a tight congruence θ of $G^{\sqcup 0}$ identifies 0 with some nonzero element, then $\theta = G^{\sqcup 0} \times G^{\sqcup 0}$ is the largest congruence. If θ does not identify 0 with any nonzero element, then θ is the congruence θ_H associated with a normal subgroup H of G , in the sense that $x \equiv_{\theta} y$ iff either $x = y = 0$ or $x, y \neq 0$ and $x^{-1}y \in H$. Observe that θ_H is ideal-induced iff $H = \{1\}$.

It follows, in particular, that the lattice of all tight congruences of $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is isomorphic to the normal subgroup lattice $\text{NSub } G$ of G , with a top element added. In particular, taking for G the Klein group $(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}) \times (\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z})$, the tight congruence lattice of $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is the five-element modular non distributive lattice \mathbf{M}_3 , with a top element added. Thus we get the following observation: *The lattice of all tight congruences of a Boolean inverse semigroup may not be distributive.*

On the other hand, it is well known that the lattice $\text{NSub } G$ is modular, for any group G . Hence, the lattice of all tight congruences of $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is modular. We shall now see that this observation can be extended to any Boolean inverse semigroup.

To this end, let us introduce the following ternary term \mathbf{m} , in the similarity type \mathcal{L}_{BIS} of all biases (cf. Notation 3-2.2; recall that $\mathbf{d}(x)$ and $\mathbf{r}(z)$ are shorthand for $x^{-1}x$ and xx^{-1} , respectively):

$$\mathbf{m}(x, y, z) = \left(x(\mathbf{d}(x) \odot \mathbf{d}(y)) \nabla xy^{-1}z \right) \nabla (\mathbf{r}(z) \odot \mathbf{r}(y))z. \quad (3-4.5)$$

Recall that a variety \mathbf{V} of algebras is *congruence-permutable* if $\alpha \circ \beta = \beta \circ \alpha$ for any congruences α and β of any algebra in \mathbf{V} . We also say that \mathbf{V} is *congruence-modular* if the lattice of all congruences of any algebra $A \in \mathbf{V}$ is modular, that is,

$\alpha \cap (\beta \vee (\alpha \cap \gamma)) = (\alpha \cap \beta) \vee (\alpha \cap \gamma)$ for any congruences α, β, γ of A . It is well known that every congruence-permutable variety is congruence-modular (for every lattice of pairwise commuting equivalence relations is modular, and even Arguesian; this originates in Jónsson [59], see also Grätzer [50, Theorem 410]).

THEOREM 3-4.11. *The term \mathfrak{m} is a Mal'cev term for the variety of all biases; that is, the equations $\mathfrak{m}(x, x, y) = \mathfrak{m}(y, x, x) = y$ hold identically in every bias. Therefore, the variety of all biases is congruence-permutable, thus also congruence-modular.*

PROOF. Let S be a bias. It is straightforward to verify that $x \nabla 0 = 0 \nabla x = x$, for every $x \in S$. Since the operations \odot and \searrow agree on the idempotents of S , while ∇ and \oplus agree on orthogonal pairs, we can compute

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{m}(x, x, y) &= \left(x(\mathbf{d}(x) \searrow \mathbf{d}(x)) \nabla xx^{-1}y \right) \nabla (\mathbf{r}(y) \searrow \mathbf{r}(x))y \\ &= \mathbf{r}(x)y \oplus (\mathbf{r}(y) \searrow \mathbf{r}(x))y \\ &= (\mathbf{r}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(y))y \\ &= y, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathfrak{m}(y, x, x) &= \left(y(\mathbf{d}(y) \searrow \mathbf{d}(x)) \nabla yx^{-1}x \right) \nabla (\mathbf{r}(x) \searrow \mathbf{r}(x))x \\ &= y(\mathbf{d}(y) \searrow \mathbf{d}(x)) \nabla y\mathbf{d}(x) \\ &= y(\mathbf{d}(y) \vee \mathbf{d}(x)) \\ &= y. \end{aligned}$$

Hence \mathfrak{m} is a Mal'cev term for biases. It is well known since Mal'cev [74] (cf. McKenzie, McNulty, and Taylor [76, Theorem 4.141]) that this implies the congruence-permutability result, whence the congruence-modularity result. \square

Theorem 3-4.11 marks a crucial difference between Boolean inverse semigroups on the one hand, and inverse semigroups on the other hand. Indeed, it is well known that there is no lattice identity satisfied by the congruence lattices of all semilattices (cf. Freese and Nation [45]), thus, *a fortiori*, by the congruence lattices of all inverse semigroups.

3-5. Generalized rook matrices over Boolean inverse semigroups

The following concept is taken from Wallis [109, § 4.5], see also Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66]. It extends the one of a *rook matrix* introduced in Solomon [98]. Solomon's rook matrices are identical to generalized rook matrices taken over the two-element inverse semigroup. Left and right orthogonality are both introduced in Definition 3-1.2.

DEFINITION 3-5.1. Let S be an inverse semigroup with zero and let Ω be a (possibly infinite) set. A square matrix $a = (a_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$, with all $a_{i,j} \in S$, is a *generalized rook matrix over S* if any two distinct rows (resp., columns) of S are left orthogonal (resp., right orthogonal). In formula,

$$a_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,k} \text{ and } a_{j,i} \perp_{\text{lt}} a_{k,i}, \quad \text{for all } i, j, k \in \Omega \text{ with } j \neq k. \quad (3-5.1)$$

We denote by $R_\Omega^\oplus(S)$ the set of all $\Omega \times \Omega$ generalized rook matrices over S . We also consider the following subsets of $R_\Omega^\oplus(S)$:

- the set $B_\Omega^\oplus(S)$ of all generalized rook matrices a that are both *row-finite* (i.e., for each $i \in \Omega$, $a_{i,j} = 0$ for all but finitely many $j \in \Omega$) and *column-finite* (i.e., for each $j \in \Omega$, $a_{i,j} = 0$ for all but finitely many $i \in \Omega$);
- the set $M_\Omega^\oplus(S)$ of all generalized rook matrices a such that $a_{i,j} = 0$ for all but finitely many $(i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega$.

If $\Omega = [n]$, for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we will write $M_n^\oplus(S) = B_n^\oplus(S) = R_n^\oplus(S) = R_{[n]}^\oplus(S)$.

The basic properties of generalized rook matrices over S are summed up in Wallis [109, § 4.5], Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66, Proposition 3.5]. Since we are dealing with a slightly more general context (due to the possibility that Ω be infinite), we include proofs for convenience.

In what follows, for any family $(a_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements in a Boolean inverse semigroup S , we say that the orthogonal join $\bigoplus_{i \in I} a_i$ is *defined* if the a_i are pairwise orthogonal and $a_i = 0$ for all but finitely many $i \in I$.

LEMMA 3-5.2. *Let S be an inverse semigroup with zero and let Ω be a set. The following statements hold, for any generalized rook matrices $a = (a_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ and $b = (b_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ over S :*

- (1) *For any $i, j \in \Omega$, the elements $a_{i,k}b_{k,j}$, where $k \in \Omega$, are pairwise orthogonal.*
- (2) *If S is Boolean inverse and all elements $c_{i,j} = \bigoplus_{k \in \Omega} a_{i,k}b_{k,j}$, for $i, j \in \Omega$, are defined (in which case we say that the matrix ab is defined), then $c = (c_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ is a generalized rook matrix over S .*
- (3) *If S is Boolean inverse, $a, b \in R_\Omega^\oplus(S)$, and either a is row-finite or b is column-finite, then ab is defined. Furthermore, if a is row-finite and b is column-finite, then ab is both row-finite and column-finite.*
- (4) *If S is Boolean inverse, then $M_\Omega^\oplus(S)$ is an ideal of $B_\Omega^\oplus(S)$.*

In the context of Lemma 3-5.2(2), we say that c is the product of a and b , and we write $c = ab$.

PROOF. (1). For any distinct $k, l \in \Omega$, from $b_{k,j}b_{l,j}^{-1} = 0$ it follows that

$$a_{i,k}b_{k,j}(a_{i,l}b_{l,j})^{-1} = a_{i,k}b_{k,j}b_{l,j}^{-1}a_{i,l}^{-1} = 0,$$

so $a_{i,k}b_{k,j} \perp_{\text{lt}} a_{i,l}b_{l,j}$. Similarly, from $a_{i,k}^{-1}a_{i,l} = 0$ it follows that

$$(a_{i,k}b_{k,j})^{-1}a_{i,l}b_{l,j} = b_{k,j}^{-1}a_{i,k}^{-1}a_{i,l}b_{l,j} = 0.$$

so $a_{i,k}b_{k,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,l}b_{l,j}$. Hence, $a_{i,k}b_{k,j} \perp a_{i,l}b_{l,j}$.

(2). Suppose that the matrix $c = ab$ is defined. Let $i, j, k \in \Omega$ with $j \neq k$. We claim that $c_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} c_{i,k}$ and $c_{j,i} \perp_{\text{lt}} c_{k,i}$. In order to verify the first statement, it suffices to verify that $a_{i,p}b_{p,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,q}b_{q,k}$, that is, $b_{p,j}^{-1}a_{i,p}^{-1}a_{i,q}b_{q,k} = 0$, for all $p, q \in \Omega$. If $p \neq q$, then this follows from $a_{i,p}^{-1}a_{i,q} = 0$. If $p = q$, then $a_{i,p}^{-1}a_{i,q} = \mathbf{d}(a_{i,p})$ is idempotent, thus, since $b_{p,j}^{-1}b_{p,k} = 0$, we get

$$b_{p,j}^{-1}a_{i,p}^{-1}a_{i,q}b_{q,k} \leq b_{p,j}^{-1}b_{p,k} = 0,$$

thus $b_{p,j}^{-1}a_{i,p}^{-1}a_{i,q}b_{q,k} = 0$, as desired. The proof of the relation $c_{j,i} \perp_{\text{lt}} c_{k,i}$ is similar.

(3). Suppose first that a is row-finite and let $i, j \in \Omega$. By assumption, the set $X = \{k \in \Omega \mid a_{i,k} \neq 0\}$ is finite. It follows that $\bigoplus_{k \in \Omega} a_{i,k} b_{k,j} = \bigoplus_{k \in X} a_{i,k} b_{k,j}$ is defined. Hence ab is defined. The argument is similar in case b is column-finite.

Now suppose that a is row-finite and b is column-finite. By the paragraph above, $c = ab$ is defined. Let $i \in \Omega$. Since a is row-finite, the set $X = \{k \in \Omega \mid a_{i,k} \neq 0\}$ is finite. Since b is column-finite, the set $Y = \{j \in \Omega \mid (\exists k \in X)(b_{k,j} \neq 0)\}$ is finite. We shall prove that $a_{i,k} b_{k,j} = 0$, for any $j \in \Omega \setminus Y$ and any $k \in \Omega$. If $k \notin X$, then $a_{i,k} = 0$ and we are done. If $k \in X$, then, since $j \notin Y$, we get $b_{k,j} = 0$. In any case, we are done. This proves that $c_{i,j} = 0$ whenever $j \in \Omega \setminus Y$, thus completing the proof that c is row-finite. The proof that c is column-finite is symmetric.

A similar type of argument yields (4). \square

PROPOSITION 3-5.3. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S and every set Ω :*

- (1) *The multiplication, $(a, b) \mapsto ab$, defined in the statement of Lemma 3-5.2, endows $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ with a structure of inverse semigroup, for which the inverse of a matrix $a = (a_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ is given by $a^{-1} = (a_{j,i}^{-1} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$. The idempotent elements of $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ are the diagonal matrices with idempotent entries.*
- (2) *Let $a, b \in B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$. Then $a \leq b$ iff $a_{i,j} \leq b_{i,j}$ for all $i, j \in \Omega$.*
- (3) *Two matrices $a, b \in B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ are left orthogonal (resp., right orthogonal) iff any row of a is left orthogonal to any row of b (resp., any column of a is right orthogonal to any column of b). Furthermore, if a and b are orthogonal, then their orthogonal join $a \oplus b$ is defined, and*

$$a \oplus b = (a_{i,j} \oplus b_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega).$$

- (4) *$B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup, in which $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is a tight ideal.*

PROOF. (1). The proof of the associativity of the matrix multiplication on $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$, given in the statement of Lemma 3-5.2, is identical, *mutatis mutandis* (and using Proposition 3-1.9), to the one of the associativity of the matrix multiplication over any ring, so we omit it.

Now set $\iota(a) = (a_{j,i}^{-1} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$, for any generalized rook matrix a over S . A straightforward calculation yields that $a \cdot \iota(a)$ is the diagonal matrix with diagonal entries $\bigoplus_{j \in \Omega} \mathbf{r}(a_{i,j})$, for $i \in \Omega$. A further easy calculation yields $a \cdot \iota(a) \cdot a = a$. In particular, any matrix of the form $a \cdot \iota(a)$ is diagonal with idempotent diagonal entries. Hence, any two such matrices commute. Since the map ι is obviously involutive, it follows from Lemma 3-1.1 that $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is an inverse semigroup, with inversion map ι . Further, the zero matrix is the zero element of $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$.

(2). As observed in the proof of (1), $\mathbf{r}(a)$ is the diagonal matrix with entries $e_i = \bigoplus_{j \in \Omega} \mathbf{r}(a_{i,j})$, for $i \in \Omega$. Hence, $\mathbf{r}(a)b = (b'_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ where we set $b'_{i,j} = e_i b_{i,j}$ whenever $i, j \in \Omega$. In particular, if $a \leq b$, that is, $a = \mathbf{r}(a)b$, then $a_{i,j} \leq b_{i,j}$ for all $i, j \in \Omega$. Suppose, conversely, that $a_{i,j} \leq b_{i,j}$ for all $i, j \in \Omega$. Let $k \in \Omega \setminus \{j\}$. From $\mathbf{r}(b_{i,k})b_{i,j} = 0$ and $a_{i,k} \leq b_{i,k}$ it follows that $\mathbf{r}(a_{i,k})b_{i,j} = 0$. Since $\mathbf{r}(a_{i,j})b_{i,j} = a_{i,j}$, a direct application of Proposition 3-1.9 yields that $e_i b_{i,j} = a_{i,j}$. Hence, $a = \mathbf{r}(a)b$, that is, $a \leq b$.

(3). For all $i, j \in \Omega$, the (i, j) -th entry of ab^{-1} is $\bigoplus_{k \in \Omega} a_{i,k} b_{j,k}^{-1}$. Hence, $ab^{-1} = 0$ iff $a_{i,k} b_{j,k}^{-1} = 0$ for each $k \in \Omega$, that is, any row of a is left orthogonal to any row of b . The proof of the statement about right orthogonality is similar.

Now suppose that $a \perp b$. Let $i, j, k \in \Omega$ with $j \neq k$. Since a and b are both generalized rook matrices over S , $a_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,k}$ and $b_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} b_{i,k}$. Moreover, by the paragraph above, $a_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} b_{i,k}$ and $b_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,k}$. Therefore, $a_{i,j} \oplus b_{i,j} \perp_{\text{rt}} a_{i,k} \oplus b_{i,k}$. The proof of the relation $a_{j,i} \oplus b_{j,i} \perp_{\text{lt}} a_{k,i} \oplus b_{k,i}$ is similar. It follows that the matrix $c = (a_{i,j} \oplus b_{i,j} \mid (i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ is a generalized rook matrix over S . An easy application of (2) yields then that c is the orthogonal join of $\{a, b\}$.

(4). By (1) above, $\text{Idp } B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is isomorphic to $(\text{Idp } S)^{\Omega}$ endowed with the componentwise ordering. By (3) above, it follows that $\text{Idp } B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is Boolean. Hence, $B_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup. The subset $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is an ideal (cf. Lemma 3-5.2), closed under finite orthogonal sum by (3) above, so it is a tight ideal. \square

For a Boolean inverse semigroup S and a set Ω , denote by $x_{(i,j)}$ the matrix with (i, j) -th entry x and all other entries 0, for all $x \in S$ and all $(i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega$. It follows from Proposition 3-5.3 that every element of $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is a finite orthogonal join of elements of the form $x_{(i,j)}$. The $x_{(i,j)}$ behave essentially like matrix units:

$$x_{(i,j)} \cdot y_{(k,l)} = \delta_{j,k} \cdot (xy)_{(i,l)}, \quad \text{for all } x, y \in S \text{ and all } i, j, k, l \in \Omega, \quad (3-5.2)$$

$$(x_{(i,j)})^{-1} = (x^{-1})_{(j,i)}, \quad \text{for all } x \in S \text{ and all } i, j \in \Omega, \quad (3-5.3)$$

where $\delta_{j,k}$ denotes the Kronecker symbol. In particular,

$$e_{(i,i)} = e_{i,j}(e_{i,j})^{-1} \text{ and } e_{(j,j)} = (e_{i,j})^{-1}e_{(i,j)}, \quad \text{for all } e \in \text{Idp } S \text{ and all } i, j \in \Omega, \quad (3-5.4)$$

so $e_{(i,i)} \mathcal{D} e_{(j,j)}$ within $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$.

COROLLARY 3-5.4. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let Ω be a set, and let $o \in \Omega$. Then the map $\eta: S \hookrightarrow M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$, $x \mapsto x_{(o,o)}$ is a lower semigroup embedding and $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ is an additive enlargement of $\eta[S]$.*

PROOF. It is straightforward to verify from Proposition 3-5.3 that η is a tight embedding. Set $\bar{S} = \eta[S]$ and $\bar{T} = M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$. Then \bar{S} consists of all matrices with all entries, with the possible exception of the (o, o) -th, zero. By the definition of the multiplication in \bar{T} , we obtain easily that $\bar{S}\bar{T}\bar{S} = \bar{S}$. Since $\bar{S}^{-1} = \bar{S}$, it follows that \bar{S} is a tight quasi-ideal of \bar{T} .

Finally, it follows from Proposition 3-5.3(3) that the orthogonal joins in \bar{T} are evaluated componentwise, thus every element of \bar{T} is a finite orthogonal join of elements of the form $x_{(i,j)}$, where $x \in S$ and $(i, j) \in \Omega \times \Omega$. From $x_{(i,j)} = x_{(i,o)}x_{(o,o)}x_{(o,j)}$ it follows that $x_{(i,j)} \in \bar{T}\bar{S}\bar{T}$. Therefore, $\bar{T} = (\bar{T}\bar{S}\bar{T})^{\oplus}$. \square

It is interesting to compare the results of this section, especially Proposition 3-5.3, to the corresponding results in ring theory. A unital ring R is an *exchange ring* if for every $x \in R$, there is an idempotent $e \in R$ such that $eR \subseteq xR$ and $(1-e)R \subseteq (1-x)R$. Every von Neumann regular ring is an exchange ring, but the converse fails. A C^* -algebra is an exchange ring iff it has real rank zero (cf. Ara *et al.* [11, Theorem 7.2]). O'Meara proves in [85] that the ring $B(R)$, of all countably infinite, row-finite, and column-finite matrices over a regular ring R , is an exchange ring. He also observes there that for an arbitrary exchange ring R , $B(R)$ may not be an exchange ring. On the other hand, it is well known that the ring $B(R)$ is not regular unless R is trivial (if s is the matrix of the shift operator, then $1-s$ has no quasi-inverse in $B(R)$).

3-6. Crossed product of a Boolean inverse semigroup by a group action

The goal of this section is to extend, to Boolean inverse semigroups, the classical construction of the crossed product of a ring by a group action (cf. Section 2-8).

Let a group G act by automorphisms on a Boolean inverse semigroup S . We denote the group action by $(g, x) \mapsto g(x)$. We set $x \cdot g = (\delta_{p, gq} p^{-1}(x) \mid (p, q) \in G \times G)$, for any $(x, g) \in S \times G$, where $\delta_{p, q}$ denotes the Kronecker symbol. The set $S \cdot G = \{x \cdot g \mid (x, g) \in S \times G\}$ is a subset of the Boolean inverse semigroup $B_G^\oplus(S)$ of row-finite and column-finite $G \times G$ generalized rook matrices over S (cf. Proposition 3-5.3). The following lemma records a few elementary properties of the elements $x \cdot g$. Its proof is straightforward and we leave it to the reader.

LEMMA 3-6.1. *The following statements hold, for any $x, y \in S$ and $g, h \in G$:*

- (1) $x \cdot g = y \cdot h$ iff $x = y$ and either $g = h$ or $x = 0$;
- (2) $(x \cdot g)(y \cdot h) = (xg(y)) \cdot gh$;
- (3) $(x \cdot g)^{-1} = g^{-1}(x^{-1}) \cdot g^{-1}$;
- (4) $\mathbf{d}(x \cdot g) = g^{-1}(\mathbf{d}(x)) \cdot 1$;
- (5) $\mathbf{r}(x \cdot g) = \mathbf{r}(x) \cdot 1$.

In particular, $S \cdot G$ is an inverse subsemigroup of $B_G^\oplus(S)$, and the idempotent elements of $S \cdot G$ are the $e \cdot 1$, where $e \in \text{Idp } S$.

DEFINITION 3-6.2. The *crossed product of S by (the action of) G* , denoted by $S \rtimes G$, is the closure of $S \cdot G$ under finite orthogonal joins, within $B_G^\oplus(S)$.

Hence the elements of $S \rtimes G$ are the orthogonal joins of the form

$$x = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (x_i \cdot g_i), \quad \text{where } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+ \text{ and each } (x_i, g_i) \in S \times G. \quad (3-6.1)$$

The orthogonality, within $B_G^\oplus(S)$, of the finite sequence $(x_i \cdot g_i \mid i \in [n])$ is, by Lemma 3-6.1, equivalent to the orthogonality, within $\text{Idp } S$, of both finite sequences $(g_i^{-1}(\mathbf{d}(x_i)) \mid i \in [n])$ and $(\mathbf{r}(x_i) \mid i \in [n])$.

PROPOSITION 3-6.3. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then $S \rtimes G$ is a tight inverse subsemigroup of $B_G^\oplus(S)$. In particular, it is a Boolean inverse semigroup. Furthermore, $\text{Idp}(S \rtimes G) = (\text{Idp } S) \cdot 1$, and the canonical map $\varepsilon: S \hookrightarrow S \rtimes G$, $x \mapsto x \cdot 1$ is a lower semigroup embedding.*

PROOF. It follows from the definition of $S \rtimes G$, together with Lemma 3-6.1 and Proposition 3-1.9, that $S \rtimes G$ is an inverse subsemigroup of $B_G^\oplus(S)$, closed under finite orthogonal sums. Any element $x \in S \rtimes G$ can be written in the form (3-6.1), and then, using Lemma 3-6.1, we get $\mathbf{r}(x) = e \cdot 1$ where $e = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbf{r}(x_i)$. It follows that $\text{Idp}(S \rtimes G) = (\text{Idp } S) \cdot 1$. Since $\text{Idp } S$ is Boolean, so is $\text{Idp}(S \rtimes G)$. In particular, $\text{Idp}(S \rtimes G)$ is closed under the operation $(x, y) \mapsto x \setminus y$. By Lemma 3-1.13, $S \rtimes G$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup.

Let $x \in S \rtimes G$, written as in (3-6.1), and let $y \in S$ such that $x \leq y \cdot 1$ within $S \rtimes G$. For each $i \in [n]$, $x_i \cdot g_i = \mathbf{r}(x_i \cdot g_i)(y \cdot 1) = (\mathbf{r}(x_i) \cdot 1)(y \cdot 1) = \mathbf{r}(x_i)y \cdot 1$, thus $x_i = \mathbf{r}(x_i)y$ (i.e., $x_i \leq y$) and either $g_i = 1$ or $x_i = 0$. In any case, $x_i \cdot g_i = x_i \cdot 1$. Then it follows from Lemma 3-6.1 that the x_i are pairwise orthogonal in S ; whence $x = (\bigoplus_{i=1}^n x_i) \cdot 1$ belongs to the range of ε . Therefore, ε is a lower semigroup embedding. \square

Our next encounter with crossed products of Boolean inverse semigroups, involving type monoids, will occur in Theorem 4-1.10.

3-7. Boolean antigroups and Boolean inverse meet-semigroups

Two important subclasses, of the class of all Boolean inverse semigroups, will come up recurrently in our work, namely *Boolean antigroups* and *Boolean inverse meet-semigroups*. This will also motivate the introduction of a definition of *semisimplicity* for Boolean inverse semigroups, close in spirit to the ring-theoretical concept with that name.

We start by recalling the following definition.

DEFINITION 3-7.1. An inverse semigroup S is an *antigroup*⁴ (cf. Vagner [105, 106], Zhitomirskiy [119, 120]) if the identity is the only idempotent-separating congruence of S . Equivalently, every element of S , which commutes with all idempotent elements of S , is idempotent.

Denote by μ the largest idempotent-separating congruence of an inverse semigroup S . By Howie [57, Theorem V.3.4], the quotient S/μ is then an antigroup and $\text{Idp}(S/\mu) \cong \text{Idp } S$.

The following lemma records a useful basic property of antigroups.

LEMMA 3-7.2. *Let S be an antigroup and let p and q be atoms of $\text{Idp } S$. Then there is at most one element $x \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) = p$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = q$.*

PROOF. We first deal with the case where $p = q$. Let $x \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{r}(x) = p$. Hence $x = pxp$. Since p is an atom, every $e \in \text{Idp } S$ satisfies either $p \leq e$ or $pe = 0$. In the first case, $xe = ex = x$. In the second case, $xe = ex = 0$. In either case, $xe = ex$, so x commutes with every idempotent of S . Since S is an antigroup, x is idempotent, so $x = p$.

Now we deal with the general case. Let $x, y \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{d}(y) = p$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = \mathbf{r}(y) = q$. It follows that $\mathbf{d}(x^{-1}y) = \mathbf{r}(x^{-1}y) = p$, thus, by the paragraph above, $x^{-1}y = p$. It follows that $y = qy = xx^{-1}y = xp = x$. \square

EXAMPLE 3-7.3. For any set X , the symmetric inverse monoid \mathfrak{I}_X (cf. Example 3-1.8) is a Boolean antigroup.

EXAMPLE 3-7.4. For a group G , the monoid $G^{\text{L}0}$ (cf. Definition 1-4.1) is a Boolean inverse semigroup, with the same unit as G . It is an antigroup iff G is trivial.

Let $\tau_g: G \rightarrow G$, $x \mapsto gx$, for all $g \in G$. Then the assignment $\tau: G^{\text{L}0} \rightarrow \mathfrak{I}_G$ (cf. Example 3-1.8), defined by $0 \mapsto \emptyset$, $g \mapsto \tau_g$, is a semigroup embedding from $G^{\text{L}0}$ into \mathfrak{I}_G . The orthogonality relation on the range of τ is trivial, hence the range of τ is closed under finite orthogonal joins. Therefore, $G^{\text{L}0}$ is isomorphic to an inverse subsemigroup of \mathfrak{I}_G , closed under finite orthogonal joins. More generally, recall from Corollary 3-3.2 that every Boolean inverse semigroup has a tight embedding into some symmetric inverse monoid, thus into some Boolean antigroup. This shows that *Lemma 3-1.13 does not extend to Boolean antigroups*.

DEFINITION 3-7.5. The *pedestal* of a Boolean inverse semigroup S is defined as the set $\text{Ped } S = \{x \in S \mid S \downarrow x \text{ is finite}\}$. We say that S is *semisimple* if $\text{Ped } S = S$.

⁴After Munn [81], such semigroups are often called *fundamental* (see also Howie [57]).

The terminology in Definition 3-7.5 is consistent with the one, introduced in Ara and Goodearl [10, Definition 2.3], for conical refinement monoids. With an eye on ring theory, it would seem reasonable to call the subset defined above the *socle* of S . However, the concept of the (left or right) socle, of a semigroup with zero (cf. Clifford and Preston [29, § 6.4]), is related, but not equivalent, to our concept of a pedestal, even in the particular case of Boolean inverse semigroups.

It is not hard to verify that an element x , in a Boolean inverse semigroup S , belongs to $\text{Ped } S$ iff $\mathbf{d}(x)$ (resp., $\mathbf{r}(x)$) is a finite join of atoms of the Boolean ring $\text{Idp } S$, iff x is a finite orthogonal join of atoms of S . Further, $\text{Ped } S$ is a tight ideal of S . Observe also that every finite Boolean inverse semigroup is semisimple.

PROPOSITION 3-7.6. *Every tight congruence θ of a semisimple Boolean anti-group S is ideal-induced, and S/θ is a semisimple Boolean antigroup.*

PROOF. By applying Proposition 3-4.9 to the canonical projection $\theta: S \rightarrow S/\theta$, we obtain that the subset $I = 0/\theta$ is a tight ideal of S . In order to prove that θ is induced by that ideal, it suffices to prove that the tight map $\bar{\theta}: S/I \rightarrow S/\theta$ given by Proposition 3-4.9 is one-to-one, that is, $\theta(x) = \theta(y)$ implies that $x \equiv_I y$, for all $x, y \in S$.

We first settle the case where $x, y \in qSp$, for atoms p and q of B . Since S is an antigroup and by Lemma 3-7.2, either $x = y$ or $0 \in \{x, y\}$. In the first case, $x \equiv_I y$ trivially. In the second case, say $x = 0$, then $\theta(y) = 0$, that is, $y \in I$, so $x \equiv_I y$.

Now we settle the general case. Since S is semisimple, there is a finite set P of atoms of $\text{Idp } S$ whose (orthogonal) join contains $\mathbf{d}(x)$, $\mathbf{r}(x)$, $\mathbf{d}(y)$, $\mathbf{r}(y)$. For any $p, q \in P$, $\theta(qxp) = \theta(qyp)$, thus, by the paragraph above, $qxp \equiv_I qyp$. By evaluating the orthogonal join, over $p \in P$, of both sides of that equation, we obtain, since \equiv_I is a tight congruence (cf. Proposition 3-4.6), the relation

$$\bigoplus_{p \in P} qxp \equiv_I \bigoplus_{p \in P} qyp,$$

thus, using Proposition 3-1.9, $qx \equiv_I qy$. By the same token, now summing up over q instead of p , we obtain $x \equiv_I y$. This completes the proof that $\bar{\theta}$ is one-to-one.

Observe that x/θ is either zero or an atom, for every atom x of S , according to whether $x \in I$ or $x \notin I$, respectively. Since every element of S is a finite join of atoms, it follows that every element of S/θ is a finite join of atoms, that is, S/θ is semisimple.

Finally we prove that S/θ is an antigroup. This amounts to proving that for every $x \in S$, if $xe \equiv_{\theta} ex$ for all $e \in \text{Idp } S$, then x/θ is idempotent in S/θ . Since $\bar{\theta}$ is one-to-one, we get $xe \equiv_I ex$, for all $e \in \text{Idp } S$. The latter relation means that there is $z_e \in S$ such that $z_e \leq \frac{xe}{ex}$ and $\{xe \setminus z_e, ex \setminus z_e\} \subseteq I$. Set $v = \mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(x)$ (any larger idempotent would do). Since S is semisimple, the set $P = (\text{Idp } S) \downarrow v$ is finite. Since I is a tight ideal of S , the idempotent element

$$u = \bigvee_{e \in P} (\mathbf{d}(xe \setminus z_e) \vee \mathbf{d}(ex \setminus z_e))$$

belongs to I ; moreover, $u \leq v$. Observe that $xe \setminus z_e = (xe \setminus z_e)u$ for each $e \in P$. Hence, from $z_e \leq xe$ it follows that $xe(v \setminus u) = z_e(v \setminus u)$. Likewise, $ex(v \setminus u) = z_e(v \setminus u)$, so $xe(v \setminus u) = ex(v \setminus u)$. It follows that $x(v \setminus u)$ commutes with every element of P , thus with every idempotent below v . Since it also commutes with

every idempotent e orthogonal to v (for in that case, $xe = ex = 0$), it follows that $x(v \setminus u)$ commutes with every idempotent of S . Since S is an antigroup, $x \setminus xu = x(v \setminus u)$ is idempotent in S , thus $x/\theta = x(v \setminus u)/\theta$ is idempotent in S/θ . \square

DEFINITION 3-7.7. An inverse semigroup S is an *inverse meet-semigroup* (cf. Lawson [70]) if it is a meet-semilattice under \leq , that is, the meet $x \wedge y$ exists for all $x, y \in S$. An inverse semigroup is a *meet-antigroup* if it is both an antigroup (cf. Definition 3-7.1) and an inverse meet-semigroup.

As witnessed by Example 3-1.7, not every finite inverse monoid with zero is an inverse meet-semigroup: in that example, $\frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{3}{4}$, but there is no x such that $\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{3}{4}$. For Boolean inverse semigroups, this strange behavior does not occur.

PROPOSITION 3-7.8. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let $x \in \text{Ped } S$, and let $y \in S$. Then $x \wedge y$ exists in S . In particular, every semisimple Boolean inverse semigroup S is an inverse meet-semigroup.*

PROOF. The set X , of all common minorants of x and y , is a compatible subset of the finite set $S \downarrow x$. Since S is Boolean, X has a join in S , which is necessarily the meet of $\{a, b\}$. \square

The following example shows that not every Boolean antigroup is an inverse meet-semigroup. By Proposition 3-7.8, any such example is infinite.

EXAMPLE 3-7.9. Define S as the inverse subsemigroup of the symmetric inverse semigroup $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathbb{Z}^+}$ (cf. Example 3-1.8) consisting of all functions whose domain is either finite or cofinite. Then S is a Boolean antigroup. However, for any permutation α of \mathbb{Z}^+ whose fixed point set consists of all even numbers, $\alpha \wedge \text{id}_{\mathbb{Z}^+}$ does not exist in S . Hence S is not an inverse meet-semigroup.

It is well known that any compatible elements x and y in an inverse semigroup S have a meet, given (among many other expressions) by (3-1.3). In particular, *Every semigroup homomorphism preserves compatible meets*. On the other hand, we will see shortly that tight maps between Boolean inverse meet-semigroups may not preserve meets (cf. Example 3-7.12). Nevertheless, the following result shows that under certain conditions, tight maps may preserve all meets.

PROPOSITION 3-7.10. *Let S be a Boolean antigroup, let T be a Boolean inverse semigroup, and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a tight map. Then $f(x \wedge y) = f(x) \wedge f(y)$, for all $x \in \text{Ped } S$ and all $y \in S$.*

NOTE. Although, by Proposition 3-7.8, the meet $x \wedge y$ exists in S , we are not assuming that T is an inverse meet-semigroup.

PROOF. Set $B = \text{Idp } S$. The set P , of all atoms of B below $\mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(x)$, is finite. Let $z \in T$ such that $z \leq \frac{f(x)}{f(y)}$. By multiplying those inequalities by $f(p)$ on the right side and $f(q)$ on the left side, we obtain

$$f(q)zf(p) \leq \frac{f(qxp)}{f(qyp)}, \quad \text{for any } p, q \in P. \quad (3-7.1)$$

It follows from Lawson [68, Proposition 1.4.19] that $(qxp) \wedge (qyp) = q(x \wedge y)p$. Further, by Lemma 3-7.2, either $qxp = qyp$ or $0 \in \{qxp, qyp\}$. Hence, in any case,

$$f(qxp) \wedge f(qyp) = f(q(x \wedge y)p) = f(q)f(x \wedge y)f(p),$$

and hence, by (3-7.1), we get $f(q)zf(p) \leq f(q)f(x \wedge y)f(p)$. This holds for all $p, q \in P$, thus, since $z \leq \bigoplus_{p \in P} f(p)$ and by using the tightness of f , we get $z \leq f(x \wedge y)$. \square

The following two examples show that the assumption in Proposition 3-7.6, that $x \in \text{Ped}S$, cannot be dropped. Moreover, Example 3-7.11 witnesses that Proposition 3-7.10 cannot be extended to arbitrary finite Boolean inverse semigroups S , and Example 3-7.12 witnesses that the finiteness assumption is necessary in Proposition 3-7.10, even for inverse meet-semigroups S .

EXAMPLE 3-7.11. *Finite Boolean inverse monoids S and T , together with a surjective, non one-to-one tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$ such that $\ker f = \{0\}$.*

PROOF. Let G be any non-trivial group. Set $S = G^{\sqcup 0}$ and $T = \{0, \infty\}$ (the two-element join-semilattice), and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ the map that sends 0 to 0 and any element of G to ∞ . Then f is a tight map and $\ker f = \{0\}$. Since G is non-trivial, f is not one-to-one. \square

EXAMPLE 3-7.12. *Unital, Boolean meet-antigroups S and T , together with a surjective tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$, with an invertible element $\alpha \in S \setminus \{1\}$ such that $f(\alpha \wedge 1) < f(\alpha) = f(1)$ and $\alpha \not\equiv_{\ker f} 1$. In particular, f is not ideal-induced.*

PROOF. Define S as the inverse submonoid of the symmetric inverse monoid $\mathfrak{I}_{\mathbb{Z}^+}$ (cf. Example 3-1.8) consisting of all bijections $x: A \rightarrow B$, where A and B are both either finite or cofinite subsets of \mathbb{Z}^+ , and such that if A is cofinite, then there exists $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $x(k) = n + k$ for all large enough $k \in A$ (this condition is put there in order to ensure that S is an inverse meet-semigroup). Further, define T as the two-element join-semilattice $\{0, \infty\}$, and define $f: S \rightarrow T$ by letting $f(x) = \infty$ iff the domain of x is cofinite, whenever $x \in S$. Then S and T are both unital meet-antigroups and f is a tight map from S to T .

Now let α be any permutation of \mathbb{Z}^+ without fixed points (e.g., let α interchange $2n$ and $2n + 1$, for any $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$). Then $f(\alpha) = f(\text{id}) = \infty$ and $f(\alpha \wedge \text{id}) = f(0) = 0$. If $\alpha \equiv_{\ker f} \text{id}$, then α and id would need to agree on some cofinite subset of \mathbb{Z}^+ , which is not the case. \square

The following example shows that a tight homomorphic image of a Boolean meet-antigroup may not be an antigroup.

EXAMPLE 3-7.13. *A unital Boolean meet-antigroup S , a unital Boolean inverse meet-semigroup T , and a surjective tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$, such that T is not an antigroup.*

PROOF. We use the same monoid S as in Example 3-7.12, and use the larger $T = \mathbb{Z}^{\sqcup 0}$. For every $x \in S$, we set $f(x) = 0$ in case the domain of x is finite. If x is infinite, we define $f(x)$ as the unique $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $x(k) = n + k$ for all large enough k . Observe that T is not an antigroup (cf. Example 3-7.4). \square

We will need later the following preservation result for Boolean antigroups and Boolean inverse meet-semigroups.

PROPOSITION 3-7.14. *Let T be a Boolean inverse semigroup. If T is an anti-group (resp., a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup), then so is any tight quasi-ideal of T , and so is $M_\Omega^\oplus(T)$, for any set Ω .*

PROOF. Let S be any tight quasi-ideal of T . It follows from Proposition 3-1.18 that S is a lower inverse subsemigroup of T .

Set $\bar{T} = M_\Omega^\oplus(T)$.

Suppose first that T is an antigroup, and let $x \in S$ commute with all idempotents of S . Since x commutes with both $\mathbf{d}(x)$ and $\mathbf{r}(x)$, we get $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{r}(x)$. Denote by a this element. Since S is a lower subset of T , $T \downarrow a$ is contained in $\text{Idp } S$. By assumption, it follows that x commutes with all elements of $T \downarrow a$. On the other hand, $xe = ex = 0$ for any $e \in \text{Idp } T$ orthogonal to a . Since $e = ea \oplus (e \setminus a)$ for any $e \in \text{Idp } T$ and by Proposition 3-1.9, it follows that x commutes with all idempotent elements of T . Since T is an antigroup, x is idempotent. Therefore, S is an antigroup.

Any element $x \in \bar{T}$ that commutes with all idempotents must commute with all $e_{(i,i)}$, where $e \in \text{Idp } S$ and $i \in [n]$. It follows easily that x must be a diagonal matrix, each of whose diagonal entries commutes with all idempotents of T . Since T is an antigroup, it follows that x is a diagonal matrix with idempotent entries; hence x is idempotent. Therefore, \bar{T} is an antigroup.

Finally, we only assume that T is an inverse meet-semigroup. Since S is a lower subset of T , it is a meet-subsemilattice of T , thus it is also a meet-antigroup. Furthermore, since T is an inverse meet-semigroup and by Proposition 3-5.3(2), \bar{T} is an inverse meet-semigroup and the meets in \bar{T} are evaluated componentwise. \square

3-8. Inner endomorphisms and automorphisms of a Boolean inverse semigroup

We set $\text{ad}_g(x) = g \langle x \rangle = gxg^{-1}$, for all elements g and x in an inverse semigroup S . We call ad_g the *inner endomorphism* determined by g . If S is unital, then inner endomorphisms with respect to invertible elements are automorphisms, called *inner automorphisms* of S .

In order to extend this definition to the case where S is not unital, we add the assumption that S is Boolean, then we need to drop the assumption that g be invertible but we keep the assumption that $\mathbf{d}(g) = \mathbf{r}(g)$, and then we replace g by $g \oplus e$, for large enough idempotents e ranging through the ideal $g^\perp = \{e \in \text{Idp } S \mid e \perp g\} = \{e \in \text{Idp } S \mid ge = eg = 0\}$ of the Boolean ring $\text{Idp } S$. As the following lemma shows, for large enough $e \in g^\perp$, the value of $(g \oplus e) \langle x \rangle$ depends only on g and x .

LEMMA 3-8.1. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let $g, x \in S$. Then the value of $(g \oplus e) \langle x \rangle$, where $e \in g^\perp$ and $\mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(x) \leq (\mathbf{d}(g) \vee \mathbf{r}(g)) \oplus e$, depends only on g and x .*

PROOF. Both elements $\bar{x} = \mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(x)$ and $\bar{g} = \mathbf{d}(g) \vee \mathbf{r}(g)$ are idempotent. Let $e_i \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $e_i \perp g$ and $\bar{x} \leq \bar{g} \oplus e_i$, for $i \in \{0, 1\}$. From $e_i = (\bar{g} \oplus e_i) \setminus \bar{g}$ it follows, by multiplying on the left by x , that $xe_i = x \setminus x\bar{g}$ is independent of i . Symmetrically, $e_i x = x \setminus \bar{g}x$ is also independent of i . It follows that $e_i x e_i = xe_i \setminus \bar{g}x e_i = (x \setminus x\bar{g}) \setminus \bar{g}(x \setminus x\bar{g})$ is also independent of i . Therefore,

$$(g \oplus e_i) \langle x \rangle = (g \oplus e_i)x(g^{-1} \oplus e_i) = gxg^{-1} \oplus gxe_i \oplus e_i xg^{-1} \oplus e_i x e_i$$

is independent of i . \square

NOTATION 3-8.2. We shall denote by $\text{inn}_g(x)$ the constant value of $(g \oplus e)\langle x \rangle$, for large enough $e \in g^\perp$.

Hence, inn_g is the directed union, over all $e \in g^\perp$, of all maps $\text{ad}_{g \oplus e}$.

We will be interested in situations where inn_g is an automorphism of S . We wish to identify those $g \in S$ such that inn_g defines an automorphism of aSa for any large idempotent a . Accordingly, we define a subset of S as follows.

NOTATION 3-8.3. We set $\text{Self } S = \{g \in S \mid \mathbf{d}(g) = \mathbf{r}(g)\}$, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S .

Observe that $\text{Self } S$ is usually not a subsemigroup of S .

LEMMA 3-8.4. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S :*

- (1) $\text{inn}_{g \oplus e} = \text{inn}_g$, for any $g \in S$ and any $e \in g^\perp$. In particular, $\text{inn}_e = \text{id}_S$ whenever e is idempotent.
- (2) $\text{inn}_{fg} = \text{inn}_f \circ \text{inn}_g$, for any $f, g \in \text{Self } S$ with $\mathbf{d}(f) = \mathbf{d}(g)$.
- (3) inn_g is an automorphism of S , for any $g \in \text{Self } S$. We call the automorphisms of that form the inner automorphisms of S .
- (4) $x \mathcal{D} \text{inn}_g(x)$, for any $x \in S$ and any $g \in \text{Self } S$.
- (5) The inner automorphisms of S form a subgroup of the automorphism group of S .

PROOF. (1) is trivial.

(2). Set $a = \mathbf{d}(f) = \mathbf{d}(g)$. For all $x \in S$ and all large enough $e \in a^\perp$,

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{inn}_f \circ \text{inn}_g)(x) &= (f \oplus e)\langle (g \oplus e)\langle x \rangle \rangle = ((f \oplus e)(g \oplus e))\langle x \rangle \\ &= (fg \oplus e)\langle x \rangle \\ &= \text{inn}_{fg}(x). \end{aligned}$$

(3) follows trivially from (1) and (2).

(4). Since $x \mathcal{D} \mathbf{d}(x)$ for every x , a direct application of (3) reduces the problem to the case where x is idempotent. Set $a = \mathbf{d}(g) = \mathbf{r}(g)$ and let $e \in a^\perp$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{r}(x) \leq a \oplus e$. Setting $h = g \oplus e$, we get $\mathbf{d}(h) = \mathbf{r}(h) = a \oplus e$. It follows from Lemma 3-8.1 that $\text{inn}_g(x) = h\langle x \rangle$; thus $\text{inn}_g(x) = (hx)(hx)^{-1}$. Moreover,

$$(hx)^{-1}hx = x^{-1}(h^{-1}h)x = x^{-1}(a \oplus e)x = x^{-1}x = x.$$

Hence $x \mathcal{D} \text{inn}_g(x)$.

(5). Let $f, g \in \text{Self } S$, with respective domains a and b . We must prove that $\text{inn}_f \circ \text{inn}_g$ is an inner automorphism of S . By (1), we may replace f by $f \oplus (b \setminus a)$ and g by $g \oplus (a \setminus b)$, and thus suppose that $\mathbf{d}(f) = \mathbf{d}(g)$. The conclusion follows then immediately from (2). \square

Observe that every inner automorphism of S fixes all elements in some a^\perp , where $a \in S$: if $g \in \text{Self } S$ and $\mathbf{d}(g) = \mathbf{r}(g) = a$, then $\text{inn}_g(x) = x$ for every $x \in a^\perp$.

NOTATION 3-8.5. We denote by $\text{Inn } S$ the group of all inner automorphisms of S .

Of course, if S has a unit, then $\text{Inn } S = \{\text{ad}_g \mid g \text{ invertible element of } S\}$. However, $\text{Inn } S$ is also defined if S has no unit. In fact, it can be proved that $\text{Inn } S \cong \text{Inn } \tilde{S}$, where \tilde{S} is a Boolean inverse monoid, introduced in Section 6-6, that we will call the *Boolean unitization* of S .

Type monoids and V-measures

The type monoid, of a Boolean inverse semigroup, is an abstraction of the concept of monoid of equidecomposability types, of a Boolean ring under a group action. The latter concept has been widely studied, among many others in Banach [17], Tarski [103]. Its relation with type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups was recognized in Wallis' Ph.D. thesis [109], see also Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66], Lawson and Scott [72]. The type monoid is an analogue, for Boolean inverse semigroups, of the nonstable K-theory of a ring (cf. Subsection 1-2.4) or the dimension monoid of a lattice (cf. Wehrung [115]).

In Section 4-1, we introduce some basic material pertaining to type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups, in particular calculating type monoids of direct products, directed colimits, and crossed products.

In Section 4-2, we express the concepts of quasi-ideal and additive enlargement, originating in Lawson [67], in terms of the type monoid, and we use this to calculate type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups of generalized rook matrices ($M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$) or corners (eSe). We also relate the tight ideals, of a Boolean inverse semigroup, with the o-ideals of the type monoid.

In Section 4-3, we describe the type monoid of a quotient of a Boolean inverse semigroup S by a tight ideal I , in monoid-theoretical terms involving the type monoids of S and I .

Section 4-4 will be mainly devoted to descriptions of examples, in terms of partial bijections (or their analogues for abstract Boolean rings, of Boolean antigroups and Boolean inverse meet-semigroups. In that section, we will also formally relate type monoids, of Boolean inverse semigroups, with monoids of equidecomposability types of a Boolean ring with respect to a group action.

In Section 4-5 we will specialize the concept of a V-relation, introduced in Section 2-4, to the class of all Boolean rings, and recall some folklore results originating in Vaught's thesis [107]. We will also express the existence of a V-equivalence, between two Boolean algebras, *via* elementary equivalence with respect to infinitary sentences of first-order logic. Although most results of that section are known in some form, they are difficult to trace back to a definite bibliographical reference, thus we chose to state them here in some detail.

A *V-measure*, on a partial commutative monoid P , is a homomorphism of partial monoids, defined on P , whose graph is a V-relation. Section 4-6 will prepare the ground for relating that concept to the study of type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups.

Section 4-7 sets the relation, initiated in Section 4-4, between type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups and monoids of equidecomposability types of Boolean rings with respect to group actions (which will lead to *group-induced* measures) or inverse semigroup of partial transformations (which will lead to *groupoid-induced*

measures). In particular, we will discuss sufficient conditions for “groupoid-induced” to be able to be turned to “group-induced”.

Instead of focusing on the *measures* as Section 4-7, Section 4-8 will focus of the *monoids*, leading to the definitions of groupoid-measurable (resp., *group-measurable*) commutative monoids, as those which are representable as monoids of equidecomposability types with respect to partial (resp., full) automorphisms.

Section 4-9 will show that although type monoids of Boolean meet-semigroups are the same as type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups, most obvious extensions of this result, that one may think of, do not hold.

Highlights of Chapter 4.

- The type monoid functor preserves finite direct products and directed colimits (Proposition 4-1.9).
- The type monoid of a crossed product, of a Boolean inverse semigroup by a group action, can be described in terms of the operation $M//G$ introduced in Section 2-8 (Theorem 4-1.10).
- The tight ideals, of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , are in one-to-one correspondence with the o-ideals of the type monoid of S (Proposition 4-2.4).
- The type monoid of S/I , for a tight ideal I of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , is isomorphic to the quotient of the type monoid of S by the one of I (Theorem 4-3.2).
- The monoid of all equidecomposability types of elements of a Boolean ring B , with respect to an action of a group G , is isomorphic to the type monoid of the Boolean antigroup $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ of all finite orthogonal joins of restrictions to B of elements of G (Proposition 4-4.20).
- Although the concepts of groupoid-measurability and group-measurability are not equivalent for conical refinement monoids with order-unit, they are equivalent for conical refinement monoids (Proposition 4-8.5 and Example 4-8.8).
- A conical refinement monoid is group-measurable iff it is isomorphic to the type monoid of a Boolean inverse semigroup (Boolean antigroup, Boolean inverse meet-semigroup, respectively), iff it is isomorphic to the monoid of all equidecomposability types of a Boolean ring with respect to a group action (Proposition 4-8.5 and Theorem 4-9.1).
- Every countable conical refinement monoid is group-measurable (Theorem 4-8.9). This strengthens, from “embedding” to “isomorphism”, a result of Ara and Exel [7].
- There is a countable conical refinement monoid with order-unit, which is not isomorphic to the type monoid of any Boolean meet-antigroup (Example 4-9.4).

4-1. Type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups

The type monoid of a Boolean inverse semigroup is one of many constructs of the form $U_{\text{mon}}(P/\Gamma)$, where Γ is an additive V-equivalence Γ on a partial refinement monoid P . The original form of this construction arises in Tarski [103], with the monoid of equidecomposability types of elements of a ring of subsets of a set Ω ,

with respect to a collection of partial transformations of Ω (see Section 4-4 for more detail).

Let us first introduce some notation and terminology on arbitrary inverse semigroups. For such a semigroup S and for $a, b, x \in S$ with a and b both idempotent, let $a \xrightarrow{x} b$ hold if $\mathbf{d}(x) = a$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = b$. Then for any idempotent $a, b \in S$, $a \mathcal{D} b$ iff there exists $x \in S$ such that $a \xrightarrow{x} b$ (cf. Howie [57, Proposition V.1.4]). The *trace product* of elements $x, y \in S$ is defined as xy if $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{r}(y)$, undefined otherwise. The origin of the trace product can be found in Schein [96, § 3]. The *trace product groupoid*¹ of S has objects the idempotents of S and arrows the elements of S , with

$$\text{Hom}(a, b) = \left\{ x \in S \mid a \xrightarrow{x} b \right\}, \quad \text{for all } a, b \in \text{Idp } S.$$

In particular, Green's relation \mathcal{D} on $\text{Idp } S$ is identical to the relation of isomorphy in the trace product groupoid of S .

For what follows, recall that V-relations are introduced in Definition 2-4.1.

LEMMA 4-1.1. *Let S be a distributive inverse semigroup with zero. Then Green's relations \mathcal{L} , \mathcal{R} , and \mathcal{D} are all additive, conical V-equivalences on S .*

NOTE. The proofs of the statements about \mathcal{L} and \mathcal{R} require no further assumption than S being an inverse semigroup with zero. Only our proof of the additivity of \mathcal{D} requires S being distributive (weaker assumptions would be sufficient, but we will not need such generalizations).

PROOF. Let $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ and $y = y_0 \oplus y_1$ in S , with each $x_i \mathcal{L} y_i$. It follows from Lemma 3-1.4 that $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{d}(x_0) \oplus \mathbf{d}(x_1) = \mathbf{d}(y_0) \oplus \mathbf{d}(y_1) = \mathbf{d}(y)$, that is, $x \mathcal{L} y$. Hence \mathcal{L} is additive.

Let $x, x_0, x_1, y \in S$ such that $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ and $x \mathcal{L} y$. Using again Lemma 3-1.4, it follows that $\mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(x_0) \oplus \mathbf{d}(x_1)$, thus, using Lemma 3-1.3 and setting $y_i = y \mathbf{d}(x_i)$, we get $y = y \mathbf{d}(y) = y \mathbf{d}(x_0) \oplus y \mathbf{d}(x_1) = y_0 \oplus y_1$, with each $\mathbf{d}(x_i) = \mathbf{d}(y_i)$. Hence \mathcal{L} is a V-equivalence. It is trivially conical. Symmetrically, \mathcal{R} is an additive, conical V-equivalence. Since \mathcal{D} is the join of \mathcal{L} and \mathcal{R} , it is also a conical V-equivalence.

Finally, we need to prove that \mathcal{D} is additive. (This was already observed in Wallis [109, Lemma 4.2.1]; we include a proof for convenience.) Let $a = a_0 \oplus a_1$ and $b = b_0 \oplus b_1$ with $a_i \xrightarrow{u_i} b_i$ whenever $i \in \{0, 1\}$. Since $u_0 \perp u_1$ and S is a distributive inverse semigroup, the element $u = u_0 \oplus u_1$ exists. By Lemma 3-1.4, $\mathbf{d}(u) = a$ and $\mathbf{r}(u) = b$, so $a \xrightarrow{u} b$. \square

EXAMPLE 4-1.2. Green's relation \mathcal{H} , on a Boolean inverse semigroup, need not be a V-relation. Let $S = \mathcal{I}_2$; define a as the identity on $\{1, 2\}$ and b as the transposition $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$. Then $a = a_1 \oplus a_2$, where each a_i is the identity function on $\{i\}$, and $a \mathcal{H} b$. Nevertheless, there is no decomposition $b = b_1 \oplus b_2$ where each $a_i \mathcal{H} b_i$.

Lemma 4-1.1 also fails to extend to Green's relation \mathcal{J} , on a Boolean inverse semigroup, with a far more involved counterexample (cf. Example 5-2.11).

DEFINITION 4-1.3. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. The *type interval* of S , denoted by $\text{Int } S$, is the quotient partial commutative monoid S/\mathcal{D} (cf. Lemma

¹A *groupoid* is a category where every arrow is an isomorphism. Not to be confused with the groupoids in universal algebra, which are just sets endowed with a binary operation.

2-4.4). The *type monoid* of S , denoted by $\text{Typ } S$, is the enveloping monoid of $\text{Int } S$. That is, $\text{Typ } S = U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Int } S)$.

The type interval $\text{Int } S$ was introduced in Wallis [109, § 4.2], where it was denoted by $A(S)$, under an additional assumption called “orthogonally separating”, equivalent to saying that $\text{Int } S$ is a (full) commutative monoid. The partial monoid $\text{Int } S$ was studied further in Lawson and Scott [72], where it was denoted by $E(S)$ and called the *partial algebra associated with S* . Since $E(S)$ often denotes, in many papers, the set of all idempotent elements of S , we gave preference to the notations $\text{Idp } S$ (for the idempotents of S) and $\text{Int } S$ (for the type interval of S).

The type monoid $\text{Typ } S$ is introduced in Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66], where it is denoted by $T(S)$. In the present work, we define it in a different, though equivalent, fashion, taking advantage of the results of Chapter 2, about extending a partial refinement monoid to a full refinement monoid.

The symbolism used in Definition 4-1.3 can be decoded as follows. We emphasize (cf. Lemma 2-4.3) that \mathcal{D} is a conical V-equivalence on S . The type interval of S is the partial commutative monoid consisting of all equivalence classes x/\mathcal{D} , with $x \in S$, endowed with the addition defined by

$$z/\mathcal{D} = x/\mathcal{D} \oplus y/\mathcal{D} \quad \text{whenever } x, y, z \in S \text{ and } z = x \oplus y \text{ in } S.$$

Owing to Lemma 3-1.3, it suffices to consider the case where x , y , and z are idempotent. In particular,

$$\text{Int } S = \{x/\mathcal{D} \mid x \in S\} = \{x/\mathcal{D} \mid x \in \text{Idp } S\}.$$

The type monoid of S can thus be defined as the commutative monoid freely generated by elements $\text{typ}(x)$ (thought of as x/\mathcal{D}), where $x \in \text{Idp } S$, subjected to the relations

$$\text{typ}(0) = 0; \tag{4-1.1}$$

$$\text{typ}(x) = \text{typ}(y), \quad \text{whenever } x, y \in \text{Idp } S \text{ and } x \mathcal{D} y; \tag{4-1.2}$$

$$\text{typ}(z) = \text{typ}(x) + \text{typ}(y), \quad \text{whenever } x, y, z \in \text{Idp } S \text{ and } z = x \oplus y \text{ in } \text{Idp } S. \tag{4-1.3}$$

Whenever convenient, we shall extend the notation $\text{typ}(x)$ to the case where x is not necessarily idempotent, by setting $\text{typ}(x) = \text{typ}(\mathbf{d}(x)) = \text{typ}(\mathbf{r}(x))$. The statements (4-1.1)–(4-1.3), now extended to $x, y, z \in S$, remain valid. We will also write $\text{typ}_S(x)$ instead of $\text{typ}(x)$ in case we feel that S should be specified.

By applying Theorem 2-2.3 together with Lemmas 2-4.4 and 4-1.1, we get immediately the following.

COROLLARY 4-1.4. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then $\text{Typ } S$ is a conical refinement monoid, and $\text{Int } S$ is a lower interval of $\text{Typ } S$.*

LEMMA 4-1.5. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S .*

- (1) $x \leq y$ (within S) implies that $\text{typ}(x) \leq^+ \text{typ}(y)$ (within $\text{Typ } S$), for all $x, y \in S$.
- (2) $\text{typ}(xy) \leq^+ \frac{\text{typ}(x)}{\text{typ}(y)}$ (within $\text{Typ } S$), for all $x, y \in S$.

PROOF. (1). From $y = x \oplus (y \setminus x)$ (cf. Notation 3-1.11) it follows that $\text{typ}(y) = \text{typ}(x) + \text{typ}(y \setminus x)$, thus $\text{typ}(x) \leq^+ \text{typ}(y)$.

(2). From $\mathbf{d}(xy) = y^{-1}\mathbf{d}(x)y \leq y^{-1}y \leq \mathbf{d}(y)$ it follows that $\text{typ}(xy) = \text{typ}(\mathbf{d}(xy)) \leq^+ \text{typ}(\mathbf{d}(y)) = \text{typ}(y)$. Likewise, $\mathbf{r}(xy) \leq \mathbf{r}(x)$, thus $\text{typ}(xy) = \text{typ}(\mathbf{r}(xy)) \leq^+ \text{typ}(\mathbf{r}(x)) = \text{typ}(x)$. \square

By Lemma 4-1.1, \mathcal{D} is an additive, conical V-equivalence on S . Thus a direct application of Lemma 2-4.4(1) yields the following.

LEMMA 4-1.6. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let $z \in S$, and let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \text{Typ } S$ such that $\text{typ}(z) = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}$. Then there are $x, y \in S$ such that $z = x \oplus y$, $\mathbf{x} = \text{typ}(x)$, and $\mathbf{y} = \text{typ}(y)$.*

DEFINITION 4-1.7. For a Boolean inverse semigroup S and a commutative monoid M , define an M -valued dimension function on S as a map $\mu: \text{Idp } S \rightarrow M$ satisfying (4-1.1)–(4-1.3) above. That is, $\mu(0_S) = 0_M$, $x \mathcal{D} y$ implies that $\mu(x) = \mu(y)$, and $\mu(x \oplus y) = \mu(x) + \mu(y)$ whenever $x \oplus y$ exists, for all $x, y \in \text{Idp } S$.

The map $(\text{Idp } S \rightarrow \text{Typ } S, x \mapsto \text{typ}(x) = x/\mathcal{D})$ is then the initial object in the category of all dimension functions on S . That is, for every commutative monoid M and every dimension function $\mu: \text{Idp } S \rightarrow M$, there exists a unique monoid homomorphism $\bar{\mu}: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow M$ such that $\mu(x) = \bar{\mu}(\text{typ}_S(x))$ for all $x \in \text{Idp } S$. We will refer to this statement as the *universal property of the type monoid*.

The universality of the $S \mapsto \text{Typ } S$ construction yields immediately the following result.

LEMMA 4-1.8. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a tight map. Then there are a unique homomorphism $\text{Int } f: \text{Int } S \rightarrow \text{Int } T$ of partial monoids and a unique homomorphism $\text{Typ } f: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$ of monoids such that $(\text{Int } f)(\text{typ}_S(x)) = (\text{Typ } f)(\text{typ}_S(x)) = \text{typ}_T(f(x))$ for all $x \in S$.*

In particular, the assignments $S \mapsto \text{Typ } S$, $f \mapsto \text{Typ } f$ define a functor, from the category of all Boolean inverse semigroups with tight maps, to the category of all conical refinement monoids with monoid homomorphisms.

The following result expresses basic preservation properties for the functor Typ .

PROPOSITION 4-1.9.

- (1) *The functor Typ preserves finite direct products.*
- (2) *The functor Typ preserves directed colimits.*

PROOF. (1). Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. It is straightforward to verify that the inverse semigroup $S \times T$ is Boolean, and that the projection homomorphisms $p: S \times T \rightarrow S$ and $q: S \times T \rightarrow T$ are both tight. This yields monoid homomorphisms $\text{Typ } p: \text{Typ}(S \times T) \rightarrow \text{Typ } S$ and $\text{Typ } q: \text{Typ}(S \times T) \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$, thus a monoid homomorphism $\varphi: \text{Typ}(S \times T) \rightarrow (\text{Typ } S) \times (\text{Typ } T)$, that sends any $z \in \text{Typ}(S \times T)$ to the pair $((\text{Typ } p)(z), (\text{Typ } q)(z))$. Conversely, the assignments $e: S \hookrightarrow S \times T$, $x \mapsto (x, 0_T)$ and $f: T \hookrightarrow S \times T$, $y \mapsto (0_S, y)$ are both V-embeddings, which, by (1) above, give rise to monoid homomorphisms

$$\text{Typ } e: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \text{Typ}(S \times T) \text{ and } \text{Typ } f: \text{Typ } T \rightarrow \text{Typ}(S \times T),$$

thus to a monoid homomorphism $\psi: (\text{Typ } S) \times (\text{Typ } T) \rightarrow \text{Typ}(S \times T)$, $(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \mapsto (\text{Typ } e)(\mathbf{x}) + (\text{Typ } f)(\mathbf{y})$. It is straightforward to verify that φ and ψ are mutually inverse. In particular, φ is an isomorphism.

(2). Let $S = \varinjlim_{i \in I} S_i$, for a directed poset I , Boolean inverse semigroups S_i , tight transition maps $f_i^j: S_i \rightarrow S_j$ (for $i \leq j$ in I), limiting maps $f_i: S_i \rightarrow S$.

Working in the variety of all biases, all f_i^j are bias homomorphisms (cf. Theorem 3-2.5), thus so are all f_i . In particular, $S = \bigcup (f_i[S_i] \mid i \in I)$, from which it follows trivially that

$$\text{Idp } S = \bigcup (f_i[\text{Idp } S_i] \mid i \in I). \quad (4-1.4)$$

Set $M = \varinjlim_{i \in I} \text{Typ } S_i$, with transition maps $\text{Typ } f_i^j : \text{Typ } S_i \rightarrow \text{Typ } S_j$ (for $i \leq j$ in I) and limiting maps $\mathbf{f}_i : \text{Typ } S_i \rightarrow M$ (for $i \in I$). By (4-1.4), every $x \in \text{Idp } S$ can be written as $x = f_i(\bar{x})$, for some $i \in I$ and $\bar{x} \in \text{Idp } S_i$. It can then be easily verified that the element $\mathbf{f}_i(\text{typ}_{S_i}(\bar{x}))$ depends only on x . Denoting this element by $\mu(x)$, it is then straightforward to verify that μ is an M -valued dimension function on S . By the universal property of the type monoid, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\varphi : \text{Typ } S \rightarrow M$ such that $\varphi(\text{typ}_S(x)) = \mu(x)$ for every $x \in \text{Idp } S$.

Conversely, by the universal property of the colimit, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\psi : M \rightarrow \text{Typ } S$ such that $\text{Typ } f_i = \psi \circ \mathbf{f}_i$ for all $i \in I$. It is straightforward to verify that φ and ψ are mutually inverse. In particular, they are both isomorphisms. \square

The following result makes it possible to calculate the type monoid of a crossed product of a Boolean inverse semigroup by a group action (cf. Section 3-6), *via* the construction $M//G$ introduced in Section 2-8. It is a Boolean inverse semigroup version of Proposition 2-8.4. Unlike Proposition 2-8.4, this result always yields an isomorphism.

THEOREM 4-1.10. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a Boolean inverse semigroup S . We endow the commutative monoid $\text{Typ } S$ with the induced group action, that is, $g \cdot \text{typ}_S(x) = \text{typ}_S(g(x))$, for all $x \in S$ and all $g \in G$. Then there is a unique monoid isomorphism $\tau : \text{Typ}(S)//G \rightarrow \text{Typ}(S \rtimes G)$ such that $\tau([\text{typ}_S(x)]_G) = \text{typ}_{S \rtimes G}(x \cdot 1)$ for every $x \in S$.*

PROOF. Denote by $\varepsilon : S \hookrightarrow S \rtimes G$, $x \mapsto x \cdot 1$ the canonical lower semigroup embedding (cf. Proposition 3-6.3). Since $\text{Idp}(S \rtimes G) = \varepsilon[\text{Idp } S]$ (cf. Proposition 3-6.3), the canonical map $\text{Int } \varepsilon : \text{Int}(S) \rightarrow \text{Int}(S \rtimes G)$ is surjective.

CLAIM. *The kernel of $\text{Int } \varepsilon$ is the restriction of \simeq_G to $\text{Int } S$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. An argument similar to the one of the proof of Proposition 2-8.4 yields that $g(x) \cdot 1 \mathcal{D}_{S \rtimes G} x \cdot 1$, for any $x \in S$ and any $g \in G$ (it suffices to consider the case where x is idempotent). It follows that \simeq_G is contained in the kernel of $\text{Int } \varepsilon$.

Conversely, let $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $a \cdot 1 \mathcal{D}_{S \rtimes G} b \cdot 1$, that is, there is $x \in S \rtimes G$ such that $a \cdot 1 = \mathbf{d}(x)$ and $b \cdot 1 = \mathbf{r}(x)$. Writing x in the form (3-6.1), this means, using Lemma 3-6.1, that $a = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n g_i^{-1}(\mathbf{d}(x_i))$ and $b = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n \mathbf{r}(x_i)$. Therefore, setting $\mathbf{b}_i = \text{typ}_S(\mathbf{d}(x_i)) = \text{typ}_S(\mathbf{r}(x_i))$, we obtain that

$$\text{typ}_S(a) = \sum_{i=1}^n g_i^{-1} \mathbf{b}_i \quad \text{and} \quad \text{typ}_S(b) = \sum_{i=1}^n \mathbf{b}_i,$$

so $\text{typ}_S(a) \simeq_G \text{typ}_S(b)$. \square Claim.

Since \simeq_G is a V-equivalence, it follows from Lemma 2-4.5 that $\text{Int } \varepsilon$ induces an isomorphism $\tau_0 : \text{Int}(S)//G \rightarrow \text{Int}(S \rtimes G)$ of partial commutative monoids. By using the canonical isomorphism $\text{Typ}(S)//G \cong \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(\text{Int}(S)//G)$ (apply Theorem

2-4.6 to $\Gamma \simeq_{\mathcal{C}} G$) and since $\text{Typ}(S \rtimes G) = U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Int}(S \rtimes G))$, τ_0 extends to a unique isomorphism τ as desired. \square

4-2. Type theory of tight quasi-ideals and additive enlargements

In this section we shall introduce tools that will enable us to describe type monoids of further semigroups, such as ideals (of Boolean inverse semigroups), corners (subsemigroups of the form eSe), semigroups of generalized rook matrices.

DEFINITION 4-2.1. Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. A tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$ is

- *type-expanding* if $\text{Typ } f$ is a V-embedding of commutative monoids;
- *type-preserving* if $\text{Typ } f$ is an isomorphism.

For a tight inverse subsemigroup S of T , we say that T is a *type-expanding extension* (resp., a *type-preserving extension*) if $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is type-expanding (resp., type-preserving), where $\varepsilon: S \hookrightarrow T$ denotes the inclusion map.

Our next result relates the quasi-ideals (cf. Definition 3-1.16) and additive enlargements (cf. Definition 3-1.21) to the type theory of Boolean inverse semigroups.

THEOREM 4-2.2. *Let S be a tight quasi-ideal in a Boolean inverse semigroup T . Then T is a type-expanding extension of S . Furthermore, T is a type-preserving extension of S iff T is an additive enlargement of S .*

PROOF. Denote by $\varepsilon: S \hookrightarrow T$ the inclusion map.

Let $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $(\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\text{typ}_S(a)) = (\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\text{typ}_S(b))$, that is, $a \mathcal{D}_T b$. There is $x \in T$ such that $a = \mathbf{d}(x)$ and $b = \mathbf{r}(x)$. Since S is a quasi-ideal of T and $x = bxa \in STS$, it follows that $x \in S$, so $a \mathcal{D}_S b$, that is, $\text{typ}_S(a) = \text{typ}_S(b)$. Hence, $\text{Int } \varepsilon$ is one-to-one.

Let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \text{Int } T$ and let $\mathbf{c} \in \text{Int } S$ such that $(\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\mathbf{c}) = \mathbf{a} \oplus \mathbf{b}$ within $\text{Int } T$. Pick $c \in \mathbf{c}$. Since $c/\mathcal{D}_T = (\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\mathbf{c}) = \mathbf{a} \oplus \mathbf{b}$ and by Lemma 2-4.4, there is $(a, b) \in \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}$ such that $c = a \oplus b$ within T . Since S is a lower subset of T (cf. Proposition 3-1.18), a and b both belong to S and $c = a \oplus b$ within S . Observe that $\mathbf{a} = (\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\text{typ}_S(a))$ and $\mathbf{b} = (\text{Int } \varepsilon)(\text{typ}_S(b))$.

We have thus verified that $\text{Int } \varepsilon$ is a V-embedding from $\text{Int } S$ into $\text{Int } T$. By Proposition 2-2.5, it follows that $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is a V-embedding from $\text{Typ } S$ into $\text{Typ } T$.

Suppose now that T is an additive enlargement of S . We must prove that $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is surjective. Since every element of $\text{Typ } T$ is a finite sum of elements of $\text{Int } T$, it suffices to prove that the range of $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ contains $\text{Int } T$. Let $b \in \text{Idp } T$. Since $T = (TST)^\oplus$, there is a decomposition of the form $b = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i a_i y_i$, where all $x_i, y_i \in T$ and all $a_i \in S$. Observe that all elements $b_i = x_i a_i y_i$ are beneath b , thus they are idempotent. By Nambooripad [82, Theorem 1.6], for each $i < n$, there are $x'_i \leq x_i$, $a'_i \leq a_i$, and $y'_i \leq y_i$ such that $b_i = x'_i a'_i y'_i$ is a trace product. In particular, $b_i \mathcal{D}_T a'_i$. Since S is a lower subset of T (cf. Proposition 3-1.18), $a_i \in S$, and $a'_i \leq a_i$, we get $a'_i \in S$. Hence, $\text{typ}_T(b_i) = \text{typ}_T(a'_i)$ belongs to the range of $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$. Therefore, $\text{typ}_T(b) = \sum_{i < n} \text{typ}_T(b_i)$ also belongs to the range of $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$.

Suppose, finally, that S is a tight quasi-ideal of T and that $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is an isomorphism. We must prove that every element b of T belongs to $(TST)^\oplus$. Since $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is surjective, there is a decomposition of the form $\text{typ}_T(\mathbf{d}(b)) = \sum_{i < n} \text{typ}_T(a_i)$, where each $a_i \in \text{Idp } S$. By Lemma 4-1.6, there is a decomposition $\mathbf{d}(b) = \bigoplus_{i < n} b_i$, where each $\text{typ}_T(a_i) = \text{typ}_T(b_i)$, that is, $a_i \mathcal{D}_T b_i$. If $x_i \in T$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x_i) = a_i$

and $\mathbf{r}(x_i) = b_i$, then we get $b_i = x_i a_i x_i^{-1} \in TST$. Therefore, $b = \mathbf{bd}(b) = \bigoplus_{i < n} b x_i a_i x_i^{-1} \in (TST)^\oplus$. \square

Example 3-1.25 shows that the assumption, of Theorem 4-2.2, that S be a tight quasi-ideal of T , cannot be relaxed to S be a lower inverse subsemigroup of T : for that example, $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+ \times \mathbb{Z}^+, (1, 1))$ and $(\text{Typ } T, \text{typ}_T(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+, 2)$, so there is no monoid embedding from $\text{Typ } S$ into $\text{Typ } T$.

The following result is an analogue, for Boolean inverse semigroups, of a result stating that $V(eRe) \cong V(ReR)$ for any idempotent element e in a ring R (see the beginning of the proof of Lemma 7.3 in Ara and Facchini [8]). Observe that in the latter statement, ReR is defined as the two-sided ideal of R generated by e , as opposed to the set of all xy where $x, y \in R$.

PROPOSITION 4-2.3. *Let e be an idempotent element in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then the tight ideal $(SeS)^\oplus$ is a type-preserving extension of the corner eSe . In particular, $\text{Typ}(eSe) \cong \text{Typ}((SeS)^\oplus)$.*

PROOF. By Proposition 3-1.22, $(SeS)^\oplus$ is an additive enlargement of eSe . Apply Theorem 4-2.2. \square

The following result relates the o-ideals of $\text{Typ } S$ with the tight ideals of S , for any Boolean inverse semigroup S .

PROPOSITION 4-2.4. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S :*

- (1) *Let I be a tight ideal in S . Then S is a type-expanding extension of I , and the canonical image \mathbf{I} of $\text{Typ } I$ in $\text{Typ } S$ is an o-ideal of $\text{Typ } S$.*
- (2) *Let \mathbf{I} be an o-ideal of $\text{Typ } S$. Then the set $I = \{x \in S \mid \text{typ}(x) \in \mathbf{I}\}$ is a tight ideal of S .*
- (3) *The assignments $I \mapsto \mathbf{I}$ from (1), and $\mathbf{I} \mapsto I$ from (2), are mutually inverse order-isomorphisms, between the lattice of all tight ideals of S and the lattice of all o-ideals of $\text{Typ } S$.*

PROOF. (1). Since I is a tight ideal of S , it is also a tight quasi-ideal. Denote by $\varepsilon: I \hookrightarrow S$ the inclusion map. By Theorem 4-2.2, $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is a V-embedding, thus the range \mathbf{I} of $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is a lower subset of $\text{Typ } S$. Since $\text{Typ } I$ is a monoid and $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is a monoid homomorphism, \mathbf{I} is a submonoid of $\text{Typ } S$.

(2). It follows immediately from Lemma 4-1.5 that $SIS \subseteq I$. Since $0 \in I$, it follows that I is an ideal of S . For all orthogonal elements $x, y \in I$, $\text{typ}(x \oplus y) = \text{typ}(x) + \text{typ}(y) \in \mathbf{I}$, thus $x \oplus y \in I$. Hence I is a tight ideal of S .

(3). First, let I be a tight ideal of S , denote by \mathbf{I} the canonical image of $\text{Typ } I$ in $\text{Typ } S$, and set $I' = \{x \in S \mid \text{typ}(x) \in \mathbf{I}\}$. We claim that $I = I'$. The containment $I \subseteq I'$ is trivial. Conversely, let $x \in I'$. There are a positive integer n and elements $y_0, \dots, y_{n-1} \in I$ such that $\text{typ}(x) = \sum_{i < n} \text{typ}(y_i)$. By Lemma 4-1.6, there is a decomposition $x = \bigoplus_{i < n} x_i$ such that $x_i \mathcal{D} y_i$ whenever $i < n$. Since each $y_i \in I$ and I is an ideal, each $x_i \in I$. Since I is a tight ideal, $x \in I$, thus proving our claim.

Finally, let \mathbf{I} be an o-ideal of $\text{Typ } S$, set $I = \{x \in S \mid \text{typ}(x) \in \mathbf{I}\}$, and denote by \mathbf{I}' the canonical image of $\text{Typ } I$ in $\text{Typ } S$. We claim that $\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{I}'$. First, every $x \in \mathbf{I}'$ has the form $\sum_{i < n} \text{typ}(x_i)$, where n is a positive integer and each $x_i \in I$. Since each $\text{typ}(x_i) \in \mathbf{I}$, it follows that $x \in \mathbf{I}$. Hence, $\mathbf{I}' \subseteq \mathbf{I}$. Conversely, let

$\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{I}$. Since $\mathbf{I} \subseteq \text{Typ } S$, we can write $\mathbf{x} = \sum_{i < n} \text{typ}(x_i)$ for a positive integer n and elements $x_i \in S$. From $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{I}$ it follows that $\text{typ}(x_i) \in \mathbf{I}$, that is, $x_i \in I$, for each $i < n$. Hence, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbf{I}'$, thus completing the proof of our claim. \square

In view of Proposition 4-2.4, we will often identify $\text{Typ } I$ with the canonical image of $\text{Typ } I$ in $\text{Typ } S$, for any tight ideal I in a Boolean inverse semigroup S .

Another useful class of type-preserving embeddings is provided by the following result.

PROPOSITION 4-2.5. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let Ω be a set, and let $o \in \Omega$. Then the canonical tight embedding $\eta: S \hookrightarrow M_\Omega^\oplus(S)$, $x \mapsto x_{(o,o)}$ is type-preserving. In particular, $\text{Typ } S \cong \text{Typ } M_\Omega^\oplus(S)$.*

PROOF. By Corollary 3-5.4, η is a lower semigroup embedding and $M_\Omega^\oplus(S)$ is an additive enlargement of $\eta[S]$. By Theorem 4-2.2, it follows that η is type-preserving. \square

The following result describes a “scaling” process of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , relatively to an element of $\text{Typ } S$.

THEOREM 4-2.6. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let $e \in \text{Typ } S$. Then there are a positive integer n and an idempotent e of $M_n^\oplus(S)$ such that, setting $\bar{S} = eM_n^\oplus(S)e$, the relation $((\text{Typ } S)|e, e) \cong (\text{Typ } \bar{S}, \text{typ}_{\bar{S}}(1))$ holds.*

NOTE. By Proposition 3-5.3 and Proposition 3-1.22, both $M_n^\oplus(S)$ and $eM_n^\oplus(S)e$ are Boolean inverse semigroups.

PROOF. There are a positive integer n and idempotents e_1, \dots, e_n of S such that $e = \sum_{i=1}^n \text{typ}_S(e_i)$. Set $S_1 = M_n^\oplus(S)$ and denote by $\eta: S \hookrightarrow S_1$, $x \mapsto x_{(1,1)}$ the canonical tight embedding. By Proposition 4-2.5, $\text{Typ } \eta$ is an isomorphism from $\text{Typ } S$ onto $\text{Typ } S_1$. For each $i \in [n]$, $(e_i)_{(1,1)} \mathcal{D}_{S_1} (e_i)_{(i,i)}$ (cf. (3-5.4)), thus

$$(\text{Typ } \eta)(\text{typ}_S(e_i)) = \text{typ}_{S_1}((e_i)_{(1,1)}) = \text{typ}_{S_1}((e_i)_{(i,i)}), \quad (4-2.1)$$

thus, denoting by e the diagonal matrix with diagonal entries e_1, \dots, e_n (so $e = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (e_i)_{(i,i)}$) and adding together the equations in (4-2.1), we obtain

$$(\text{Typ } \eta)(e) = \sum_{i=1}^n \text{typ}_{S_1}((e_i)_{(i,i)}) = \text{typ}_{S_1}(e). \quad (4-2.2)$$

Now by Proposition 3-1.20, $S_2 = (S_1 e S_1)^\oplus$ is the tight ideal of S_1 generated by e . Denote by $\varepsilon: S_2 \hookrightarrow S_1$ the inclusion map. By Proposition 4-2.4, $\text{Typ } \varepsilon$ is a V-embedding from $\text{Typ } S_2$ into $\text{Typ } S_1$, with range $(\text{Typ } S_1)|\text{typ}_{S_1}(e)$. By Proposition 4-2.3, the subset $\bar{S} = e S_1 e$ is a quasi-ideal of S_1 , and S_2 is a type-preserving extension of \bar{S} . Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Typ } \bar{S}, \text{typ}_{\bar{S}}(e)) &\cong (\text{Typ } S_2, \text{typ}_{S_2}(e)) \\ &\cong ((\text{Typ } S_1)|\text{typ}_{S_1}(e), \text{typ}_{S_1}(e)) \cong ((\text{Typ } S)|e, e). \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

4-3. Type monoids of quotients

In this section we shall prove that type monoids of quotients S/I , for a tight ideal I of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , behave as one should expect.

LEMMA 4-3.1. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a surjective tight map. Then for all $a \in \text{Idp } S$, all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and all $b_1, \dots, b_n \in \text{Idp } T$ such that $f(a) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n b_i$, there is a decomposition $a = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n a_i$ in $\text{Idp } S$ such that each $f(a_i) = b_i$.*

PROOF. An easy induction argument reduces the problem to the case where $n = 2$. Since f is surjective, there are $a_1, a_2 \in S$ such that $f(a_i) = b_i$ whenever $i \in \{1, 2\}$. From the idempotence of b_i it follows that $b_i = f(\mathbf{d}(a_i))$, thus we may assume that a_1 and a_2 are both idempotent. Since f is a semigroup homomorphism, $f(a_i a) = f(a_i) f(a) = b_i f(a) = b_i$, so we may assume that $a_i \leq a$, whenever $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Since f restricts, on idempotents, to a homomorphism of Boolean rings, and since $f(a_1 a_2) = b_1 b_2 = 0$, we may replace each a_i by $a_i \searrow a_1 a_2$ and thus assume that $a_1 \perp a_2$. At this point, each $f(a_i) = b_i$ and $a_1 \oplus a_2 \leq a$. Keeping a_1 unchanged and replacing a_2 by $a_2 \oplus (a \searrow (a_1 \oplus a_2))$, we finally get a_1 and a_2 as desired. \square

THEOREM 4-3.2. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \rightarrow T$ be a surjective tight map. Consider the tight ideal $I = \ker f$. Then the map $\text{Typ } f: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$ factors, through $\text{Typ } S / \text{Typ } I$, to an isomorphism $\text{Typ } S / \text{Typ } I \cong \text{Typ } T$.*

PROOF. The set $I = \text{Typ } I$ is an \mathfrak{o} -ideal of $\text{Typ } S$ (cf. Proposition 4-2.4), on which the map $\text{Typ } f$ vanishes. We claim that for any $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \text{Typ } S$, if $(\text{Typ } f)(\mathbf{a}) = (\text{Typ } f)(\mathbf{b})$, then $\mathbf{a}/I = \mathbf{b}/I$, that is, there are $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in I$ such that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{y}$. This claim clearly implies the desired result.

Write $\mathbf{a} = \sum_{i < m} \text{typ}_S(a_i)$ and $\mathbf{b} = \sum_{j < n} \text{typ}_S(b_j)$, for positive integers m and n together with idempotents $a_i, b_j \in S$, for $i < m$ and $j < n$. Since $\text{Typ } T$ is a refinement monoid (cf. Corollary 4-1.4) and since

$$\sum_{i < m} \text{typ}_T(f(a_i)) = (\text{Typ } f)(\mathbf{a}) = (\text{Typ } f)(\mathbf{b}) = \sum_{j < n} \text{typ}_T(f(b_j)),$$

there is a refinement matrix as follows:

	$\text{typ}_T f(b_j) \ (j < n)$
$\text{typ}_T f(a_i) \ (i < m)$	$\mathbf{d}_{i,j}$

with all $\mathbf{d}_{i,j} \in \text{Typ } T$.

For each $i < m$, it follows from the equality $\text{typ}_T(f(a_i)) = \sum_{j < n} \mathbf{d}_{i,j}$ together with Lemma 4-1.6 that there is a decomposition of the form $f(a_i) = \bigoplus_{j < n} x_{i,j}$ within T , where each $\text{typ}_T(x_{i,j}) = \mathbf{d}_{i,j}$. By Lemma 4-3.1, there is a decomposition $a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} a_{i,j}$ within $\text{Idp } S$, such that each $f(a_{i,j}) = x_{i,j}$. Hence, $\text{typ}_T f(a_{i,j}) = \text{typ}_T(x_{i,j}) = \mathbf{d}_{i,j}$. Likewise, for each $j < n$, there is a decomposition $b_j = \bigoplus_{i < m} b_{i,j}$ in $\text{Idp } S$ such that each $\text{typ}_T f(b_{i,j}) = \mathbf{d}_{i,j}$.

Let $i < m$ and $j < n$. From $\text{typ}_T f(a_{i,j}) = \text{typ}_T f(b_{i,j}) = \mathbf{d}_{i,j}$ it follows that $f(a_{i,j}) \mathcal{D}_T f(b_{i,j})$, thus $f(a_{i,j}) = \mathbf{d}(y)$ and $f(b_{i,j}) = \mathbf{r}(y)$ for some $y \in T$. Since f is surjective, $y = f(x)$ for some $x \in S$. Hence,

$$f(a_{i,j}) = f(\mathbf{d}(x)) \text{ and } f(b_{i,j}) = f(\mathbf{r}(x)). \quad (4-3.1)$$

Since f is a tight map, it restricts, on the idempotents, to a homomorphism of Boolean rings. Since $a_{i,j}, b_{i,j}, \mathbf{d}(x), \mathbf{r}(x)$ are all idempotents of S , it follows that $a_{i,j} \equiv \mathbf{d}(x) \pmod{I}$ and $b_{i,j} \equiv \mathbf{r}(x) \pmod{I}$, where $x \equiv y \pmod{I}$ is shorthand for $\{x \searrow y, y \searrow x\} \subseteq I$. From the equalities $x \vee y = x \oplus (y \searrow x) = y \oplus (x \searrow y)$

it follows, in particular, that $x \equiv y \pmod{I}$ implies $\text{typ}_S(x)/I = \text{typ}_S(y)/I$. By applying this observation to (4-3.1), we obtain

$$\text{typ}_S(a_{i,j})/I = \text{typ}_S(\mathbf{d}(x))/I \text{ and } \text{typ}_S(b_{i,j})/I = \text{typ}_S(\mathbf{r}(x))/I.$$

Now $\mathbf{d}(x) \mathcal{D}_S \mathbf{r}(x)$, thus $\text{typ}_S(\mathbf{d}(x)) = \text{typ}_S(\mathbf{r}(x))$. Therefore, $\text{typ}_S(a_{i,j})/I = \text{typ}_S(b_{i,j})/I$, and therefore,

$$\mathbf{a}/I = \sum_{i < m} \text{typ}_S(a_i)/I = \sum_{i < m, j < n} \text{typ}_S(a_{i,j})/I = \sum_{i < m, j < n} \text{typ}_S(b_{i,j})/I = \mathbf{b}/I,$$

as desired. \square

By applying Theorem 4-3.2 to the canonical projection $S \twoheadrightarrow S/I$, for a tight ideal I of S , we obtain the following.

COROLLARY 4-3.3. *Let I be a tight ideal in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then $\text{Typ}(S/I) \cong \text{Typ } S/\text{Typ } I$.*

4-4. Inverse semigroups of bi-measurable partial functions

In this section we will give a few constructions of Boolean inverse semigroups *via* partial bijections (on sets) or partial automorphisms (on Boolean rings). Further, we will give sufficient conditions for those constructions to yield Boolean antigroups (resp., Boolean inverse meet-semigroups).

DEFINITION 4-4.1. Let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of a set Ω . A *bi-measurable partial function with respect to \mathcal{B}* is a partial bijective function f , with domain and range both belonging to \mathcal{B} , such that both $f[X]$ and $f^{-1}[X]$ belong to \mathcal{B} whenever $X \in \mathcal{B}$.

We leave to the reader the straightforward proof of the following result.

PROPOSITION 4-4.2. *The set $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, of all bi-measurable partial functions with respect to \mathcal{B} , is a tight Boolean inverse subsemigroup of the symmetric inverse semigroup \mathfrak{I}_Ω . Furthermore, the idempotent elements of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ are exactly the identity functions on the elements of \mathcal{B} , and the orthogonal join in $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ is given by disjoint union of functions.*

The proof of the following lemma is equally straightforward.

LEMMA 4-4.3. *A subset \mathcal{F} of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ has a meet, in $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, iff there is a largest element of \mathcal{B} contained in the set $\{x \in \Omega \mid f(x) = g(x) \text{ for all } f, g \in \mathcal{F}\}$.*

COROLLARY 4-4.4. *If the set $\|f = g\| = \{x \in (\text{dom } f) \cap (\text{dom } g) \mid f(x) = g(x)\}$ belongs to \mathcal{B} whenever $f, g \in \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, then $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ is an inverse meet-semigroup.*

LEMMA 4-4.5. *The following are equivalent, for any $f \in \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$:*

- (i) f commutes with every idempotent element of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$.
- (ii) $f[X] \cap X \neq \emptyset$ for any $X \in \mathcal{B}$ such that $\emptyset \subsetneq X \subseteq \text{dom } f$.
- (iii) $f[X] \subseteq X$ for any $X \in \mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$.
- (iv) $f[X] \subseteq X$ for any $X \in \mathcal{B}$.
- (v) $f[X] = X$ for any $X \in \mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$.

PROOF. (i) \Rightarrow (iv). Let $X \in \mathcal{B}$. From $f|_X = f \circ \text{id}_X = \text{id}_X \circ f = f|_{f^{-1}[X]}$ it follows that $X \cap \text{dom } f = f^{-1}[X] \cap \text{dom } f$, thus $f[X] \subseteq X$.

(iv) \Rightarrow (iii) and (iii) \Rightarrow (ii) are both trivial.

(ii) \Rightarrow (iii). Let $X \in \mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$ and suppose that $f[X] \not\subseteq X$. This means that the subset $Y = X \setminus f^{-1}[X]$ is nonempty. Since $Y \in \mathcal{B}$ and $\emptyset \subsetneq Y \subseteq \text{dom } f$, it follows that $f[Y] \cap Y \neq \emptyset$, so $Y \cap f^{-1}[Y] \neq \emptyset$, a contradiction since $f^{-1}[Y] \subseteq f^{-1}[X]$ and $Y \cap f^{-1}[X] = \emptyset$.

(iii) \Rightarrow (v). Let $X \in \mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$. It follows from our assumption that $f[X] \subseteq X$. Further, the subset $Y = X \setminus f[X]$ belongs to $\mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$, thus $f[Y] \subseteq Y$. Since $f[Y] \subseteq f[X]$, it follows that $f[Y] = \emptyset$, thus, since $Y \subseteq \text{dom } f$, we get $Y = \emptyset$, that is, $f[X] = X$.

(v) \Rightarrow (i). Both sets $Y = X \cap \text{dom } f$ and $Z = f^{-1}[X] \cap \text{dom } f$ belong to $\mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$, for any $X \in \mathcal{B}$. From $Y \subseteq \text{dom } f$ and our assumption it follows that $Y \subseteq f^{-1}[Y]$, thus $Y \subseteq Z$. From $Z \subseteq \text{dom } f$ and our assumption it follows that $Z \subseteq f[Z]$, thus $Z \subseteq Y$. Therefore, $Y = Z$, that is, $f \circ \text{id}_X = \text{id}_X \circ f$. \square

COROLLARY 4-4.6. *The inverse semigroup $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ is an antigroup iff for every $f \in \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, if f is not an identity, then there exists a nonempty subset $X \in \mathcal{B} \downarrow \text{dom } f$ such that $f[X] \cap X = \emptyset$.*

EXAMPLE 4-4.7. Define a *partial homeomorphism* on a Hausdorff topological space Ω as a homeomorphism between compact open² subsets of Ω . The set $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ of all partial homeomorphisms of Ω is an inverse subsemigroup of the inverse semigroup of all partial one-to-one functions on Ω . In fact, $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega) = \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, where \mathcal{B} denotes the Boolean ring of all compact open subsets of Ω . An immediate application of Corollary 4-4.6 yields the following result.

PROPOSITION 4-4.8. *Let Ω be a Hausdorff topological space. Then the inverse semigroup $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ is a Boolean inverse semigroup. Its idempotent elements are the identity functions on the compact open subsets of Ω . Furthermore, if Ω is Hausdorff zero-dimensional, then $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ is an antigroup.*

EXAMPLE 4-4.9. Let B be a Boolean ring. A *partial automorphism* of B is an automorphism $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$, where $a, b \in B$. The inverse of a partial automorphism is a partial automorphism. Partial automorphisms $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$ and $g: B \downarrow c \rightarrow B \downarrow d$ can be composed, by setting

$$gf: B \downarrow f^{-1}(bc) \rightarrow B \downarrow g(bc), \quad x \mapsto g(f(x)).$$

The composition map defined above endows the collection $\text{Inv}(B)$ of all partial automorphisms of B with a structure of Boolean antigroup. Partial automorphisms $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$ and $g: B \downarrow c \rightarrow B \downarrow d$ are orthogonal iff $ac = bd = 0$, and then $f \oplus g: B \downarrow (a \oplus b) \rightarrow B \downarrow (c \oplus d)$, $x \mapsto f(x \wedge a) \oplus g(x \wedge b)$. The proofs are straightforward abstractions of those in Example 4-4.7 (cf. Proposition 4-4.8) and we omit them.

By the following result, Examples 4-4.7 (for Ω Hausdorff zero-dimensional) and 4-4.9 are essentially the same object.

PROPOSITION 4-4.10. *Let Ω be the set of all prime filters of a Boolean ring B . There are mutually inverse isomorphisms $\varepsilon: \text{Inv}(B) \rightarrow \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ and $\eta: \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega) \rightarrow \text{Inv}(B)$, given by the following rules:*

²We stray away from the usual definition of a partial homeomorphism, which involves *open* subsets as opposed to the *compact open* used here.

- (1) Let $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$ in $\text{Inv}(B)$. Then $\varepsilon(f): \Omega(a) \rightarrow \Omega(b)$ sends any prime filter $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega(a)$ to the filter generated by $f[\mathfrak{p}]$.
- (2) Let $g: \Omega(a) \rightarrow \Omega(b)$ in $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$. Then $g[\Omega(x)] = \Omega_{\eta(g)(x)}$ whenever $x \in B \downarrow a$.

The proof of Proposition 4-4.10, although somewhat tedious, is a routine application of the results of Section 1-3, and we leave it to the reader.

As an immediate consequence of Propositions 4-4.8 and 4-4.10, $\text{Inv}(B)$ is a Boolean antigroup.

Let us now move to a refinement of the definition of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$.

DEFINITION 4-4.11. Let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of a set Ω . An action η of a group G on Ω is \mathcal{B} -measurable if $g[X] \in \mathcal{B}$ whenever $g \in G$ and $X \in \mathcal{B}$. For such an action, a bijection $f: A \rightarrow B$, where $A, B \in \mathcal{B}$, is piecewise in G relatively to \mathcal{B} if there are $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, elements $f_0, \dots, f_{m-1} \in G$, and decompositions of the form

$$A = \bigsqcup_{i < m} A_i \text{ and } B = \bigsqcup_{i < m} B_i,$$

with all $A_i, B_i \in \mathcal{B}$, such that

$$f(x) = \eta_{f_i}(x), \quad \text{whenever } i < m \text{ and } x \in A_i. \tag{4-4.1}$$

Of course, those conditions imply that f is bi-measurable with respect to \mathcal{B} , that is, $f \in \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$. We denote by $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$, or $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, G)$ if there is no ambiguity on the group action η , the set of all elements of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$ that are piecewise in G with respect to \mathcal{B} .

In the context of Definition 4-4.11, define a support of f as any subset of G containing $\{f_i \mid i < m\}$. If X is a support of f , then $X^{-1} = \{x^{-1} \mid x \in X\}$ is a support of f^{-1} , and if, moreover, Y is a support of g , then $XY = \{xy \mid (x, y) \in X \times Y\}$ is a support of $f \circ g$. As a consequence, we obtain easily the following result.

PROPOSITION 4-4.12. Let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of a set Ω and let η be a \mathcal{B} -measurable group action on Ω . Then $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$ is a tight inverse subsemigroup of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, with the same idempotents.

The following result gives a convenient sufficient condition for $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$ to be an inverse meet-semigroup.

PROPOSITION 4-4.13. Let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of a set Ω , and let η be a \mathcal{B} -measurable action of a group G on Ω . If η is fixed point free, then $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$ is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup.

PROOF. For any partial bijections $f: A \rightarrow B$ and $g: C \rightarrow D$ in $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$, there are decompositions $A = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^m A_i$, $B = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^m B_i$, $C = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n C_i$, and $D = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n D_i$ in \mathcal{B} , together with group elements $f_1, \dots, f_m, g_1, \dots, g_n$ such that each $f_i A_i = B_i$, each $g_j C_j = D_j$, and

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= f_i x \text{ whenever } i \in [m] \text{ and } x \in A_i, \\ g(x) &= g_j x \text{ whenever } j \in [n] \text{ and } x \in C_j, \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \in \Omega$. Since each $f_i^{-1} g_j$ is either the unit element of G or has no fixed point, we get, setting $\Delta = \{(i, j) \in [m] \times [n] \mid f_i = g_j\}$,

$$\|f = g\| = \bigsqcup_{(i,j) \in \Delta} (A_i \cap C_j).$$

In particular, $\|f = g\|$ belongs to \mathcal{B} . By Lemma 4-4.3, the meet $f \wedge g$ exists in $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$. The domain of $f \wedge g$ is $\|f = g\|$, which is the disjoint union of the sets $A_i \cap C_j$ where $(i, j) \in \Delta$. For each such (i, j) , the restriction of $f \wedge g$ to $A_i \cap C_j$ is left multiplication by f_i (or, equivalently, g_j). Therefore, $f \wedge g$ belongs to $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$. \square

EXAMPLE 4-4.14. Let us be given a continuous action η of a discrete group G on a Hausdorff topological space Ω . Since G is discrete, the continuity of the action only means that η_g is a self-homeomorphism of Ω whenever $g \in G$. Defining \mathcal{B} as the Boolean ring of all compact open subsets of Ω , it follows from Proposition 4-4.12 that the structure $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, \eta) = \mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$ is a tight Boolean inverse subsemigroup of $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, with the same idempotents.

Now suppose that Ω is Hausdorff zero-dimensional. Then $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ is an antigroup (cf. Proposition 4-4.8). Since $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, \eta)$ has the same idempotents as $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, it follows that $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, \eta)$ is a Boolean antigroup.

Following an earlier convention, we will write $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$ instead of $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, \eta)$ in case there is no ambiguity on action of the group G .

In parallel to the step from Example 4-4.7 to Example 4-4.14, we can construct the following variant of Example 4-4.9.

EXAMPLE 4-4.15. For an action η of a group G on a Boolean ring B , denote by $\text{Inv}(B, \eta)$, or $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ if there is no ambiguity on η , the set of all partial automorphisms $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$ for which there are decompositions $a = \bigoplus_{i < m} a_i$ and $b = \bigoplus_{i < m} b_i$ in B , together with group elements $f_0, \dots, f_{m-1} \in G$, such that $f_i a_i = b_i$ for each $i < m$, and

$$f(x) = \bigoplus_{i < m} f_i(x a_i), \quad \text{for all } x \in B \downarrow a. \quad (4-4.2)$$

Of course the formula (4-4.2) is the abstract analogue of (4-4.1). Define a *support* of f as any subset of G containing $\{f_i \mid i < m\}$. If X is a support of f , then $X^{-1} = \{x^{-1} \mid x \in X\}$ is a support of f^{-1} , and if, moreover, Y is a support of g , then $XY = \{xy \mid (x, y) \in X \times Y\}$ is a support of fg . Hence, $\text{Inv}(B, \eta)$ is an inverse subsemigroup of $\text{Inv}(B)$. This inverse subsemigroup is closed under finite orthogonal joins. Therefore, $\text{Inv}(B, \eta)$ is also a Boolean inverse semigroup. Since it has the same idempotents as the antigroup $\text{Inv}(B)$, it follows that $\text{Inv}(B, \eta)$ is a Boolean antigroup.

As usual, we will write $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ instead of $\text{Inv}(B, \eta)$ in case there is no ambiguity on the action of G .

The following analogue of Proposition 4-4.10 shows that Examples 4-4.14 (for Ω Hausdorff zero-dimensional) and 4-4.15 describe essentially the same object. The proof is somewhat tedious, but straightforward, and we leave it to the reader.

PROPOSITION 4-4.16. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B . The assignment $(g, \mathfrak{p}) \mapsto g[\mathfrak{p}]$ defines a continuous action $\bar{\eta}$ of G on Ω . Furthermore, the mutually inverse isomorphisms $\varepsilon: \text{Inv}(B) \rightarrow \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$ and $\eta: \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega) \rightarrow \text{Inv}(B)$ of Proposition 4-4.10 define, by restriction, mutually inverse isomorphisms between $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ and $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$.*

The following result shows a universality property of the Boolean antigroups introduced in Example 4-4.7. Its first two statements are particular cases of a result

proved in Zhitomirskiy [119] about arbitrary (not necessarily Boolean) antigroups. We include an outline of a proof for convenience. We use the notation of Section 1-3 for Boolean rings. Recall that by Proposition 3-4.5, S/μ is a Boolean antigroup.

THEOREM 4-4.17. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Set $B = \text{Idp } S$ and denote by Ω the set of all prime filters of B . For any $x \in S$, with $a = \mathbf{d}(x)$ and $b = \mathbf{r}(x)$, the assignment*

$$x^\mu : \mathfrak{p} \mapsto \text{filter of } B \text{ generated by } \{xux^{-1} \mid u \in \mathfrak{p}\} \tag{4-4.3}$$

defines a partial homeomorphism $x^\mu : \Omega(a) \rightarrow \Omega(b)$. Furthermore, the assignment $x \mapsto x^\mu$ defines a tight map from S to $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, with kernel the largest idempotent-separating congruence μ of S .

OUTLINE OF PROOF. An easy application of Lemma 1-3.4 shows that $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega(a)$ implies that $x^\mu(\mathfrak{p}) \in \Omega(b)$, for each $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega$. Straightforward calculations show that x^μ and $(x^{-1})^\mu$ are mutually inverse functions between $\Omega(a)$ and $\Omega(b)$.

Further straightforward calculations yield that $x^\mu(\mathfrak{p}) \in \Omega(c)$ iff $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega(x^{-1}cx)$, whenever $c \leq b$ and $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega(a)$. In particular, x^μ is continuous. By applying a similar argument to x^{-1} , we obtain that x^μ is a partial homeomorphism from $\Omega(a)$ onto $\Omega(b)$. The verification of the equality $(xy)^\mu = x^\mu y^\mu$, whenever $x, y \in S$, is routine.

Further, we must verify that $(x, y) \in \mu$ iff $x^\mu = y^\mu$, whenever $x, y \in S$. The implication from the left to the right follows trivially from (3-4.3) together with the definition of x^μ . Suppose, conversely, that $x^\mu = y^\mu$. Set $a = \mathbf{d}(x)$, $b = \mathbf{r}(x)$, $a' = \mathbf{d}(y)$, $b' = \mathbf{r}(y)$. The maps x^μ and y^μ are identical, thus they have the same domain, that is, $\Omega(a) = \Omega(a')$, so $a = a'$. Likewise, $b = b'$. Let $e \in \text{Idp } S$, we must prove that $xex^{-1} = yey^{-1}$. Since $x = xa$ and $y = ya$, we may replace e by ae and thus assume that $e \leq a$. Suppose that $xex^{-1} \neq yey^{-1}$, say $xex^{-1} \not\leq yey^{-1}$. Since xex^{-1} and yey^{-1} are both idempotents below b and S is Boolean, there exists a nonzero $d \leq xex^{-1}$ such that $dyey^{-1} = 0$. The idempotent $c = x^{-1}dx$ is nonzero and beneath e , with $(xcx^{-1})(ycy^{-1}) \leq dyey^{-1} = 0$, so

$$(xcx^{-1})(ycy^{-1}) = 0. \tag{4-4.4}$$

Let $\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega(c)$. Then $xcx^{-1} \in x^\mu(\mathfrak{p})$ and $ycy^{-1} \in y^\mu(\mathfrak{p})$, with $x^\mu(\mathfrak{p}) = y^\mu(\mathfrak{p})$, in contradiction with (4-4.4). Therefore, μ is the kernel of the map $x \mapsto x^\mu$, so the image $S^\mu = \{x^\mu \mid x \in S\}$ is isomorphic to S/μ .

By Proposition 3-4.5, it follows that the map $x \mapsto x^\mu$ is tight. □

We shall hence from now on identify S/μ with S^μ .

COROLLARY 4-4.18. *Every Boolean inverse semigroup embeds tightly into $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, for some compact, Hausdorff, zero-dimensional topological space Ω .*

PROOF. By Corollary 3-3.2, every Boolean inverse semigroup S has a tight embedding into \mathfrak{J}_X for some set X . Since \mathfrak{J}_X is a Boolean antigroup, it follows from Theorem 4-4.17 that \mathfrak{J}_X has a tight embedding into $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, where $\Omega = \beta X$ is the Čech-Stone compactification of X . □

While Corollary 3-3.2 gives a tight *embedding*, of any Boolean inverse semigroup into some \mathfrak{J}_Ω , Theorem 4-4.17 yields only a tight *homomorphism*. On the other hand, the apparently weaker construction offers some advantages:

- The set Ω of all ultrafilters of S , encountered in Corollary 3-3.2 (cf. Remark 3-3.3), can be endowed with several interesting topologies (much more about this can be found in Lawson and Lenz [71]). Among those, there is the topology induced by the product topology on the powerset of S (via the bijection $\text{Pow } S \cong \{0, 1\}^S$). Hence this topology is Hausdorff and zero-dimensional. However, unlike what happens for the construction in Theorem 4-4.17, the set $\Omega(x) = \{\mathfrak{p} \in \Omega \mid x \in \mathfrak{p}\}$ may not be compact for all $x \in S$: in fact, it is not hard to prove that $\Omega(x)$ is compact iff $x \wedge y$ exists for all $y \in S$. For example, if S is the Boolean inverse monoid of Example 3-3.5, one can compute that this topology makes the set Ω of all ultrafilters infinite discrete (indexed by $\mathbb{Z}^+ \sqcup G$), with each subset $\Omega([\mathbb{Z}^+, g])$ is infinite (indexed by $\mathbb{Z}^+ \sqcup \{g\}$), thus none of them is compact. The compactness of all $\Omega(x)$, for the space Ω of Theorem 4-4.17, will be put to use in the proof of Theorem 5-3.8 (about type monoids with respect to supramenable groups).
- We will see shortly (cf. Theorem 4-4.19) that the canonical projection map $S \rightarrow S/\mu$ is type-preserving (with S/μ an antigroup). By contrast, there is Example 4-9.3, showing that nothing of that sort can be done with inverse meet-semigroups.

Theorem 4-4.17 can be completed by the following observation, also completing Proposition 3-4.5, that S and S/μ have the same type monoids. Since the map $x \mapsto x^\mu$ is tight, there is a well defined homomorphism $\tilde{\mu}: \text{Int } S \rightarrow \text{Int}(S/\mu)$, $\text{typ}_S(x) \mapsto \text{typ}_{S/\mu}(x^\mu)$ of partial monoids.

THEOREM 4-4.19. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, with largest idempotent-separating congruence μ . Then the canonical homomorphism $\tilde{\mu}: \text{Int } S \rightarrow \text{Int}(S/\mu)$ is an isomorphism of partial monoids. In particular, we get $\text{Int } S \cong \text{Int}(S/\mu)$ and $\text{Typ } S \cong \text{Typ}(S/\mu)$.*

PROOF. Observe that $\text{Idp}(S/\mu) = \{x^\mu \mid x \in \text{Idp } S\}$. We claim that $a \mathcal{D} b$ (within S) iff $a^\mu \mathcal{D} b^\mu$ (within S/μ), for all $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$. We prove the non-trivial direction only. If $a^\mu \mathcal{D} b^\mu$, then there exists $x \in S$ such that $a \equiv_\mu \mathbf{d}(x)$ and $b \equiv_\mu \mathbf{r}(x)$. Since μ is idempotent-separating, it follows that $a = \mathbf{d}(x)$ and $b = \mathbf{r}(x)$, so $a \mathcal{D} b$. It follows that $\tilde{\mu}$ is a bijection from $\text{Int } S$ onto $\text{Int}(S/\mu)$. Since $x \mapsto x^\mu$ preserves finite orthogonal joins and μ is idempotent-separating, it follows that $\tilde{\mu}$ is an isomorphism of partial monoids. \square

An alternate proof of Theorem 4-4.19 follows from a direct application of Theorem 4-3.2, to the canonical projection $\mu: S \rightarrow S/\mu$. Indeed, since μ separates idempotents, $0/\mu = \{0\}$, so Theorem 4-4.19 yields that $\text{Typ } \mu$ is an isomorphism. However, the proof of Theorem 4-4.19 given above is direct.

Theorem 4-4.19 implies that the canonical projection $S \rightarrow S/\mu$ is type-preserving (cf. Definition 4-2.1). The given result is in fact slightly stronger, as it states more than an isomorphism $\text{Typ } S \cong \text{Typ}(S/\mu)$ of monoids, namely an isomorphism $\text{Int } S \cong \text{Int}(S/\mu)$ of partial monoids.

As the following easy result shows, the type theory of Boolean antigroups contains the theory of equidecomposability types monoids $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$. It will turn out later (cf. Proposition 4-8.5) that the two theories are actually the same.

PROPOSITION 4-4.20. *Let a group G act by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B . Then $\text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, G)) \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$, via an isomorphism that sends $\text{typ}(\text{id}_{B \downarrow a})$ to $[a]_G$ for every $a \in B$.*

PROOF. The idempotent elements of the Boolean antigroup $S = \text{Inv}(B, G)$ are exactly the partial automorphisms $\text{id}_{B \downarrow a}$, where $a \in B$. Furthermore, for all $a, b \in B$,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{id}_{B \downarrow a} \mathcal{D} \text{id}_{B \downarrow b} &\Leftrightarrow (\exists f \in S)(\mathbf{d}(f) = \text{id}_{B \downarrow a} \text{ and } \mathbf{r}(f) = \text{id}_{B \downarrow b}) \\ &\Leftrightarrow \left(\exists \text{ decompositions } a = \bigoplus_{i < m} a_i \text{ and } b = \bigoplus_{i < m} f_i a_i \right. \\ &\qquad \qquad \qquad \left. \text{with each } a_i \in B \text{ and } f_i \in G \right) \\ &\qquad \qquad \qquad \text{(cf. Example 4-4.15)} \\ &\Leftrightarrow a \sim_G^+ b \qquad \qquad \text{(cf. Example 2-8.9).} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\text{Typ } S = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}((\text{Idp } S)/\mathcal{D}) \cong \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(B/\sim_G^+) \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$. \square

It is sometimes interesting to deal with more general kinds of Boolean inverse semigroups than Boolean antigroups. Hence we state the following result.

PROPOSITION 4-4.21. *Let \mathcal{B} be a ring of subsets of a set Ω , and let η be a \mathcal{B} -measurable action of a group G on Ω . Then $\text{Typ}(\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)) \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle \mathcal{B} \rangle // G$, via an isomorphism that sends $\text{typ}(\text{id}_A)$ to $[A]_G$ for every $A \in \mathcal{B}$.*

The proof of Proposition 4-4.21 is similar to the one of Proposition 4-4.20, and we omit it.

4-5. V-relations and $\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ -equivalence on Boolean algebras

Every Boolean algebra is a conical partial refinement monoid under disjoint join (cf. Example 2-2.7), which makes it possible to apply some of the results of Sections 2-2 and 2-4. Since Boolean algebras are very special kinds of partial refinement monoids, it is not surprising that much more can be said.

In various references, the concepts handled (and, mostly, surveyed) in the present section are often credited to Vaught's thesis [107], which is not available to me. Further relevant references include Hanf [55] and Pierce [88].

LEMMA 4-5.1. *Let A and B be Boolean algebras, and let A_0 be a subalgebra of A , with A countable and A_0 finite. Let $\Gamma \subseteq A \times B$ be an additive, right conical, left V-relation. Then every embedding $f_0: A_0 \hookrightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras, with graph contained in Γ , extends to some embedding $f: A \hookrightarrow B$, with graph contained in Γ .*

PROOF. Suppose first that A is generated by $A_0 \cup \{a\}$, for some a . For every atom u of A_0 , it follows from the equation $u = (u \wedge a) \oplus (u \wedge \neg a)$, the relation $u \Gamma f_0(u)$, and the assumption that Γ is a right conical left V-relation that there are $f'(u), f''(u) \in B$ such that $f_0(u) = f'(u) \oplus f''(u)$, $(u \wedge a) \Gamma f'(u)$, $(u \wedge \neg a) \Gamma f''(u)$, and the following conditions hold:

$$u \wedge a = 0_A \Leftrightarrow f'(u) = 0_B, \quad (4-5.1)$$

$$u \wedge \neg a = 0_A \Leftrightarrow f''(u) = 0_B. \quad (4-5.2)$$

Since 1_B is the disjoint join, in B , of all elements $f_0(u)$, it is also the disjoint join of all $f'(u)$ and $f''(u)$, so it follows from (4-5.1) and (4-5.2) that there exists a

unique embedding $f: A \rightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras such that $f(u \wedge a) = f'(u)$ and $f(u \wedge \neg a) = f''(u)$ for every atom u of A_0 . Then $f(u) = f(u \wedge a) \oplus f(u \wedge \neg a) = f'(u) \oplus f''(u) = f_0(u)$, for every atom u of A_0 ; whence f extends f_0 . Furthermore, since Γ is additive, the graph of f is contained in Γ .

In the general case, we can write $A = \bigcup_{n < \omega} A_n$, for finite subalgebras A_n such that each A_{n+1} is generated by $A_n \cup \{a_n\}$ for some a_n . By the paragraph above, every embedding $f_n: A_n \rightarrow B$, with graph contained in Γ , extends to an embedding $f_{n+1}: A_{n+1} \rightarrow B$, with graph contained in Γ . The union of all f_n is an embedding from A into B , with graph contained in Γ . \square

LEMMA 4-5.2 (Vaught's Theorem). *Let A and B be countable Boolean algebras, let A_0 be a finite subalgebra of A , let B_0 be a finite subalgebra of B , and let $\Gamma \subseteq A \times B$ be an additive conical V -relation. Then every isomorphism $f_0: A_0 \rightarrow B_0$ of Boolean algebras, with graph contained in Γ , extends to an isomorphism $f: A \rightarrow B$ with graph contained in Γ .*

NOTE. If A is trivial (i.e., $0_A = 1_A$), then, since $0_A = 1_A \Gamma f_0(1_A) = 1_B$ and Γ is conical, we get $0_B = 1_B$. Hence, A is trivial iff B is trivial. It follows that if $1_A \Gamma 1_B$, then the subalgebras $A_0 = \{0_A, 1_A\}$ and $B_0 = \{0_B, 1_B\}$ are as above; in particular, Γ contains the graph of an isomorphism from A onto B .

PROOF. Let $A = \{a_n \mid n < \omega\}$ and $B = \{b_n \mid n < \omega\}$. Suppose having defined finite subalgebras A_n of A and B_n of B , with an isomorphism $f_n: A_n \rightarrow B_n$ with graph contained in Γ . If $n = 2m$ for some m , define A_{n+1} as the subalgebra of A generated by $A_n \cup \{a_m\}$. It follows from Lemma 4-5.1 that f_n extends to an embedding $f_{n+1}: A_{n+1} \hookrightarrow B$ with graph contained in Γ . Hence f_{n+1} is an isomorphism from A_{n+1} onto $B_{n+1} = f_{n+1}[A_{n+1}]$. Similarly, if $n = 2m + 1$ for some m , define B_{n+1} as the subalgebra of B generated by $B_n \cup \{b_m\}$, then extend f_n to an isomorphism $f_{n+1}: A_{n+1} \rightarrow B_{n+1}$ for some finite subalgebra A_{n+1} of A . The union of all f_n is an isomorphism from A onto B , with graph contained in Γ . \square

The following concepts can be found in Barwise [18, Chapter VII], where they are stated for arbitrary models of first-order theories (not only Boolean algebras).

DEFINITION 4-5.3. Let A and B be Boolean algebras. A *partial isomorphism* from A to B is an isomorphism from a subalgebra of A onto a subalgebra of B . A *back and forth system* between A and B is a set \mathbf{I} of partial isomorphisms from A to B such that for every $x \in A$ (resp., $y \in B$), every $f \in \mathbf{I}$ extends to some $g \in \mathbf{I}$ such that x belongs to the domain of f (resp., y belongs to the range of f); then we write $\mathbf{I}: A \cong_p B$. Let $A \cong_p B$ hold, if there exists \mathbf{I} such that $\mathbf{I}: A \cong_p B$.

The infinitary language $\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ is built on a first-order language \mathcal{L} by allowing conjunctions and disjunctions of arbitrary (transfinite) length (all strings of quantifiers \forall and \exists are finite). For first-order structures A and B , say that $A \equiv_{\infty, \omega} B$ if A and B satisfy the same $\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ sentences.

For Boolean algebras, we obtain an alternate description of the relation $\equiv_{\infty, \omega}$.

PROPOSITION 4-5.4. *The following statements are equivalent, for any Boolean algebras A and B :*

- (i) $A \cong_p B$.
- (ii) $A \equiv_{\infty, \omega} B$.
- (iii) *There exists a conical V -relation Γ on $A \times B$ such that $1_A \Gamma 1_B$.*

(iv) *There exists an additive conical V-relation Γ on $A \times B$ such that $1_A \Gamma 1_B$.*

PROOF. The equivalence between (i) and (ii) is established in Karp [63], see also Barwise [18, Theorem VII.5.3].

(i) \Rightarrow (iii). Let $\mathbf{I}: A \cong_p B$ and define Γ as the union of (the graphs of) all members of \mathbf{I} . Trivially, $1_A \Gamma 1_B$. Let $y \in B$ such that $0_A \Gamma y$. This means that there exists $f \in \mathbf{I}$ such that $f(0_A) = y$, that is, $y = 0_B$. Now let $x = x_0 \oplus x_1$ in A and let $y \in B$ such that $x \Gamma y$. There exists $f \in \mathbf{I}$ such that $f(x) = y$. Since \mathbf{I} is a back and forth system, f extends to some $g \in \mathbf{I}$ with x_0 and x_1 both in the domain of g . Set $y_i = g(x_i)$, for each $i < 2$. Then $y = y_0 \oplus y_1$ and $x_i \Gamma y_i$ for each $i < 2$. By interchanging the roles of A and B , it follows that Γ is a V-relation on $A \times B$.

(iii) \Rightarrow (iv) follows trivially from Lemma 2-4.3.

(iv) \Rightarrow (i). Let Γ be an additive conical V-relation on $A \times B$ such that $1_A \Gamma 1_B$. Define \mathbf{I} as the set of all finite partial isomorphisms from A to B with graph contained in Γ . It follows immediately from the finite case of Lemma 4-5.2 that \mathbf{I} is a back and forth system between A and B . \square

4-6. Vaught measures

Vaught measures, or *V-measures*, are a large source of interesting V-equivalences on a given Boolean ring. They originate in Vaught's thesis [107] and have been much studied by Dobbertin, see, in particular, Dobbertin [32, § 3]. In particular, we will recall, in this section, a bunch of sufficient conditions, due to Dobbertin, for a conical refinement monoid to be the range of a V-measure (Theorem 4-6.7). This result is a precursor of various representability results as type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups.

DEFINITION 4-6.1. Let B be a Boolean ring and let M be a commutative monoid. A map $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ is a *premeasure* if it is a homomorphism of partial monoids, that is, $\mu(0) = 0$ and $\mu(x \oplus y) = \mu(x) + \mu(y)$ for all disjoint $x, y \in B$. If, in addition, μ is conical (i.e., $\mu^{-1}\{0\} = \{0\}$), we say that μ is a *measure*. If μ is a premeasure satisfying the following *V-condition*:

Whenever $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in M$ and $c \in B$ with $\mu(c) = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$, there is a decomposition

$$c = a \oplus b \text{ in } B \text{ such that } \mu(a) = \mathbf{a} \text{ and } \mu(b) = \mathbf{b}, \quad (4-6.1)$$

then we say that μ is a *V-premeasure*. If, in addition, μ is a measure, we say that it is a *V-measure*.

A pointed commutative monoid (M, \mathbf{c}) (cf. Section 1-4) is *V-measurable* if there are a Boolean ring A and a V-measure $\mu: A \rightarrow M$ such that \mathbf{c} belongs to the range of μ . We also say that \mathbf{c} is *V-measurable in M* .

We say that M is *V-measurable* if every element of M is V-measurable in M .

The following are easy examples of V-measures.

EXAMPLE 4-6.2. Let B be the powerset algebra of a set Ω and let M be any lower subset of the cardinals containing $\{n \cdot \text{card } \Omega \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+\}$, endowed with cardinal addition. Set $\mu(x) = \text{card } X$, for any $x \in B$. Then μ is an M -valued V-measure on B .

EXAMPLE 4-6.3. Let a group G act on a Boolean ring B . Then the commutative monoid $M = \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ is the positive cone of a lattice-ordered group (cf. Example

2-2.7). By Lemma 2-8.8, the map $\mu_G: x \mapsto [x]_G$ defines an M -valued V-measure on B .

EXAMPLE 4-6.4. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. By Lemma 4-1.6, the assignment $x \mapsto \text{typ}_S(x)$ defines a V-measure on the Boolean ring $\text{Idp } S$. We will thus call this map the *canonical V-measure* on S .

For a family $(B_i \mid i \in I)$ of Boolean rings, the direct sum $\bigoplus (B_i \mid i \in I)$ is also a Boolean ring. Its elements are the families $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ where all $x_i \in B_i$ and the support $\{i \in I \mid x_i \neq 0\}$ is finite.

An easy application of refinement yields immediately the following property.

LEMMA 4-6.5. *Let M be a refinement monoid and let $(\mu_i: B_i \rightarrow M \mid i \in I)$ be a family of V-measures. Then the assignment*

$$\bigoplus (B_i \mid i \in I) \rightarrow M, \quad (x_i \mid i \in I) \mapsto \sum_{i \in I} \mu_i(x_i)$$

defines a V-measure on $\bigoplus (B_i \mid i \in I)$.

The following observation gathers a few basic consequences of V-measurability.

PROPOSITION 4-6.6. *The following statements hold, for every commutative monoid M and $P = \{\mathbf{c} \in M \mid (M, \mathbf{c}) \text{ is V-measurable}\}$:*

- (1) *For every Boolean ring B , the range of a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ is always a lower subset of M (with respect to the algebraic preordering \leq^+ of M).*
- (2) *The set P is a lower subset of M .*
- (3) *An element $\mathbf{c} \in M$ is V-measurable in M iff there are a unital Boolean ring B and a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ with $\mu(1) = \mathbf{c}$ (we will say that μ is a normalized V-measure from B to (M, \mathbf{c})).*
- (4) *If P is nonempty, then M is conical, and the lower interval $M \downarrow \mathbf{c}$ satisfies refinement whenever $\mathbf{c} \in P$.*
- (5) *If M is a conical refinement monoid, then P is an o-ideal of M .*
- (6) *Suppose that M is a refinement monoid and let \mathbf{e} be an order-unit of M . Then M is V-measurable iff (M, \mathbf{e}) is V-measurable.*
- (7) *M is V-measurable iff there are a Boolean ring B and a V-measure with range M .*

PROOF. (1). Let $\mathbf{a} \leq^+ \mathbf{b}$ in M . There exists $\mathbf{c} \in M$ such that $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c}$. If $\mathbf{b} = \mu(b)$ with $b \in B$, then, by the V-condition, there is a decomposition $b = a \oplus c$ with $\mu(a) = \mathbf{a}$ and $\mu(c) = \mathbf{c}$. Hence \mathbf{a} belongs to the range of μ .

(2) follows trivially from (1).

(3). Let B be a Boolean ring with $c \in B$ and a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ such that $\mu(c) = \mathbf{c}$. Then $A = B \downarrow c$ is a unital Boolean ring, and the restriction of μ to A is a normalized V-measure from A to (M, \mathbf{c}) .

(4). Let $\mathbf{c} \in P$. There are a Boolean ring B with $c \in B$ and a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ such that $\mu(c) = \mathbf{c}$. For any $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in M$, if $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} = 0$, then $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$, thus, by the V-condition, there is a decomposition $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y} \oplus \mathbf{z}$ such that $\mu(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{x}$, $\mu(\mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{y}$, and $\mu(\mathbf{z}) = \mathbf{c}$. Since $\mu(\mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y}) = \mu(\mathbf{x}) + \mu(\mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} = 0$ and μ is a measure, we get $\mathbf{x} \oplus \mathbf{y} = 0$, thus $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = 0$, so $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y} = 0$, thus proving that M is conical.

Now let $\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{x}_0 + \mathbf{x}_1 = \mathbf{y}_0 + \mathbf{y}_1$ in $M \downarrow \mathbf{c}$. By (1) above, there is $\mathbf{z} \leq \mathbf{c}$ such that $\mu(\mathbf{z}) = \mathbf{z}$. Since μ is a V-measure, there are decompositions $\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{x}_0 \oplus \mathbf{x}_1 = \mathbf{y}_0 \oplus \mathbf{y}_1$

such that $\mu(x_i) = \mathbf{x}_i$ and $\mu(y_i) = \mathbf{y}_i$ for each $i \in \{0, 1\}$. The following is a refinement matrix in M :

	\mathbf{y}_0	\mathbf{y}_1
\mathbf{x}_0	$\mu(x_0 \wedge y_0)$	$\mu(x_0 \wedge y_1)$
\mathbf{x}_1	$\mu(x_1 \wedge y_0)$	$\mu(x_1 \wedge y_1)$

Thus $M \downarrow \mathbf{c}$ has refinement.

(5). Since M is conical, $0 \in P$. Let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in P$. By (3) above, there are unital Boolean rings A and B together with V-measures $\alpha: A \rightarrow M$ and $\beta: B \rightarrow M$ such that $\alpha(1_A) = \mathbf{a}$ and $\beta(1_B) = \mathbf{b}$. Since M is a refinement monoid, the assignment $A \times B \rightarrow M$, $(x, y) \mapsto \alpha(x) + \beta(y)$ is a V-measure (cf. Lemma 4-6.5). It sends $1_{A \times B} = (1_A, 1_B)$ to $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}$. Hence, $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} \in P$.

(6). By definition, M is V-measurable iff $P = M$, while \mathbf{e} is V-measurable in M iff $\mathbf{e} \in P$. However, by (5) above and since \mathbf{e} is an order-unit, $\mathbf{e} \in P$ iff $P = M$.

(7). Suppose first that M is V-measurable. There is a family $(\mu_{\mathbf{x}} \mid \mathbf{x} \in M)$ of V-measures, each $\mu_{\mathbf{x}}: B_{\mathbf{x}} \rightarrow M$ with $\mu_{\mathbf{x}}(1_{B_{\mathbf{x}}}) = \mathbf{x}$. Since M is a refinement monoid, the assignment

$$\mu: \bigoplus (B_{\mathbf{x}} \mid \mathbf{x} \in M) \rightarrow M, \quad (b_{\mathbf{x}} \mid \mathbf{x} \in M) \mapsto \sum_{\mathbf{x} \in M} \mu_{\mathbf{x}}(b_{\mathbf{x}}) \quad (4-6.2)$$

defines a V-measure (cf. Lemma 4-6.5), which is obviously surjective. Conversely, if M is the range of a V-measure, then, by (1) above, every element of M is V-measurable in M . \square

The following result sums up many known representation results by V-measures. Recall that regular commutative monoids are introduced in Definition 1-4.1.

THEOREM 4-6.7 (Dobbertin). *Every monoid in each of the following classes is V-measurable:*

- (1) All conical refinement monoids M such that $\text{card}(M \downarrow \mathbf{e}) \leq \aleph_1$ for each $\mathbf{e} \in M$ (cf. [32, Theorem 3.4]).
- (2) All distributive lattices with zero, under supremum (cf. [33, Corollary 1.3]).
- (3) All conical simple regular commutative monoids (cf. [33, Corollary 1.5]).
- (4) All positive cones of Abelian lattice-ordered groups (cf. [34, Theorem 13]).
- (5) All $(\vee, 0)$ -semilattices of all finitely generated lower subsets of arbitrary posets (cf. [34, Theorem 14]).

An important additional uniqueness statement was obtained by Dobbertin for the case of countable conical refinement monoids. The essence of the following result is contained in Dobbertin [31, Lemma 5.1].

THEOREM 4-6.8. *The following statements hold, for any conical refinement monoids (M, \mathbf{a}) and (N, \mathbf{b}) with order-unit, any Boolean algebras A and B , any normalized measure $\alpha: A \rightarrow (M, \mathbf{a})$, any normalized V-measure $\beta: B \rightarrow (N, \mathbf{b})$, and any homomorphism $\mathbf{f}: (M, \mathbf{a}) \rightarrow (N, \mathbf{b})$ of pointed monoids:*

- (1) If A is countable, then there is an embedding $f: A \hookrightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras such that $\mathbf{f} \circ \alpha = \beta \circ f$.
- (2) If A and B are both countable, α is a V-measure, and \mathbf{f} is an isomorphism, then there is an isomorphism $f: A \rightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras such that $\mathbf{f} \circ \alpha = \beta \circ f$.

PROOF. Since α and β are both measures, the following binary relation

$$\Gamma = \{(x, y) \in A \times B \mid \alpha(x) = \beta(y)\}$$

is both additive and conical on $A \times B$. Furthermore, since β is a V-measure, Γ is a left V-relation.

(1). By Lemma 4-5.1, Γ contains the graph of an embedding $f: A \hookrightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras.

(2). Since α and β are both V-measures, Γ is a V-relation. By Lemma 4-5.2, Γ contains the graph of an isomorphism $f: A \rightarrow B$ of Boolean algebras. \square

The problem, whether every conical refinement monoid is measurable, was stated in Dobbertin [32, Problem 4]. A negative answer was established in Wehrung [117] (Theorem 2.8 of that paper for positive cones of dimension groups, Theorem 2.15 for distributive semilattices with zero).

THEOREM 4-6.9. *For every cardinal $\kappa \geq \aleph_2$, there are a dimension group G with order-unit, and a bounded distributive semilattice S , both of cardinality κ , such that neither G^+ nor S is V-measurable.*

While the dimension group G constructed in Wehrung [117] is a vector space over the rationals, it is also possible to construct G and its order-unit \mathbf{u} in such a way that \mathbf{u} has index 2 in G^+ (cf. Wehrung [118]). For that example, G^+ is neither isomorphic to the dimension monoid of any lattice (as defined in Wehrung [115]), nor to $V(R)$ for any regular ring R .

In view of the uniqueness result given by Theorem 4-6.8(2), this looks somehow counter-intuitive. The point is that the isomorphism f given by Theorem 4-6.8(2) may not be unique: in short, *uniqueness up to isomorphism does not imply uniqueness up to unique isomorphism.*

4-7. Measures and inverse semigroups

We shall consider those V-measures that can be associated in a natural way to Boolean inverse semigroups (resp., to actions of groups on Boolean rings). These measures will be called *groupoid-induced* (resp., *group-induced*).

4-7.1. Groupoid-induced and group-induced V-measures. We recall that the Boolean antigroup $\text{Inv}(B)$ is introduced in Example 4-4.9.

DEFINITION 4-7.1. Let M be a commutative monoid. An M -valued *premeasure space* is a pair (B, μ) , where B is a Boolean ring and $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ is a premeasure. If μ is a measure then we will say that (B, μ) is a *measure space*. For M -valued premeasure spaces (A, α) and (B, β) , a partial function f from a subset of A to B is *measure-preserving* if $\beta(f(x)) = \alpha(x)$ for every x in the domain of f .

NOTATION 4-7.2. Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a commutative monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a premeasure. We introduce the following sets:

- (1) The set $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ of all measure-preserving $f \in \text{Inv}(B)$.
- (2) The set $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ of all measure-preserving automorphisms f of the Boolean ring B .

PROPOSITION 4-7.3. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean ring B , any commutative monoid M , and any premeasure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$:*

- (1) $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ is a subgroup of the automorphism group $\text{Aut}(B)$ of B .

(2) $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ is an inverse subsemigroup of $\text{Inv}(B)$, closed under finite orthogonal joins. It is also a Boolean antigroup.

PROOF. The statement (1) is trivial. It is also straightforward to verify that $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ is an inverse subsemigroup of $\text{Inv}(B)$, closed under finite orthogonal joins. Since the two semigroups have the same idempotents and $\text{Inv}(B)$ is a Boolean antigroup, it follows that $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ is also a Boolean antigroup. \square

We are interested in the case where a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ determines an isomorphism between M and $\text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, \mu))$. Accordingly, we introduce the following binary relations \sim_{μ}^{gpd} , \sim_{μ}^{gp} , and \simeq_{μ}^{gp} on B .

NOTATION 4-7.4. Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a commutative monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a premeasure. For $a, b \in B$, we define

- $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b$ if there exists $f \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ with $b = f(a)$.
- $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$ if there exists $f \in \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ with $b = f(a)$.
- \simeq_{μ}^{gp} is the additive closure of \sim_{μ}^{gp} : that is, $a \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$ if there are decompositions $a = \bigoplus_{i < n} a_i$, $b = \bigoplus_{i < n} b_i$, with all $b_i = f_i(a_i)$ where $f_i \in \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$.

Observe, in particular, the obvious implications

$$a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b \implies a \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b \implies a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b \implies B \downarrow a \cong B \downarrow b,$$

for any $a, b \in B$.

The reason why we do not need to introduce the additive closure of \sim_{μ}^{gpd} is contained in (3) of the following basic result.

PROPOSITION 4-7.5. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean ring B , any commutative monoid M , and any premeasure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$:*

- (1) \sim_{μ}^{gp} is contained in \sim_{μ}^{gpd} , which is contained in $\text{Ker } \mu$.
- (2) The binary relations \sim_{μ}^{gpd} and \sim_{μ}^{gp} are both refining equivalence relations.
- (3) The binary relation \sim_{μ}^{gpd} is additive.

PROOF. The proofs of (1) and (2) are straightforward. For (3), let $a = a_0 \oplus a_1$ and $b = b_0 \oplus b_1$ in B , with $a_i \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b_i$ for each $i \in \{0, 1\}$. Pick $f_i \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ such that $f_i(a_i) = b_i$. By restricting f_i to $B \downarrow a_i$ we may assume that $f_i: B \downarrow a_i \rightarrow B \downarrow b_i$. The function $f = f_0 \oplus f_1$ (cf. Example 4-4.9) belongs to $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$, and $f(a) = b$. \square

In certain cases it is possible to reduce \sim_{μ}^{gpd} to \sim_{μ}^{gp} :

PROPOSITION 4-7.6. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean ring B , any commutative monoid M , any $a, b, c \in B$, and any premeasure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$:*

- (1) Suppose that $a, b \leq c$. If $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b$ and $c \setminus a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} c \setminus b$, then $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$.
- (2) Let B be unital. Then $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$ iff $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b$ and $\neg a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} \neg b$.
- (3) If $a \wedge b = 0$, then $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$ iff $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b$.
- (4) If $(a \vee b) \wedge c = 0$ and $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} c$, then $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$.

PROOF. (1). There are $f, g \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ such that $f(a) = b$ and $g(c \setminus a) = c \setminus b$. Trimming down f and g , we may assume that f and g have domain $B \downarrow a$ and $B \downarrow (c \setminus a)$, respectively. Then $h = f \oplus g$ belongs to $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$, $h(a) = b$, and $h(c) = c$. Extend h to an automorphism \bar{h} of B the standard way, that is, $\bar{h}(x \oplus y) = h(x) \oplus y$ whenever $x \leq c$ and $y \wedge c = 0$. Then $\bar{h} \in \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ and $\bar{h}(a) = b$.

(2) follows immediately from (1), by letting c be the unit of B .

(3). The non-trivial implication follows immediately from (1), by taking $c = a \oplus b$.

(4). Since $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{spd}} c$ and $a \wedge c = 0$, it follows from (3) above that $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{sp}} c$. Likewise, $b \sim_{\mu}^{\text{sp}} c$. The desired conclusion follows from the transitivity of \sim_{μ}^{sp} . \square

DEFINITION 4-7.7. Let B be a Boolean ring and let M be a conical commutative monoid. We say that a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ is *groupoid-induced*³ (resp., *group-induced*) if the kernel of μ is \sim_{μ}^{spd} (resp., \simeq_{μ}^{sp}). In particular, μ is groupoid-induced iff for all $a, b \in B$, $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$ iff there exists $f \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ such that $f(a) = b$.

EXAMPLE 4-7.8. A non groupoid-induced V-measure on a Boolean algebra of cardinality \aleph_1 .

PROOF. Fix an atomless Boolean algebra B_k of cardinality \aleph_k , whenever $k \in \{0, 1\}$, set $B = B_0 \times B_1$, and denote by $\mathbf{2} = \{0, \infty\}$ the two-element semilattice. Then the unique zero-separating map $\mu: B \rightarrow \mathbf{2}$ is a V-measure. In particular, $\mu(1, 0) = \mu(0, 1) = \infty$. However, the Boolean algebras $B \downarrow (1, 0) \cong B_0$ and $B \downarrow (0, 1) \cong B_1$ are not isomorphic; whence μ is not groupoid-induced. \square

For an example involving a complete atomic Boolean algebra, see Example 5-4.3.

If a measure μ is group-induced, then it is groupoid-induced. As the following example shows, the converse does not hold as a rule.

EXAMPLE 4-7.9. Denote by P the commutative monoid defined by generators ε and 1, subjected to the relation $\varepsilon + 1 = 1$. Hence $P = \mathbb{Z}^+ \varepsilon \sqcup \mathbb{N}$, and P is a conical refinement monoid (it is a so-called *primitive monoid*). Denote by \mathcal{B} the Boolean ring of subsets X of \mathbb{Z}^+ that are either finite or cofinite. Set $\mu(X) = (\text{card } X)\varepsilon$ in the first case, $\mu(X) = 1$ in the second case. Then μ is a P -valued V-measure on \mathcal{B} . It is easy to see that μ is groupoid-induced and that the automorphisms of (B, μ) are the automorphisms induced by the permutations of Ω . Furthermore, $\mu(\mathbb{Z}^+) = \mu(\mathbb{N}) = 1$.

Suppose that $\mathbb{Z}^+ \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{sp}} \mathbb{N}$. This means that there are $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, permutations g_0, \dots, g_n of \mathbb{Z}^+ , and decompositions of the form $\mathbb{Z}^+ = \bigsqcup_{i=0}^n X_i$, $\mathbb{N} = \bigsqcup_{i=0}^n Y_i$, such that each $Y_i = g_i X_i$. Necessarily, there is exactly one i such that X_i is infinite. The finite sets $\mathbb{Z}^+ \setminus X_i$ and $\mathbb{N} \setminus Y_i$ have the same cardinality, a contradiction since $Y_i = g_i X_i$ and g_i is a permutation of \mathbb{Z}^+ . Therefore, μ is not group-induced.

The following result shows that for many types of pointed monoids, groupoid-induced is equivalent to group-induced.

PROPOSITION 4-7.10. Let B be a unital Boolean ring, let (M, \mathbf{e}) be a pointed conical refinement monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow (M, \mathbf{e})$ be a normalized groupoid-induced V-measure. Then each of the following conditions implies that μ is group-induced:

- (1) There are $\mathbf{a} \in M$ and a positive integer m such that $2\mathbf{a} \leq^+ \mathbf{e} \leq^+ m\mathbf{a}$.
- (2) For all $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \in M$, if $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} \leq^+ \mathbf{e}$, then there exists $\mathbf{d} \in M$ such that $2\mathbf{d} \leq^+ \mathbf{c}$ and $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{d}$.
- (3) M is cancellative.

³By reference to the trace product groupoid of the inverse semigroup $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ (cf. Section 4-1).

PROOF. (1). Let $\mathbf{a}' \in M$ such that $\mathbf{e} = 2\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{a}'$. Since M is a refinement monoid, $\mathbf{a}' \leq^+ m\mathbf{a}$, and by Wehrung [111, Lemma 1.9], there are decompositions of the form

$$\mathbf{a} = \sum_{k=0}^m \mathbf{a}_k \text{ and } \mathbf{a}' = \sum_{k=0}^m k\mathbf{a}_k \quad \text{in } M.$$

It follows that $\mathbf{e} = \sum_{k=0}^m (k+2)\mathbf{a}_k$.

Since each $k+2 \geq 2$, we obtain, by reindexing the \mathbf{a}_k , an integer $n \geq 2$ and a decomposition of the form $\mathbf{e} = \sum_{k < n} \mathbf{e}_k$ where for each $i < n$ there is $j < n$ such that $i \neq j$ and $\mathbf{e}_i = \mathbf{e}_j$. Since $\mu(1) = \mathbf{e} = \sum_{k < n} \mathbf{e}_k$ and μ is a V-measure, there is a decomposition of the form $\mathbf{e} = \bigoplus_{k < n} \mathbf{e}_k$ such that each $\mu(\mathbf{e}_k) = \mathbf{e}_k$.

Now let $x, y \in B$ such that $\mu(x) = \mu(y)$, in other words, $\sum_{i < n} \mu(x \wedge \mathbf{e}_i) = \sum_{j < n} \mu(y \wedge \mathbf{e}_j)$. Since M is a refinement monoid, there is a refinement matrix of the form

	$\mu(y \wedge \mathbf{e}_j) \ (j < n)$	
$\mu(x \wedge \mathbf{e}_i) \ (i < n)$	$z_{i,j}$	

with all $z_{i,j} \in M$.

Since μ is a V-measure, for each $i < n$ there is a decomposition $x \wedge \mathbf{e}_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} x_{i,j}$ with each $\mu(x_{i,j}) = z_{i,j}$. Similarly, for each $j < n$ there is a decomposition $y \wedge \mathbf{e}_j = \bigoplus_{i < n} y_{i,j}$ with each $\mu(y_{i,j}) = z_{i,j}$. Since μ is groupoid-induced, $x_{i,j} \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} y_{i,j}$ for all $i, j < n$.

We claim that $x_{i,j} \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y_{i,j}$. If $i \neq j$, then this follows from the relation $x_{i,j} \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} y_{i,j}$, together with $x_{i,j} \wedge y_{i,j} = 0$ (because $x_{i,j} \leq \mathbf{e}_i$ and $y_{i,j} \leq \mathbf{e}_j$) and Proposition 4-7.6(3). Now suppose that $i = j$ and pick $k < n$ with $i \neq k$ and $\mathbf{e}_i = \mathbf{e}_k$. Since $\mu(x_{i,i}) \leq^+ \mu(x \wedge \mathbf{e}_i) \leq^+ \mu(\mathbf{e}_i) = \mu(\mathbf{e}_k)$ and μ is a V-measure, there is $z \leq \mathbf{e}_k$ such that $\mu(x_{i,i}) = \mu(z)$. From $x_{i,i} \vee y_{i,i} \leq \mathbf{e}_i$ and $z \leq \mathbf{e}_k$ it follows that $(x_{i,i} \vee y_{i,i}) \wedge z = 0$. By Proposition 4-7.6(4), we get $x_{i,i} \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y_{i,i}$. Therefore, the relation $x_{i,j} \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y_{i,j}$ holds in every case. Since $x = \bigoplus_{i,j < n} x_{i,j}$ and $y = \bigoplus_{i,j < n} y_{i,j}$, it follows that $x \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y$.

(2). Let $x, y \in B$ such that $\mu(x) = \mu(y)$. Setting $\mathbf{a} = \mu(x \setminus y)$, $\mathbf{b} = \mu(y \setminus x)$, and $\mathbf{c} = \mu(x \wedge y)$, we get $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$, thus, by assumption, there is $\mathbf{d} \in M$ such that $2\mathbf{d} \leq^+ \mathbf{c}$ and $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{d}$. Since μ is a V-measure, there is a decomposition $x \wedge y = z_0 \oplus z_1 \oplus z_2$ such that $\mu(z_0) = \mu(z_1) = \mathbf{d}$. Set $x' = (x \setminus y) \oplus z_0$ and $y' = (y \setminus x) \oplus z_1$. Then $x' \wedge y' = 0$ and $\mu(x') = \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{d} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{d} = \mu(y')$. By Proposition 4-7.6(3), it follows that $x' \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y'$. By the same token, $z_0 \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} z_1$. Since $x = x' \oplus z_1 \oplus z_2$ and $y = y' \oplus z_0 \oplus z_2$, it follows that $x \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} y$.

The sufficiency of (3) is a trivial consequence of the sufficiency of (2). \square

PROPOSITION 4-7.11. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean ring B , any conical refinement monoid M , and any groupoid-induced V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$:*

- (1) *The restriction of μ to any ideal of B is also a groupoid-induced V-measure.*
- (2) *Let I be a set with at least two elements and denote by $B^{(I)}$ the direct sum of I copies of B . Then $\mu^{(I)}: B^{(I)} \rightarrow M$, $(x_i \mid i \in I) \mapsto \sum_{i \in I} \mu(x_i)$ is a group-induced V-measure.*

PROOF. Since (1) is trivial, we only give a proof of (2). It follows from Lemma 4-6.5 that $\mu^{(I)}$ is a V-measure. Now let $\vec{a} = (a_i \mid i \in I)$ and $\vec{b} = (b_i \mid i \in I)$ be elements of $B^{(I)}$ with $\mu^{(I)}(\vec{a}) = \mu^{(I)}(\vec{b})$. We need to prove that $\vec{a} \simeq_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \vec{b}$. Fix

a finite subset K of I , with at least two elements, such that $\vec{a}, \vec{b} \in B^K$. Since $\sum_{i \in K} \mu(a_i) = \sum_{j \in K} \mu(b_j)$ and M is a refinement monoid, there exists a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & \mu(b_j) \ (j \in K) \\ \hline \mu(a_i) \ (i \in K) & \mathbf{c}_{i,j} \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{with all } \mathbf{c}_{i,j} \in M.$$

Since μ is a V-measure, for each $i \in K$ there is a decomposition $a_i = \bigoplus_{j \in K} a_{i,j}$ with each $\mu(a_{i,j}) = \mathbf{c}_{i,j}$. Likewise, for each $j \in K$ there is a decomposition $b_j = \bigoplus_{i \in K} b_{i,j}$ with each $\mu(b_{i,j}) = \mathbf{c}_{i,j}$. Denoting by $\varepsilon_i: B \hookrightarrow B^{(I)}$ the i th canonical embedding whenever $i \in I$, we get

$$\vec{a} = \bigoplus_{i \in K} \varepsilon_i(a_i) = \bigoplus_{(i,j) \in K \times K} \varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}),$$

and, likewise,

$$\vec{b} = \bigoplus_{j \in K} \varepsilon_j(b_j) = \bigoplus_{(i,j) \in K \times K} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j}).$$

Hence it suffices to prove that $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$ for each $(i,j) \in K \times K$. First observe that $\mu(a_{i,j}) = \mathbf{c}_{i,j} = \mu(b_{i,j})$, thus, since μ is groupoid-induced, there is a measure-preserving isomorphism $B \downarrow a_{i,j} \rightarrow B \downarrow b_{i,j}$. Since ε_i and ε_j are both measure-preserving V-embeddings, we get measure-preserving isomorphisms $B \downarrow a_{i,j} \cong B^{(I)} \downarrow \varepsilon_i(a_{i,j})$ and $B \downarrow b_{i,j} \cong B^{(I)} \downarrow \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$, thus also a measure-preserving isomorphism $B^{(I)} \downarrow \varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \rightarrow B^{(I)} \downarrow \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$. This means that $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gpd}} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$. Now we separate cases.

Case 1. $i \neq j$. Then $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \wedge \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j}) = 0$, thus, by Proposition 4-7.6(3), we get $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$.

Case 2. $i = j$. Pick $k \in K \setminus \{i\}$. The argument used for Case 1 above shows that $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,i}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \varepsilon_k(a_{i,i})$ and $\varepsilon_k(a_{i,i}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,i})$. Hence, we get again $\varepsilon_i(a_{i,j}) \sim_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \varepsilon_j(b_{i,j})$.

This completes the proof that $\vec{a} \simeq_{\mu^{(I)}}^{\text{gp}} \vec{b}$. \square

4-7.2. Exhaustive sets on Boolean rings. In view of further applications, it might be interesting to explore the degree of freedom on the Boolean inverse semigroups representing, *via* the type monoid, a given conical refinement monoid. This is the purpose of exhaustive sets.

DEFINITION 4-7.12. Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a commutative monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a premeasure.

(1) A set S of measure-preserving partial functions between subsets of B is μ -*exhaustive* if the following condition holds:

For all $a, b \in B$ with $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$, there are finite decompositions

$$a = \bigoplus_{i < n} a_i, \quad b = \bigoplus_{i < n} b_i, \quad \text{and elements } f_i \in S \text{ such that each } b_i = f_i(a_i). \quad (4-7.1)$$

- (2) An action of a group G on B by measure-preserving automorphisms is μ -*exhaustive* if the subgroup of $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ induced by the action of G is μ -exhaustive, that is,

For all $a, b \in B$ with $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$, there are finite decompositions

$$a = \bigoplus_{i < n} a_i, \quad b = \bigoplus_{i < n} b_i, \quad \text{and elements } g_i \in G \text{ such that each } b_i = g_i a_i. \quad (4-7.2)$$

The following result relates exhaustive sets of partial functions and type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups.

THEOREM 4-7.13. *Let M be a conical refinement monoid, let B be a Boolean ring, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a groupoid-induced V -measure, with range generating M as a submonoid. Then the following statements hold:*

- (1) *There exists a μ -exhaustive Boolean inverse subsemigroup S of $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$, with the same idempotents as $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$.*
- (2) *Any such inverse semigroup S is a Boolean antigroup, and there exists a unique monoid homomorphism $\tau: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow M$ such that $\tau(\text{typ}(\bar{a})) = \mu(a)$ for all $a \in B$, where we denote by $\bar{a} = \text{id}_{B \downarrow a}$ the natural image of a in S . Furthermore, τ is a monoid isomorphism.*

PROOF. (1). Take $S = \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$.

(2). It follows from our assumptions on S , together with $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ being a Boolean antigroup, that S is a Boolean antigroup.

Let $a, b \in B$ such that $\text{typ}(\bar{a}) = \text{typ}(\bar{b})$, that is, $\bar{a} \mathcal{D} \bar{b}$. There is $f \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(f) = \bar{a}$ and $\mathbf{r}(f) = \bar{b}$, that is, f is an isomorphism $B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$. In particular, $f(a) = b$. From $S \subseteq \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ it follows that $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$.

Conversely, let $a, b \in B$ such that $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$. Since S is μ -exhaustive and closed under finite orthogonal joins, there exists $f \in S$ such that $f(a) = b$. Since \bar{a} is an idempotent of S , we may replace f by $f\bar{a}$ and thus assume that $f: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$. It follows that $\mathbf{d}(f) = \bar{a}$ and $\mathbf{r}(f) = \bar{b}$, so $\bar{a} \mathcal{D} \bar{b}$, that is, $\text{typ}(\bar{a}) = \text{typ}(\bar{b})$.

We have thus proved that the kernel of the canonical V -homomorphism $\bar{\mu}: \text{Idp } S \rightarrow M$, $\bar{a} \mapsto \mu(a)$ is equal to \mathcal{D} . By applying Lemma 2-4.5 to $\bar{\mu}$, it follows that $\bar{\mu}$ induces a V -embedding $\tau_0: \text{Int } S \hookrightarrow M$, $\text{typ}(\bar{a}) \mapsto \mu(a)$.

By Proposition 2-2.4, τ_0 extends to a unique V -embedding $\tau: \text{Typ } S \hookrightarrow M$. Since the range of τ_0 is the range of μ , it generates M , thus τ is an isomorphism. \square

The following result relates exhaustive group actions and monoids of equidecomposability types.

THEOREM 4-7.14. *Let M be a conical refinement monoid, let B be a Boolean ring, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a group-induced V -measure, with range generating M as a submonoid. Then the following statements hold:*

- (1) *There exists a μ -exhaustive action of a group G on B .*
- (2) *For any such group action, there exists a unique monoid homomorphism $\tau: \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G \rightarrow M$ such that $\tau([a]_G) = \mu(a)$ for every $a \in B$. Furthermore, τ is a monoid isomorphism.*

PROOF. (1). Consider the natural action of $G = \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ on B .

(2). The assumption that the action of G is μ -exhaustive means that the kernel of μ is the restriction of \simeq_G to B . By Lemma 2-4.5, μ induces the V -embedding

$\tau_0: B//G \hookrightarrow M$, $[a]_G \mapsto \mu(a)$. By Proposition 2-2.4, τ_0 extends to a unique V-embedding $\tau: \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G \hookrightarrow M$. Since the range of τ_0 is equal to the range of μ , it generates M , thus τ is surjective. \square

We can paraphrase Theorems 4-7.13 and 4-7.14 as follows: for a conical refinement monoid M ,

- any groupoid-induced V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ induces an isomorphism $\text{Typ } S \cong M$, for any large enough Boolean inverse subsemigroup S of $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$;
- any group-induced V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ induces an isomorphism $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G \cong M$, for any large enough subgroup G of $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$.

Although the trivial implication from group-induced to groupoid-induced may seem lost there, we recover it quickly once we remember the isomorphism between $\text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, G))$ and $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G$ given by Proposition 4-4.20.

4-8. Groupoid- and group-measurable monoids

Following the lead given by Theorems 4-7.13 and 4-7.14, we shall strengthen the definition of V-measurability for pointed monoids (cf. Definition 4-6.1), as follows.

DEFINITION 4-8.1. A pointed commutative monoid (M, e) is *groupoid-measurable* (resp., *group-measurable*) if there are a unital Boolean ring B and a groupoid-induced (resp., group-induced) V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ such that $\mu(1) = e$.

PROPOSITION 4-8.2. *The following statements hold, for any conical refinement monoid M with order-unit e :*

- (1) (M, e) is groupoid-measurable iff there is a unital Boolean inverse semigroup (resp., a unital Boolean antigroup) S such that $(M, e) \cong (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}(1))$.
- (2) (M, e) is group-measurable iff there is a group G , acting by automorphisms on a unital Boolean ring B , such that $(M, e) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G, [1]_G)$.

PROOF. (1). If (M, e) is groupoid-measurable, *via* a groupoid-induced V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$, then, by Theorem 4-7.13, the unital Boolean antigroup $S = \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ satisfies $(M, e) \cong (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}(1))$. Let, conversely, S be a unital Boolean inverse semigroup such that $(M, e) = (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}(1))$. Set $B = \text{Idp } S$. It follows from Lemma 4-1.6 that the assignment $x \mapsto \text{typ}(x)$ defines a V-measure from B to M , sending 1 to e . For any $a, b \in B$ such that $\text{typ}(a) = \text{typ}(b)$, there exists $f \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(f) = a$ and $\mathbf{r}(f) = b$. Hence the assignment $x \mapsto fxf^{-1}$ is a measure-preserving isomorphism from $B \downarrow a$ onto $B \downarrow b$.

(2) If (M, e) is group-measurable, *via* a group-induced V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$, then, by Theorem 4-7.14, $(M, e) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G, [1]_G)$ where $G = \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$. Let, conversely, $(M, e) = (\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle//G, [1]_G)$ for some action η of a group G on a unital Boolean ring B . We claim that the canonical V-measure $\mu_G: B \rightarrow M$, $x \mapsto [x]_G$ (cf. Lemma 2-8.8) is group-induced. Let $a, b \in B$ such that $[a]_G = [b]_G$. This means that $a \simeq_G b$, that is, there are decompositions $a = \bigoplus_{i < n} a_i$ and $b = \bigoplus_{i < n} b_i$ where each $b_i = g_i a_i$ where $g_i \in G$. It follows that each η_{g_i} belongs to $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$ and $b_i = \eta_{g_i}(a_i)$. Therefore, $a \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$. \square

The following result shows that for non-pointed commutative monoids, the separation between “group” and “groupoid” becomes immaterial.

PROPOSITION 4-8.3. *The following statements are equivalent, for every conical refinement monoid M :*

- (i) *There are a Boolean ring B and a groupoid-induced V -measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ with generating range.*
- (ii) *There are a Boolean ring B and a surjective group-induced V -measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$.*

PROOF. (ii) \Rightarrow (i) is trivial.

(i) \Rightarrow (ii). By Proposition 4-7.11, $\mu^{(\mathbb{Z}^+)}: B^{(\mathbb{Z}^+)} \rightarrow M$ is a group-induced V -measure. Since the range of μ generates M , $\mu^{(\mathbb{Z}^+)}$ is surjective. \square

DEFINITION 4-8.4. A conical refinement monoid M is *group-measurable* if one of the equivalent conditions of Proposition 4-8.3 holds.

The analogue of Proposition 4-8.2 for non-pointed monoids is the following. The proof is similar to the one of Proposition 4-8.2 and we omit it.

PROPOSITION 4-8.5. *The following are equivalent, for any conical refinement monoid M :*

- (1) *M is group-measurable.*
- (2) *There is a group G , acting by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B , such that $M \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$.*
- (3) *There is a Boolean inverse semigroup (resp., a Boolean antigroup) S such that $M \cong \text{Typ } S$.*

For an extension of Proposition 4-8.5 to Boolean inverse meet-semigroups, see Theorem 4-9.1.

THEOREM 4-8.6. *Let M be a conical refinement monoid and let B be a countable Boolean ring. Then any V -measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ is groupoid-induced.*

PROOF. Let $a, b \in B$ such that $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$. Since μ is a V -measure, the binary relation

$$\Gamma = \{(x, y) \in (B \downarrow a) \times (B \downarrow b) \mid \mu(x) = \mu(y)\}$$

is an additive, conical V -relation on $(B \downarrow a) \times (B \downarrow b)$ (cf. Definition 2-4.1). By Vaught's Theorem (cf. Lemma 4-5.2), the graph of Γ contains an isomorphism $\varphi: B \downarrow a \rightarrow B \downarrow b$. Then $\varphi \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ and $\varphi(a) = b$. \square

THEOREM 4-8.7. *Every countable conical refinement monoid (M, \mathbf{e}) with order-unit is groupoid-measurable. In fact, there exists a countable unital Boolean anti-group S such that $(M, \mathbf{e}) \cong (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1))$.*

PROOF. By the countable case of Theorem 4-6.7, (M, \mathbf{e}) is V -measurable, via a normalized V -measure $\mu: B \rightarrow (M, \mathbf{e})$. By a standard Löwenheim-Skolem type argument, B can be taken countable. By Theorem 4-8.6, μ is groupoid-induced. For each $a, b \in B$ with $\mu(a) = \mu(b)$, pick $f_{a,b} \in \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ sending a to b . By the Löwenheim-Skolem Theorem, $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ contains a countable Boolean anti-group S such that all $f_{a,b}$ belong to S . By Theorem 4-7.13(2), it follows that $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (M, \mathbf{e})$. \square

Example 4-7.9, giving a groupoid-induced measure that is not group-induced, yields immediately the following example.

EXAMPLE 4-8.8. *A groupoid-measurable, non group-measurable, countable conical refinement monoid with order-unit.*

PROOF. As in Example 4-7.9, denote by P the commutative monoid defined by generators $\varepsilon, 1$ and the relation $\varepsilon + 1 = 1$. We have seen in Example 4-7.9 that $(P, 1)$ is groupoid-measurable.

Suppose that there is a group-induced normalized V-measure $\nu: B \rightarrow (P, 1)$. A standard Löwenheim-Skolem type argument shows that B can be taken countable. But then, by Theorem 4-6.8, (B, ν) is isomorphic to the pair (\mathcal{B}, μ) of Example 4-7.9, which we proved there is not group-induced. \square

The non-unital version of Theorem 4-8.7 runs as follows.

THEOREM 4-8.9. *Every countable conical refinement monoid is group-measurable; thus it is isomorphic to the type monoid of a Boolean antigroup.*

PROOF. Let M be a countable conical refinement monoid and embed M as an ideal into a countable conical refinement monoid (N, e) with order-unit. For example, $N = M \sqcup \{\infty\}$ with $x + \infty = \infty$ for all $x \in N$, and $e = \infty$. By Theorem 4-8.7, there are a countable Boolean antigroup T and an isomorphism $\varepsilon: \text{Typ } T \rightarrow N$. It follows from Proposition 4-2.4 that $S = \{x \in T \mid \varepsilon(\text{typ}_T(x)) \in M\}$ is a tight ideal of T and $\text{Typ } S \cong M$. By Proposition 4-8.3, M is group-measurable. \square

4-9. Type monoids of Boolean inverse meet-semigroups

Recall from Proposition 4-8.5 that a conical refinement monoid is group-measurable iff it is isomorphic to the type monoid of a Boolean inverse semigroup (resp., a Boolean antigroup). The following result enables Boolean inverse meet-semigroups to enter that picture as well.

THEOREM 4-9.1. *Every group-measurable conical refinement monoid is isomorphic to the type monoid of a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup.*

PROOF. By Proposition 4-8.5, it suffices to prove that for every group G , acting by automorphisms on a Boolean ring \mathcal{B} , there is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup S such that $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle \mathcal{B} \rangle // G \cong \text{Typ } S$. We may assume without loss of generality that \mathcal{B} is a ring of subsets of a set Ω , on which G acts \mathcal{B} -measurably (define Ω as the prime filter space of the original \mathcal{B} , and then replace \mathcal{B} by the ring of all compact open subsets of Ω ; then G acts continuously on Ω). Now let G act on $\Omega' = \Omega \times G$ via $g \cdot (p, h) = (gp, gh)$ whenever $g \in G$ and $(p, h) \in \Omega'$. The set $\mathcal{B}' = \{X \times G \mid X \in \mathcal{B}\}$ is a ring of subsets of Ω' , isomorphic to \mathcal{B} (as a Boolean ring), and the action of G on Ω' is \mathcal{B}' -measurable. Further, two elements $X, Y \in \mathcal{B}$ are G -equidecomposable with pieces from \mathcal{B} iff $X \times G$ and $Y \times G$ are G -equidecomposable with pieces from \mathcal{B}' . It follows that $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle \mathcal{B}' \rangle // G \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle \mathcal{B} \rangle // G \cong M$. By Proposition 4-4.21, it follows that $\text{Typ}(\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}', G)) \cong M$.

Now the action of G on $\Omega' = \Omega \times G$ is fixed point free, thus, by Proposition 4-4.13, $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}', G)$ is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup. \square

By combining that result with Theorem 4-8.9 and a final Löwenheim-Skolem type argument, we get the following.

THEOREM 4-9.2. *Every countable conical refinement monoid is isomorphic to the type monoid of some countable Boolean inverse meet-semigroup.*

The proof of Theorem 4-9.1 contains a touch of *ad-hoc*-ness that does not appear in the proof of the “antigroup” part of Proposition 4-8.5: while the canonical projection, from a Boolean inverse semigroup S , onto its maximal antigroup quotient S/μ , is type-preserving (cf. Theorem 4-4.19), there is no convenient “canonical Boolean inverse meet-semigroup image” that we could use to that end. (However, remember that every Boolean inverse semigroup has a tight embedding into some symmetric inverse monoid — thus into some unital Boolean inverse meet-semigroup, see Corollary 3-3.2.) More dramatically, the following example shows that embedding a given Boolean inverse semigroup into any Boolean inverse *meet-semigroup* may introduce some collapsing at the type monoid level.

EXAMPLE 4-9.3. *A countable, unital Boolean antigroup S without any type-expanding map into any Boolean inverse meet-semigroup. That is, for every Boolean inverse meet-semigroup T and every tight map $\varphi: S \rightarrow T$, the monoid homomorphism $\text{Typ } \varphi: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$ is not one-to-one.*

PROOF. Let $\tau: \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}$, $t \mapsto 2 - t$. We set $\Omega = \mathbb{Z}^+ \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})$, and we define S as the set of all partial functions $x \in \mathfrak{I}_\Omega$ such that the domain of x is either finite or cofinite in Ω , and, in the latter case, there are $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, $h \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $\varepsilon \in \{0, 1\}$ such that

$$\text{for all } n \in [m, \infty) \text{ and all } t \in \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z}, \quad x(n, t) = (n + h, \tau^\varepsilon(t)). \quad (4-9.1)$$

It is straightforward to verify that S is a tight Boolean inverse submonoid of \mathfrak{I}_Ω , and also an antigroup. The idempotent elements of S are the identity functions id_X on the subsets X of Ω that are either finite or cofinite, and the pedestal of S (cf. Definition 3-7.5) consists exactly of the elements of \mathfrak{I}_Ω with finite domain. The zero element of S is the empty function.

We set $\Omega' = \Omega \setminus \{(0, 0), (0, 2)\}$. The functions $a = \text{id}_\Omega$ and $b = \text{id}_{\Omega'}$ are idempotent elements of S .

CLAIM. $(a, b) \notin \mathcal{D}_S$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. By way of contradiction, suppose that there exists a bijection $x: \Omega \rightarrow \Omega'$ in S . Since the domain of x is cofinite, there are $m \in \mathbb{N}$, $h \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $\varepsilon \in \{0, 1\}$ such that (4-9.1) holds. We may choose $m > -h$. It follows from (4-9.1) that $x[[m, \infty) \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})] = [m + h, \infty) \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})$. Since $x[\Omega] = \Omega'$ and since x is one-to-one, it follows, by evaluating set-theoretical differences, that

$$x[[0, m) \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})] = ([0, m + h) \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})) \setminus \{(0, 0), (0, 2)\},$$

thus, evaluating cardinalities, $3m = 3(m + h) - 2$, that is, $3h = 2$, a contradiction.

□ Claim.

Hence, in order to conclude the proof, it suffices to prove that $\varphi(a) \mathcal{D}_T \varphi(b)$ whenever T is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup and $\varphi: S \rightarrow T$ is a tight map. To this end, let s and g the self-maps of Ω defined by the rules $s(n, t) = (n + 1, t)$ and $g(n, t) = (n, 2 - t)$ whenever $(n, t) \in \Omega$. Observe that s and g both belong to S , $g^2 = \text{id}_\Omega$, and $g \circ s = s \circ g$. Set $X_0 = \{0\} \times (\mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})$ and $\Omega_1 = \Omega \setminus X_0$. Then $\text{id}_{X_0} \wedge g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1} = \text{id}_{\Omega_1} \wedge g \upharpoonright_{X_0} = 0$, thus, since id_{X_0} and $g \upharpoonright_{X_0}$ both belong to the pedestal of S and by Proposition 3-7.10, we obtain

$$\varphi(\text{id}_{X_0}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1}) = \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{X_0}) = 0. \quad (4-9.2)$$

Further, $\text{id}_{X_0} \wedge g \upharpoonright_{X_0} = \text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}$. Since id_{X_0} belongs to the pedestal of S and by Proposition 3-7.10, we obtain

$$\varphi(\text{id}_{X_0}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{X_0}) = \varphi(\text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}). \quad (4-9.3)$$

Further, it follows from the tightness of φ that

$$\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) = \varphi(\text{id}_{X_0}) \oplus \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \text{ and } \varphi(g) = \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{X_0}) \oplus \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1}). \quad (4-9.4)$$

Therefore, putting together (4-9.2), (4-9.3), (4-9.4) and using the distributivity of \wedge on \oplus (cf. Proposition 3-1.9), we obtain

$$\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g) = \varphi(\text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}) \oplus (\varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1})). \quad (4-9.5)$$

We further compute, using the abbreviation $x \langle y \rangle = xyx^{-1}$ (cf. (3-4.2)),

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \rangle &= \varphi(s \langle \text{id}_\Omega \rangle) = \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}), \\ \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(g) \rangle &= \varphi(s \langle g \rangle) = \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1}), \end{aligned}$$

thus

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g) \rangle &= \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \rangle \wedge \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(g) \rangle \\ &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1}), \end{aligned}$$

and thus, using the abbreviation $x \setminus y = x \setminus (x \wedge y)$ (cf. Notation 3-1.11),

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g) \rangle &= \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus (\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g)) \rangle \\ &= \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \rangle \setminus \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g) \rangle \\ &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \setminus (\varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1})) \\ &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \setminus \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1}). \end{aligned}$$

It follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(b) &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega'}) = \varphi(\text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}) \oplus \varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \\ &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}) \oplus (\varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1})) \oplus (\varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \setminus \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1})) \\ &= \varphi(\text{id}_{\{(0,1)\}}) \oplus (\varphi(\text{id}_{\Omega_1}) \wedge \varphi(g \upharpoonright_{\Omega_1})) \oplus \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g) \rangle, \end{aligned}$$

thus, by (4-9.5),

$$\varphi(b) = (\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g)) \oplus \varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g) \rangle. \quad (4-9.6)$$

From $\mathbf{d}(\varphi(s)) = \varphi(\mathbf{d}(s)) = \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \geq \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g)$ it follows that

$$\varphi(s) \langle \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g) \rangle \mathcal{D}_T \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g). \quad (4-9.7)$$

Since

$$\varphi(a) = \varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) = (\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \wedge \varphi(g)) \oplus (\varphi(\text{id}_\Omega) \setminus \varphi(g)),$$

and \mathcal{D}_T is additive, it follows, by using (4-9.6) and (4-9.7), that $\varphi(a) \mathcal{D}_T \varphi(b)$. \square

On the other hand, using the notation of the proof of Theorem 4-9.1, it is not hard to verify that $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, G)$ is a type-preserving quotient of $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}', G)$.

The following example shows that there is no “best of two worlds” improving both Theorems 4-8.9 and 4-9.2: in that example, “Boolean antigroup” and “Boolean inverse meet-semigroup” cannot be reached simultaneously.

EXAMPLE 4-9.4. *A countable, conical refinement monoid M with order-unit, such that there is no Boolean meet-antigroup S with $\text{Typ } S \cong M$.*

PROOF. We consider again the conical refinement monoid P , introduced in Example 4-7.9, defined by the generators $\varepsilon, 1$ and the relation $\varepsilon + 1 = 1$. We denote by $\pi: P \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$ the unique monoid homomorphism such that $\pi(1) = 1$ (and thus $\pi(\varepsilon) = 0$).

The additive group G of all eventually constant sequences $(x_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ of integers, ordered componentwise, is an Abelian lattice-ordered group. For $x \in G$, we denote by $x(\infty)$ the constant value of $x(n)$ for large enough n . We also denote by χ_X the characteristic function of any subset X of \mathbb{Z}^+ . The set

$$M = \{(n, x) \in P \times G^+ \mid \pi(n) = x(\infty)\}$$

is a conical submonoid of $P \times G^+$, with order-unit $\mathbf{e} = (1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+})$.

For every $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, the set $M_n = \{(n, x) \in P \times G^+ \mid \pi(n) = x(k) \text{ for all } k \geq n\}$ is a submonoid of M , isomorphic to $P \times (\mathbb{Z}^+)^m$ via $(n, x) \mapsto (n, x + \pi(n)\chi_{[m, \infty)})$. In particular, M_n is a refinement monoid. Since M is the directed union of all M_n , it follows that M is also a refinement monoid.

Now suppose that $M \cong \text{Typ } T$ for some Boolean meet-antigroup T . Since \mathbf{e} is an order-unit of M and by Theorem 4-2.6, there are a positive integer n and an idempotent e of $M_n^\oplus(T)$ such that, setting $S = eM_n^\oplus(T)e$, the following relation holds:

$$(M, \mathbf{e}) \cong (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)).$$

Since T is a Boolean meet-antigroup, so are $M_n^\oplus(T)$ and S (apply Propositions 3-1.22 and 3-7.14). Pick an isomorphism $\iota: (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \rightarrow (M, \mathbf{e})$. Set $\mu(x) = \iota(\text{typ}_S(x))$, for each $x \in S$. Observe that μ defines a V-measure from $\text{Idp } S$ to M (cf. Example 4-6.4). The elements $\mathbf{a} = (\varepsilon, 0)$ and $\mathbf{b}_n = (0, \chi_{\{n\}})$, for $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ all belong to M .

CLAIM 1. For each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, there is a unique $b_n \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $\mathbf{b}_n = \mu(b_n)$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $x, y \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $\mu(x) = \mu(y) = \mathbf{b}_n$ and suppose that $x \neq y$. Since μ is a V-measure and since \mathbf{b}_n is a minimal element of $M \setminus \{0\}$, the elements x and y are both atoms of $\text{Idp } S$. Since $x \neq y$, it follows that $x \perp y$, thus $x \oplus y \leq 1$, and thus $2\mathbf{b}_n = \mu(x) + \mu(y) = \mu(x \oplus y) \leq^+ \mu(1) = \mathbf{e}$, a contradiction. This deals with the uniqueness part. The existence part follows from μ being a V-measure together with the inequalities $\mathbf{b}_n \leq^+ \mathbf{e} = \mu(1)$. \square Claim 1.

Since $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} = \mathbf{e} = \mu(1)$ and μ is a V-measure, there are $a, e \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $1 = a \oplus e$, $\mu(a) = \mathbf{a}$, and $\mu(e) = \mathbf{e}$. From $\mu(1) = \mu(e)$ it follows that $1 \mathcal{S} e$, that is, there is $x \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) = 1$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = e$. Set $a_k = x^k \langle a \rangle$, for each $k \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. From $1 = a \oplus x \langle 1 \rangle$ and an easy induction argument, we get

$$1 = \bigoplus_{k < n} a_k \oplus x^n \langle 1 \rangle, \quad \text{for each } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+. \quad (4-9.8)$$

Since S is an inverse meet-semigroup, the element $b = 1 \wedge x$ exists in S . From $b \leq 1$ it follows that b is idempotent. If $b \leq x^n$, then $b = b^2 \leq xb \leq x^{n+1}$; whence $b \leq x^n$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. It follows that $b \leq \mathbf{r}(x^n) = x^n \langle 1 \rangle$, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, and thus, by (4-9.8),

$$\bigoplus_{k < n} a_k \leq 1 \setminus b, \quad \text{for each } n \in \mathbb{Z}^+.$$

Since $a \mathcal{D} a_k$ for all k , it thus follows that $(n\varepsilon, 0) = n\mathbf{a} \leq^+ \mu(1 \setminus b)$, for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. Since $\mu(1 \setminus b) \leq^+ \mu(1) = (1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+})$, it follows from the definition of M that

$$\mu(1 \setminus b) = (1, \chi_V), \quad \text{for some cofinite subset } V \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^+. \quad (4-9.9)$$

CLAIM 2. *The inequality $b_n \leq b$ holds, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Since $b_n \leq 1 = \mathbf{d}(x)$, we get $b_n \mathcal{D} x \langle b_n \rangle$. By Claim 1, it follows that $x \langle b_n \rangle = b_n$, thus $xb_n = b_nx = b_nxb_n$. Moreover, from $ex = x$ and $x \langle b_n \rangle = b_n$ it follows that $eb_n = b_n$, that is, $b_n \leq e$.

If $b_nx = 0$, then $b_n = b_n e = b_n x x^{-1} = 0$, a contradiction. Hence $b_nx \neq 0$. Since b_n is an atom of $\text{Idp } S$ and by Lemma 3-7.2 together with the assumption that S is an antigroup, it follows that $b_nxb_n \in \{0, b_n\}$. Since $b_nx = b_nxb_n$ and $b_nx \neq 0$, it follows that $b_nx = b_n$, that is (since b_n is idempotent), $b_n \leq x$. Since $b_n \leq 1$, the desired conclusion follows. \square Claim 2.

Since the \mathbf{b}_n are pairwise meet-orthogonal in M and all $\mathbf{b}_n = \mu(b_n)$, the b_n are pairwise orthogonal in M . By Claim 2, it follows that $\bigoplus_{i < n} b_i \leq b$, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, and thus, evaluating the two sides under μ , it follows that $\sum_{i < n} \mathbf{b}_i \leq^+ \mu(b)$, that is, $(0, \chi_{[0, n)}) \leq^+ \mu(b)$. This holds for every $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, thus, since $\mu(b) \leq^+ \mu(1) = (1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+})$, it follows that $\mu(b) = (1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+})$. Consequently, $(1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+}) = \mu(1) = \mu(b) + \mu(1 \setminus b) = (1, \chi_{\mathbb{Z}^+}) + \mu(1 \setminus b)$, in contradiction with (4-9.9). \square

Type theory of special classes of Boolean inverse semigroups

While Theorem 4-8.9 implies that the type monoid of a Boolean inverse semigroup S can be any countable conical refinement monoid, there are situations in which the structure of S impacts greatly the one of $\text{Typ } S$. A basic illustration of this is given by the class of *AF inverse semigroups*, introduced in Lawson and Scott [72], which is the Boolean inverse semigroup version of the class of AF C^* -algebras. Another Boolean inverse semigroup version of a class of C^* -algebras, which we will not consider here, is given by the *Cuntz inverse monoids* studied in Lawson and Scott [72, § 3].

Section 5-1 introduces the class of *locally chartable inverse semigroups*, which are just the directed colimits of finite products of finite symmetric inverse semigroups, and the countable members of that class, the *AF inverse semigroups*. Mimicking the classical ring-theoretical proofs, we describe the type monoids of those Boolean inverse semigroups.

In Section 5-2, we describe a different class of Boolean antigroups, whose type monoids are exactly the positive cones of Abelian lattice-ordered groups. Moreover, we show that the projectable Abelian lattice-ordered groups are exactly those arising from Boolean inverse meet-semigroups from that class.

It follows from Tarski [103] that monoids of equidecomposability types, with respect to exponentially bounded groups, are strongly separative (i.e., they satisfy the implication $x + z = y + 2z \Rightarrow x = y + z$). In Section 5-3, we state a Boolean inverse semigroup version of that result. This result enables us, in particular, to extend Tarski's result to all supramenable groups.

In Section 5-4, we partly survey the impact of various amounts of completeness, of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , on the type monoid of S , and we illustrate the sharpness of those results by various examples and counterexamples.

Highlights of Chapter 5.

- The type monoid of a locally chartable inverse monoid S is the positive cone of a dimension group, and it is isomorphic to the monoid of equidecomposability types, with respect to the inner automorphism group of S (cf. Section 3-8), of the Boolean ring of all idempotents of S (Proposition 5-1.5).
- Every dimension group with at most \aleph_1 elements arises as the type monoid of some locally chartable inverse semigroup (Theorem 5-1.10). Moreover, for countable dimension groups with order-unit and AF monoids, this representation is unique up to isomorphism (but not up to unique isomorphism; Theorem 5-1.11).

- The positive cone of every Abelian lattice-ordered group G is isomorphic to the type monoid of a Boolean antigroup S_G (Theorem 5-2.7), in such a way that S_G is an inverse meet-semigroup iff G is projectable (Theorem 5-2.9).
- Every MV-algebra is isomorphic to S/\mathcal{I} for some Foulis monoid S (Theorem 5-2.10). This solves a problem stated in Lawson and Scott [72].
- The type monoid of every “fork-nilpotent” Boolean inverse semigroup is strongly separative (Theorem 5-3.4). The condition of fork-nilpotence holds for the Boolean antigroup associated with the action of an exponentially bounded, respectively supramenable, group on a Boolean ring (Theorems 5-3.6 and 5-3.8).
- Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup with conditionally σ -complete semilattice of idempotents. Then the type monoid of S is antisymmetric (Corollary 5-4.2), and, more generally, it is a “refinement algebra” (Corollary 5-4.11). Those results do not extend to all V-measures defined on a complete Boolean algebra (Example 5-4.3).

5-1. Type monoids of AF inverse semigroups

Most of the results presented in this section are analogues, for Boolean inverse semigroups, of classical results for nonstable K-theory of regular rings, see for example Goodearl [47, Chapter 15]. Some of the ideas that we will state here can also be found, with different formulations, in Lawson and Scott [72, § 2]. The inverse semigroups proofs are straightforward translations of the ring proofs, and we present only that part of them that we believe will help the reader to get familiar with the context.

Recall that symmetric inverse semigroups are introduced in Example 3-1.8.

DEFINITION 5-1.1. An inverse semigroup S is *locally chartable*¹ if it is a directed colimit of finite Boolean antigroups and tight homomorphisms. We say that S is *approximately finite*, or *AF*, if it is both countable and locally chartable.

It is fairly easy, although not completely trivial, to see that the definition of AF given in Definition 5-1.1 is equivalent to the one of Lawson and Scott [72]. That this is indeed the case will follow from Proposition 5-1.2.

It follows from Lawson [70, Theorem 4.18] that the finite Boolean antigroups are exactly² the isomorphic copies of the $\prod_{i=1}^m \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}$, where $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and all $n_i \in \mathbb{N}$.

This yields the following alternative description of locally chartable inverse semigroups

PROPOSITION 5-1.2. *An inverse semigroup S is locally chartable iff it is a directed union of finite Boolean antigroups that are tight in S . If those conditions are satisfied, then S is a Boolean meet-antigroup.*

PROOF. If S is a directed union of finite Boolean antigroups S_i that are tight in S , then it is also the directed colimit of the S_i , the transition maps being defined as the inclusion maps $S_i \hookrightarrow S_j$ whenever $S_i \subseteq S_j$.

¹Our motivation for this terminology lies in the occasional denomination of elements of finite symmetric inverse semigroups as *charts*.

²Those inverse semigroups are called *semisimple* in the first version of Lawson and Scott [72], which conflicts with the usual meaning of that word in ring theory. We chose instead to introduce semisimplicity through Definition 3-7.5.

Suppose, conversely, that $S = \varinjlim_{i \in I} S_i$, where I is a directed poset, with all the S_i finite Boolean antigroups and all transition maps $f_i^j: S_i \rightarrow S_j$ tight. Since all f_i^j are bias homomorphisms (cf. Theorem 3-2.5), so are all limiting maps $f_i: S_i \rightarrow S$, for $i \in I$; that is, all f_i are tight. (See the comments following Theorem 3-2.5.) The subset $K_i = \ker f_i$ is a tight ideal in S_i , for each $i \in I$ (cf. Proposition 3-4.9). Denote by $p_i: S_i \twoheadrightarrow S_i/K_i$ the canonical projection. By Proposition 3-7.6, S_i/K_i is a Boolean antigroup and there is a unique tight embedding $\bar{f}_i: S_i/K_i \rightarrow S$ such that $f_i = \bar{f}_i \circ p_i$. Since S is the directed union of all $f_i[S_i]$, it is also the directed union of all (finite Boolean antigroups) $\bar{f}_i[S_i/K_i]$.

Hence, the S_i , f_i^j , and f_i can be modified in such a way that each S_i is a tight inverse subsemigroup of S , and the f_i^j and f_i are all inclusion maps. By Proposition 3-7.10, all f_i^j are meet-homomorphisms. It follows that all f_i are meet-homomorphisms and S is a meet-semilattice, thus a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup.

Let $x \in S$ commute with all idempotents of S . Then $x \in S_i$ for some $i \in I$, and x commutes with every idempotent of S_i . Since S_i is an antigroup, x is idempotent. Hence S is an antigroup. \square

COROLLARY 5-1.3. *The following statements hold, for any tight ideal S in an inverse semigroup T :*

- (1) *If T is a finite symmetric inverse semigroup, then either $S = \{0\}$ or $S = T$.*
- (2) *If T is a finite Boolean antigroup, then so is S .*
- (3) *If T is locally chartable, then so is S .*

PROOF. (1). All the atoms of $\text{Idp } T$ are pairwise \mathcal{D} -equivalent, thus if one of them belongs to S , then all of them do. In the first case, $S = \{0\}$. In the second case, S contains all the idempotents of T , thus all its matrix units (because it is an ideal), thus $S = T$ (because S is closed under finite orthogonal joins).

(2). Let $T = \prod_{i=1}^m \mathcal{J}_{n_i}$, where $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and all $n_i \in \mathbb{N}$. Then each \mathcal{J}_{n_i} embeds, as a tight ideal, in T . Since S is a tight ideal, $S = \prod_{i=1}^m S_i$ where each $S_i = S \cap \mathcal{J}_{n_i}$. By (1) above, either $S_i = \{0\}$ or $S_i = \mathcal{J}_{n_i}$.

(3). By Proposition 5-1.2, T is a tight directed union of finite Boolean antigroups T_i . Each $S \cap T_i$ is a tight ideal of T_i , thus, by (2) above, $S \cap T_i$ is a finite Boolean antigroup. Since S is the tight directed union of all $S \cap T_i$, S is locally chartable. \square

It is trivial that any locally chartable Boolean antigroup S is locally finite. An easy application of Lemma 3-8.4 yields then that the group $\text{Inn } S$ of all inner automorphisms of S is locally finite. As the following example shows, the converse does not hold.

EXAMPLE 5-1.4. *A unital Boolean meet-antigroup S such that $\text{Inn } S$ is locally finite but S has elements of infinite order (thus it is not locally finite).*

PROOF. We consider the unital Boolean meet-antigroup S introduced in Example 3-7.12, and the tight map $f: S \twoheadrightarrow \mathbb{Z}^{\sqcup 0}$ introduced in Example 3-7.13. The shift mapping $\sigma: \mathbb{Z}^+ \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$, $n \mapsto n+1$ is an element of S generating an infinite subsemigroup, and $f(\sigma) = 1$.

Now let u be an invertible element of S and set $m = f(u)$. Since u is a permutation of \mathbb{Z}^+ and $u \in S$, there exists $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $u(k) = m+k$ for every $k \geq n$. In particular, u maps $[n, \infty)$ onto $[m+n, \infty)$. Since u is a bijection,

it follows that $m + n = n$, that is, $m = 0_{\mathbb{Z}}$. Therefore, the invertible elements of S are exactly the permutations u of \mathbb{Z}^+ such that $u(k) = k$ for all large enough k . It follows easily that the invertible elements of S form a locally finite subgroup of S , thus that $\text{Inn } S$ is locally finite. \square

For the following result, we remind the reader that simplicial monoids are introduced in Section 1-4 and exhaustive group actions are introduced in Definition 4-7.12.

PROPOSITION 5-1.5. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S :*

- (1) *If S is a finite symmetric inverse semigroup, then either $\text{Typ } S = \{0\}$ or $\text{Typ } S \cong \mathbb{Z}^+$.*
- (2) *If S is a finite Boolean antigroup, then $\text{Typ } S$ is a simplicial monoid.*
- (3) *If S is locally chartable, then $\text{Typ } S$ is the positive cone of a dimension group. Furthermore, the action of $\text{Inn } S$ on $\text{Idp } S$ by restriction is exhaustive with respect to the dimension function typ_S , and $\text{Typ } S \cong \mathbb{Z}^+(\text{Idp } S)/\text{Inn } S$.*

PROOF. (1). Let $S = \mathfrak{J}_m$, where $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. If $m = 0$ then $\text{Typ } S = \{0\}$. Suppose that $m \neq 0$. Then the idempotents of \mathfrak{J}_m are the identities on the subsets of $[m]$. Furthermore, for all $X, Y \subseteq [m]$, $\text{id}_X \mathcal{D} \text{id}_Y$ iff $\text{card } X = \text{card } Y$. It follows easily that $(\text{Typ } \mathfrak{J}_m, \text{typ}(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+, m)$ if $m > 0$.

(2). Let $S = \prod_{i=1}^m \mathfrak{J}_{n_i}$, where $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and each $n_i \in \mathbb{N}$. Then, by the proof of (1) together with Proposition 4-1.9(1), we get $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}(1)) \cong ((\mathbb{Z}^+)^m, \vec{n})$ where $\vec{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_m)$.

(3). Consider a directed colimit $S = \varinjlim_{i \in I} S_i$ with respect to tight maps, where all the S_i are finite Boolean antigroups. It follows from Proposition 4-1.9(2) that $\text{Typ } S = \varinjlim_{i \in I} \text{Typ } S_i$. By (2) above, each $\text{Typ } S_i$ is a simplicial monoid. Thus, $\text{Typ } S$ is the positive cone of a dimension group.

Now let $a, b \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $a \mathcal{D} b$. There is $u \in S$ such that $a = \mathbf{d}(u)$ and $b = \mathbf{r}(u)$. Let $i \in I$ such that $u \in S_i$, and denote by e_i the unit element of S_i . Since

$$\text{typ}_{S_i}(e_i) = \text{typ}_{S_i}(a) + \text{typ}_{S_i}(e_i \setminus a) = \text{typ}_{S_i}(b) + \text{typ}_{S_i}(e_i \setminus b),$$

it follows from the equation $\text{typ}_{S_i}(a) = \text{typ}_{S_i}(b)$ together with the cancellativity of $\text{Typ } S_i$ (cf. (2) above) that $\text{typ}_{S_i}(e_i \setminus a) = \text{typ}_{S_i}(e_i \setminus b)$, so there is $v \in S_i$ such that $\mathbf{d}(v) = e_i \setminus a$ and $\mathbf{r}(v) = e_i \setminus b$. It follows that $g = u \oplus v$ is an invertible element of S_i and $g \langle a \rangle = b$, so $\text{inn}_g(a) = b$. This proves that the action of $\text{Inn } S$ on $\text{Idp } S$ is exhaustive with respect to the dimension function typ_S . The relation $\text{Typ } S \cong \mathbb{Z}^+(\text{Idp } S)/\text{Inn } S$ follows then immediately from Theorem 4-7.14. \square

There is some overlap between some of the conclusions of Proposition 5-1.5(3): since S is locally chartable, the group $\text{Inn } S$ is locally finite, thus, since $\mathbb{Z}^+(\text{Idp } S)$ is an Abelian lattice-ordered group and by Corollary 2-9.8, the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+(\text{Idp } S)/\text{Inn } S$ is the positive cone of a dimension group. Nevertheless, the proof of Proposition 5-1.5(3) above also yields an explicit representation of $\text{Typ } S \cong \mathbb{Z}^+(\text{Idp } S)/\text{Inn } S$ as a directed colimit of simplicial monoids (viz., the monoids $\text{Typ } S_i$, for $i \in I$).

We are now aiming at a converse to Proposition 5-1.5. In view of Theorem 4-6.9, there are dimension groups of cardinality \aleph_2 whose positive cone is not isomorphic to $\text{Typ } S$ for any Boolean inverse semigroup S . For the smaller cardinalities, it is known since the 1979 edition of Goodearl [47] for the countable case, and Goodearl and Handelmann [49] for the \aleph_1 case, that every positive cone of a dimension

group of cardinality at most \aleph_1 is isomorphic to $V(R)$ for some locally matricial von Neumann regular ring. It turns out that those ring-theoretical proofs can be easily adapted to the context of Boolean inverse semigroups, by observing that all the matrices involved in them have entries either 0 or 1.

The following result apes, both in its statement and its proof, the one in Goodearl [47, Lemma 15.23]. We include a proof for convenience. Recall that the inner endomorphisms ad_x are introduced in Section 3-8.

LEMMA 5-1.6. *The following statements hold, for any finite Boolean anti-group S and any Boolean inverse semigroup T :*

- (1) *For any $c \in \text{Idp}T$ and any monoid homomorphism $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ}S \rightarrow \text{Typ}T$ with $\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(1)) = \text{typ}_T(c)$, there exists a tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$ such that $f(1) = c$ and $\mathbf{f} = \text{Typ}f$.*
- (2) *For any tight maps $f, g: S \rightarrow T$, $\text{Typ}f = \text{Typ}g$ iff there is $x \in T$ with $\mathbf{d}(x) = f(1)$, $\mathbf{r}(x) = g(1)$, and $g = \text{ad}_x \circ f$.*

PROOF. By Lawson [70, Theorem 4.18], there are a nonnegative integer m , central idempotents e_1, \dots, e_m of S , and positive integers n_1, \dots, n_m such that $1 = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m e_i$ in S and each $e_i S \cong \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}$. It follows that

$$\text{typ}_T(c) = \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(1)) = \sum_{i=1}^m \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(e_i)).$$

By Lemma 4-1.6, there is a decomposition $c = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m c_i$ in $\text{Idp}T$ such that each $\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(e_i)) = \text{typ}_T(c_i)$. Denote by $(e_{j,k}^{(i)} \mid (j,k) \in [n_i] \times [n_i])$ a system of matrix units of $e_i S \cong \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}$ (cf. Example 3-1.8). According to Proposition 5-1.5(2), $\text{Typ}S$ is a simplicial monoid, with simplicial basis $(\text{typ}_S(e_{1,1}^{(1)}), \dots, \text{typ}_S(e_{1,1}^{(m)}))$.

(1). For each $i \in [m]$, $\text{typ}_T(c_i) = \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(e_i)) = n_i \cdot \text{typ}_S(e_{1,1}^{(i)})$, thus, again by Lemma 4-1.6, there is a decomposition $c_i = \bigoplus_{j=1}^{n_i} c_{j,j}^{(i)}$ such that each $\text{typ}_T(c_{j,j}^{(i)}) = \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(e_{j,j}^{(i)}))$. Whenever $2 \leq j \leq n_i$, the relation $c_{j,j}^{(i)} \mathcal{D}_T c_{1,1}^{(i)}$ holds, thus there is $c_{j,1}^{(i)} \in T$ such that $\mathbf{d}(c_{j,1}^{(i)}) = c_{1,1}^{(i)}$ and $\mathbf{r}(c_{j,1}^{(i)}) = c_{j,j}^{(i)}$. Now set $c_{1,j}^{(i)} = (c_{j,1}^{(i)})^{-1}$ whenever $1 \leq j \leq n_i$, and further, set

$$c_{j,k}^{(i)} = c_{j,1}^{(i)} c_{1,k}^{(i)}, \quad \text{whenever } j, k \in [n_i].$$

It is straightforward to verify that the $c_{j,k}^{(i)}$ satisfy the defining relations of the matrix units of \mathfrak{I}_{n_i} (viz., the relations (3-1.4) and (3-1.5), where n is replaced by n_i and $e_{j,k}$ by $c_{j,k}^{(i)}$). The elements of $e_i S \cong \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}$ are exactly the orthogonal joins of elements of the form $e_{j,k}^{(i)}$, that is, all the elements of S of the form $\bigoplus_{j \in \text{dom}(x)} e_{j,x(j)}^{(i)}$, where $x \in \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}$. This makes it possible to define a tight map $f_i: e_i S \rightarrow T$ by the rule

$$f_i \left(\bigoplus_{j \in \text{dom}(x)} e_{j,x(j)}^{(i)} \right) = \bigoplus_{j \in \text{dom}(x)} c_{j,x(j)}^{(i)}, \quad \text{for all } x \in \mathfrak{I}_{n_i}.$$

From the equations $c_{j,k}^{(i)} = c_i c_{j,k}^{(i)} c_i$ it follows, in particular, that $f_i(x) \in c_i T c_i$. Since the central elements c_i are pairwise orthogonal, it is possible to define a tight map

$f: S \rightarrow T$ by the rule

$$f(x) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m f_i(e_i x), \quad \text{for all } x \in S.$$

For every $i \in [m]$, $(\text{Typ } f)(\text{typ}_S(e_{1,1}^{(i)})) = \text{typ}_T(c_{1,1}^{(i)}) = \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(e_{1,1}^{(i)}))$. Therefore, $\mathbf{f} = \text{Typ } f$.

(2). Suppose first that $g = \text{ad}_x \circ f$ for some $x \in T$ with $\mathbf{d}(x) = f(1)$ and $\mathbf{r}(x) = g(1)$. For every $a \in \text{Idp } S$, $g(a) = x f(a) x^{-1} = x f(a) (x f(a))^{-1}$ while, using the inequality $f(a) \leq f(1) = \mathbf{d}(x)$, we get $f(a) = (x f(a))^{-1} x f(a)$, so $f(a) \mathcal{D} g(a)$, and so $(\text{Typ } f)(\text{typ}_S(a)) = (\text{Typ } g)(\text{typ}_S(a))$. This proves that $\text{Typ } f = \text{Typ } g$.

Suppose, conversely, that $\text{Typ } f = \text{Typ } g$. Set $a = f(1)$ and $b = g(1)$. Set also $f_{j,k}^{(i)} = f(e_{j,k}^{(i)})$ and $g_{j,k}^{(i)} = g(e_{j,k}^{(i)})$, for all $i \in [m]$ and all $j \in [n_i]$. From $\text{Typ } f = \text{Typ } g$ it follows that for all $i \in [m]$, the relation $f_{1,1}^{(i)} \mathcal{D} g_{1,1}^{(i)}$ holds within T , thus there is $x_i \in T$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x_i) = f_{1,1}^{(i)}$ and $\mathbf{r}(x_i) = g_{1,1}^{(i)}$. For each $j \in [n_i]$, the product $g_{j,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,j}^{(i)}$ is a trace product, with domain $f_{j,j}^{(i)}$ and range $g_{j,j}^{(i)}$. It follows that the element $x = \bigoplus_{i \in [m], j \in [n_i]} g_{j,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,j}^{(i)}$ is well defined, and $x^{-1} = \bigoplus_{i \in [m], j \in [n_i]} f_{j,1}^{(i)} x_i^{-1} g_{1,j}^{(i)}$. Now for all $i \in [m]$ and all $p, q \in [n_i]$, the only value of $j \in [n_i]$ such that $f_{1,j}^{(i)} f_{p,q}^{(i)} \neq 0$ is $j = p$. Hence

$$x f_{p,q}^{(i)} = g_{p,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,p}^{(i)} f_{p,q}^{(i)} = g_{p,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,q}^{(i)}.$$

Now the only value of $j \in [n_i]$ such that $f_{1,q}^{(i)} f_{j,1}^{(i)} \neq 0$ is $j = q$. Hence

$$x f_{p,q}^{(i)} x^{-1} = g_{p,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,q}^{(i)} f_{q,1}^{(i)} x_i^{-1} g_{1,q}^{(i)} = g_{p,1}^{(i)} x_i f_{1,1}^{(i)} x_i^{-1} g_{1,q}^{(i)} = g_{p,1}^{(i)} g_{1,1}^{(i)} g_{1,q}^{(i)} = g_{p,q}^{(i)}.$$

This holds for all $i \in [m]$ and all $j \in [n_i]$, thus $g = \text{ad}_x \circ f$. \square

The inverse semigroup analogue of Goodearl and Handelman [49, Lemma 1.3], itself arising from Kado [60, Lemma 3], is then the following.

LEMMA 5-1.7. *Let S be an AF inverse monoid, let T be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let $c \in T$, and let $\mathbf{g}: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$ be a monoid homomorphism such that $\mathbf{g}(\text{typ}_S(1)) = \text{typ}_T(c)$. Then there exists a tight map $g: S \rightarrow T$ such that $g(1) = c$ and $\mathbf{g} = \text{Typ } g$.*

PROOF. By virtue of Proposition 5-1.2, we can write $S = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} S_n$ (directed union), with each S_n a finite Boolean antigroup which is tight in S . We may assume that $1 \in S_0$. Denote by $e_n: S_n \hookrightarrow S_{n+1}$ and $f_n: S_n \hookrightarrow S$ the inclusion maps, for $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. Then $\mathbf{g} \circ \text{Typ } f_0: \text{Typ } S_0 \rightarrow \text{Typ } T$ is a monoid homomorphism sending $\text{typ}_{S_0}(1)$ to $\text{typ}_T(c)$, thus, by Lemma 5-1.6(1), there is a tight map $g_0: S_0 \rightarrow T$ sending 1 to c such that $\mathbf{g} \circ \text{Typ } f_0 = \text{Typ } g_0$. Let $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and suppose having constructed a tight map $g_n: S_n \rightarrow T$ sending 1 to c such that $\mathbf{g} \circ \text{Typ } f_n = \text{Typ } g_n$. By Lemma 5-1.6(1), there is a tight map $h: S_{n+1} \rightarrow T$ sending 1 to c such that $\mathbf{g} \circ \text{Typ } f_{n+1} = \text{Typ } h$. It follows that $h \circ e_n$ and g_n are both tight maps from S_n to T , sending 1 to c , with $\text{Typ}(h \circ e_n) = \text{Typ } g_n$. By Lemma 5-1.6(2), there exists $x \in T$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) = \mathbf{r}(x) = c$ and $g_n = \text{ad}_x \circ h \circ e_n$. Set $g_{n+1} = \text{ad}_x \circ h$. Hence $g_n = g_{n+1} \circ e_n = g_{n+1} \upharpoonright_{S_n}$. Moreover, $\text{Typ } g_{n+1} = \text{Typ } h = \mathbf{g} \circ \text{Typ } f_{n+1}$ and $g_{n+1}(1) = c$, thus completing the inductive construction of the g_n . The common extension $g: S \rightarrow T$ of all g_n is a tight map sending 1 to c , and $\mathbf{g} = \text{Typ } g$. \square

It will follow from Example 5-1.12 that the assumption that S be AF cannot be dropped from the statement of Lemma 5-1.7.

We obtain the following inverse semigroup analogue of Goodearl and Handel-
man [49, Theorem 1.5]. The last part of our statement involves the concept of
group-measurability introduced in Definition 4-8.1.

THEOREM 5-1.8. *Let (G, \mathbf{u}) be a dimension group with order-unit. If $\text{card } G \leq \aleph_1$,
then there exists a unital locally chartable antigroup S such that
 $(G^+, \mathbf{u}) \cong (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1))$. Consequently, (G^+, \mathbf{u}) is group-measurable, via a lo-
cally finite group.*

PROOF. We first deal with the case where G is simplicial. Let $(G, \mathbf{u}) =$
 (\mathbb{Z}^m, \vec{n}) where $\vec{n} = (n_1, \dots, n_m)$, with all $n_i \in \mathbb{N}$. Setting $S = \prod_{i=1}^m \mathcal{J}_{n_i}$, then
 $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (G^+, \mathbf{u})$ (cf. Proposition 5-1.5(2)).

Next, we deal with the case where G is countable. By the directed colimit
representation theorem of Grillet [54] and Effros, Handel-
man, and Shen [37], we
can write $(G, \mathbf{u}) = \varinjlim \vec{G}$, where \vec{G} is a direct system of simplicial groups with
order-unit (G_n, \mathbf{u}_n) and positive homomorphisms. Denote by $f_n: (G_n^+, \mathbf{u}_n) \rightarrow$
 $(G_{n+1}^+, \mathbf{u}_{n+1})$ the restrictions to positive cones of the corresponding transition maps.
By the simplicial case, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, there are a finite Boolean antigroup S_n and
an isomorphism $\varepsilon_n: (\text{Typ } S_n, \text{typ}_{S_n}(1)) \rightarrow (G_n^+, \mathbf{u}_n)$. By Lemma 5-1.6(1), there is
a tight map $f_n: S_n \rightarrow S_{n+1}$, preserving the unit, such that $\varepsilon_{n+1}^{-1} f_n \varepsilon_n = \text{Typ } f_n$.
Denote by \vec{S} the direct system of finite Boolean antigroups and tight maps consisting
of the S_n and the f_n . Then the sequence $(\varepsilon_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ defines a natural equivalence
from $\text{Typ } \vec{S}$ to \vec{G} . Setting $S = \varinjlim \vec{S}$, it follows from Proposition 4-1.9(2) that
 $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (G^+, \mathbf{u})$.

Finally, we deal with the case where $\text{card } G = \aleph_1$. Denoting by ω_1 the first
uncountable ordinal, a standard Löwenheim-Skolem type argument enables us to
construct an increasing ω_1 -sequence $(G_\xi \mid \xi < \omega_1)$ of countable dimension subgroups
of G , with $\mathbf{u} \in G_0$, such that $G_\lambda = \bigcup_{\xi < \lambda} G_\xi$ for every countable limit ordinal λ .
Denote by $f_\xi^\eta: G_\xi^+ \rightarrow G_\eta^+$ the inclusion map, for any $\xi \leq \eta < \omega_1$. By the count-
able case, for each $\xi < \omega_1$, there is a unital AF inverse semigroup S_ξ such that
 $(\text{Typ } S_\xi, \text{typ}_{S_\xi}(1)) \cong (G_\xi^+, \mathbf{u})$. We construct inductively a direct system of unit-
preserving tight transition maps $f_\xi^\eta: S_\xi \rightarrow S_\eta$, together with a natural isomorphism
 $(\varepsilon_\xi \mid \xi < \omega_1)$ with $\varepsilon_\xi: (\text{Typ } S_\xi, \text{typ}_{S_\xi}(1)) \rightarrow (G_\xi^+, \mathbf{u})$, as follows. At stage 0, just pick
any isomorphism $\varepsilon_0: (\text{Typ } S_0, \text{typ}_{S_0}(1)) \rightarrow (G_0^+, \mathbf{u})$. If everything is defined up to
stage ξ , then pick any isomorphism

$$\varepsilon_{\xi+1}: (\text{Typ } S_{\xi+1}, \text{typ}_{S_{\xi+1}}(1)) \rightarrow (G_{\xi+1}^+, \mathbf{u})$$

and further, by virtue of Lemma 5-1.7, pick any unit-preserving tight map
 $f_\xi^{\xi+1}: S_\xi \rightarrow S_{\xi+1}$ such that $\text{Typ } f_\xi^{\xi+1} = \varepsilon_{\xi+1}^{-1} \circ f_\xi^{\xi+1} \circ \varepsilon_\xi$; then set $f_\eta^{\xi+1} = f_\xi^{\xi+1} \circ f_\eta^\xi$
for each $\eta \leq \xi$, and, of course, $f_{\xi+1}^{\xi+1} = \text{id}_{S_{\xi+1}}$.

Finally, let $\lambda < \omega_1$ such that everything is defined below λ . Define

$$S_\lambda = \varinjlim_{\xi < \lambda} S_\xi. \quad (5-1.1)$$

By virtue of the natural transformation $(\varepsilon_\xi \mid \xi < \lambda)$, we get an isomorphism ε_λ
from $\text{Typ } S_\lambda = \varinjlim_{\xi < \lambda} \text{Typ } S_\xi$ onto $\varinjlim_{\xi < \lambda} G_\xi^+ = \bigcup_{\xi < \lambda} G_\xi^+ = G_\lambda^+$ (in order not to

overload the notation we drop the units). For $\xi < \lambda$, define f_ξ^λ as the limiting map of the directed colimit (5-1.1). This completes the inductive construction of the desired direct system and natural isomorphism. Defining $S = \varinjlim_{\xi < \omega_1} S_\xi$, it follows that $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (G^+, \mathbf{u})$. \square

Together with results from earlier sections, this enables us to confirm a guess from the first version of Kudryavtseva *et al.* [66, § 2]. We quote the following statement from their paper:

We do not believe that all 0-simplifying AF inverse monoids are necessarily UHF.

Here, a Boolean inverse monoid S is *0-simplifying* if it has no non-trivial tight ideals. By Proposition 4-2.4, this is, for non-trivial S , equivalent to saying that $\text{Typ } S$ has no non-trivial \mathfrak{o} -ideals, that is, $\text{Typ } S$ is a simple refinement monoid (cf. Section 1-4). A Boolean inverse monoid is *UHF* if it is a countable directed colimit, *via* tight transition maps, of finite symmetric inverse monoids.

EXAMPLE 5-1.9. *A 0-simplifying AF Boolean inverse monoid, which is not UHF.*

PROOF. Pick any simple dimension group G of rank greater than 1 (i.e., with two elements with no nonzero common integer multiple). For example, let $G = \mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$, with positive cone $\{(0, 0)\} \cup (\mathbb{Q}^{++} \times \mathbb{Q}^{++})$. By Theorem 5-1.8, there is a unital Boolean antigroup S such that $\text{Typ } S \cong G^+$. Since G is simple and by Proposition 4-2.4, S is 0-simplifying. However, the type monoid of an UHF semigroup is easily seen to have rank at most 1. Hence, S is not UHF. \square

Theorem 5-1.8 also has a non-unital version.

THEOREM 5-1.10. *Let G be a dimension group. If $\text{card } G \leq \aleph_1$, then there exists a locally chartable antigroup S such that $G^+ \cong \text{Typ } S$. Consequently, G^+ is group-measurable, via a locally finite group.*

PROOF. We first embed G as an ideal into a unital dimension group H with $\text{card } H \leq \aleph_1$. For example, define H as the lexicographical product $\mathbb{Z} \times_{\text{lex}} G$, which admits $(1, 0)$ as an order-unit. By Theorem 5-1.8, there are a locally chartable antigroup T and an isomorphism $\varepsilon: \text{Typ } T \rightarrow H^+$. By Proposition 4-2.4, the set $S = \{x \in T \mid \varepsilon(\text{typ}_T(x)) \in G^+\}$ is a tight ideal of T , thus it is a locally chartable Boolean antigroup (cf. Corollary 5-1.3), and $\text{Typ } S \cong G^+$. \square

By modifying *mutatis mutandis* the proof of Elliott's Theorem, of the uniqueness of an AF C^* -algebra with given partially ordered K_0 group, we can also obtain the following uniqueness result. Its proof is a back-and-forth variant of the one of Lemma 5-1.7 and we omit it, referring the reader to Theorems 4.3 and 5.3 in Elliott [38], see also Goodearl [47, Theorem 15.26] for the regular rings analogue.

THEOREM 5-1.11. *Let S and T be unital AF inverse semigroups. Then for any isomorphism $\mathbf{f}: (\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \rightarrow (\text{Typ } T, \text{typ}_T(1))$, there exists an isomorphism $f: S \rightarrow T$ of inverse semigroups such that $\mathbf{f} = \text{Typ } f$.*

If we drop the assumption that S and T be AF, then counterexamples arise.

EXAMPLE 5-1.12. *Countable, unital, Boolean antigroups S_0 and S_1 such that $(\text{Typ } S_0, \text{typ}_{S_0}(1)) \cong (\text{Typ } S_1, \text{typ}_{S_1}(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Q}^+, 1)$, S_0 is AF, and S_1 is not locally finite (thus $S_0 \not\cong S_1$).*

PROOF. Denote by B the Boolean subalgebra of the powerset algebra of the real interval $I = (0, 1]$ generated by all intervals $(x, y]$, where $0 \leq x \leq y \leq 1$ and $x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$. The restriction μ , of the Lebesgue measure on \mathbb{R} , to B , is a \mathbb{Q}^+ -valued V -measure. In particular, $\mu((x, y]) = y - x$, whenever $0 \leq x \leq y \leq 1$ and $x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$. Set $S = \text{Inv}(B, \mu)$ and denote by S_0 the inverse subsemigroup of S consisting of all piecewise translations *via* rational scalars. By considering all subdivisions $0 < \frac{1}{n!} < \dots < \frac{n!-1}{n!} < 1$, it is not hard to see that S_0 is AF, and in fact it is a directed union of finite Boolean antigroups of the form $\mathfrak{J}_{n!}$. In particular, by Theorem 4-7.13, $(\text{Typ } S_0, \text{typ}_{S_0}(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Q}^+, 1)$.

On the other hand, pick any irrational number α such that $0 < \alpha < 1$ and let $\tau: I \rightarrow I$ defined by the rule

$$\tau(x) = \begin{cases} \alpha + x, & \text{if } \alpha + x < 1, \\ \alpha + x - 1, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

Then $\tau \in \text{Aut}(B, \mu)$, thus $\tau \in S$, and $\tau^n \neq \text{id}$ for every nonzero integer n . Let S_1 be a countable tight inverse subsemigroup of S such that $S_0 \cup \{\tau\} \subseteq S_1$. By Theorem 4-7.13, $(\text{Typ } S_1, \text{typ}_{S_1}(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Q}^+, 1)$. Nevertheless, S_0 is locally finite while S_1 is not. \square

Example 5-1.12 is to be put in contrast with Theorem 4-6.8: the latter implies the uniqueness of the *countable V-measure* representing $(\mathbb{Q}^+, 1)$ (or any given countable conical refinement monoid with order-unit), while the former implies the non-uniqueness of the *countable Boolean antigroup* representing $(\mathbb{Q}^+, 1)$.

5-2. Representing positive cones of Abelian lattice-ordered groups

We know from Theorem 5-1.10 that the positive cone of every dimension group, with up to \aleph_1 elements, is group-measurable. By Theorem 4-6.9, this result does not extend to dimension groups with at least \aleph_2 elements. Nevertheless, we shall see with Theorem 5-2.7 that for the special case of lattice-ordered groups, there is no need for any cardinality restriction.

5-2.1. The enveloping Boolean ring of a distributive lattice with zero.

Throughout Section 5-2.1 we shall fix a distributive lattice D with zero. The *enveloping Boolean ring* of D is defined as the unique (up to isomorphism) Boolean ring $\text{BR}(D)$ such that D embeds into $\text{BR}(D)$ as a 0-sublattice, and such that D generates $\text{BR}(D)$ as a Boolean ring. Details about the construction of $\text{BR}(D)$, along with its basic properties, can be found in Grätzer [50, § II.4]. Write $D^{[2]} = \{(x, y) \in D \times D \mid x \leq y\}$. It is well known (cf. Grätzer [50, Lemma 155]) that the elements of $\text{BR}(D)$ are exactly those of the form $\bigoplus_{k < n} (a_{2k+1} \setminus a_{2k})$, where n is a positive integer and each $(a_{2k}, a_{2k+1}) \in D^{[2]}$. Call the elements of the form $b \setminus a$, where $(a, b) \in D^{[2]}$, the *elementary generators* of $\text{BR}(D)$ (relatively to D).

LEMMA 5-2.1. *Let $(a, b), (a', b') \in D^{[2]}$. Then $b \setminus a \leq b' \setminus a'$ iff $a' \wedge b \leq a$ and $b \leq a \vee b'$. If this statement holds, then $b \setminus a = \bar{b} \setminus \bar{a}$ for some $\bar{a}, \bar{b} \in D$ with $a' \leq \bar{a} \leq \bar{b} \leq b'$.*

PROOF. $b \setminus a \leq b' \setminus a'$ iff $b \setminus a \leq b'$ and $(b \setminus a) \wedge a' = 0$, iff $b \leq a \vee b'$ and $b \wedge a' \leq a$.

Now suppose that this statement holds. Then $b \setminus a = (b \setminus a) \wedge (b' \setminus a') = (b \wedge b') \setminus (b \wedge b' \wedge (a \vee a'))$, so we may replace b by $b \wedge b'$ and thus assume that $b \leq b'$.

Then a direct application of the paragraph above yields $b \setminus a = (a' \vee b) \setminus (a' \vee a)$. Hence $\bar{a} = a' \vee a$ and $\bar{b} = a' \vee b$ are as required. \square

LEMMA 5-2.2. *Let $a, b, c \in D$ with $a \leq b$. Then $(b \setminus a) \wedge c = 0$ iff there are $a', b' \in D$ such that $c \leq a' \leq b'$ and $b \setminus a = b' \setminus a'$.*

PROOF. Suppose first that $(b \setminus a) \wedge c = 0$, that is, $b \wedge c \leq a$. Let $a' = a \vee c$ and $b' = b \vee c$; so $c \leq a' \leq b'$, and a direct application of Lemma 5-2.1 yields $b \setminus a = b' \setminus a'$.

If, conversely, $b \setminus a = b' \setminus a'$ with $c \leq a' \leq b'$, then $(b' \setminus a') \wedge c \leq (b \setminus a) \wedge c = 0$. \square

Set $B \downarrow \neg c = \{x \in B \mid x \wedge c = 0_B\}$, for any element c in a Boolean ring B (this is consistent with the notation $B \downarrow b$ in case B has a unit, and it makes sense even in case B has no unit).

LEMMA 5-2.3. *For each $c \in D$, there exists a unique isomorphism of Boolean rings from $\text{BR}(D \uparrow c)$ onto $\text{BR}(D) \downarrow \neg c$, sending $y \setminus x$ (within $\text{BR}(D \uparrow c)$) to $y \setminus x$ (within $\text{BR}(D)$) for all $(x, y) \in (D \uparrow c)^{[2]}$.*

PROOF. The inclusion embedding $D \uparrow c \hookrightarrow D$ extends to a unique embedding $\eta: \text{BR}(D \uparrow c) \hookrightarrow \text{BR}(D)$ of Boolean rings (cf. Grätzer [50, Corollary 160]). It follows from Lemma 5-2.2 that the range of η is $\text{BR}(D) \downarrow \neg c$. \square

5-2.2. Representing lattice-ordered groups. For an arbitrary Abelian lattice-ordered group G , we shall apply the results of Section 5-2.1 to the distributive lattice $D_G = G \sqcup \{\perp\}$, where \perp denotes a new zero element. In particular, D_G embeds, as a sublattice with the same zero element (viz. \perp), into $\overline{B}_G = \text{BR}(D_G)$. The subset

$$B_G = \{x \in \overline{B}_G \mid (\exists c \in G)(x \wedge c = \perp)\} = \bigcup_{c \in G} (\overline{B}_G \downarrow \neg c) \quad (5-2.1)$$

is an ideal of the Boolean ring \overline{B}_G . It follows from Lemma 5-2.3 that the elements of B_G are exactly the finite joins (resp., the finite orthogonal joins), within \overline{B}_G , of elements of the form $y \setminus x$, where $(x, y) \in G^{[2]}$.

For each $a \in G$, the translation $D_G \rightarrow D_G$ that sends \perp to \perp and any $x \in G$ to $x + a$ is a lattice automorphism. This map extends to a unique automorphism $\bar{\tau}_a$ of the Boolean ring \overline{B}_G . From $\bar{\tau}_a(c) = a + c$ whenever $c \in G$, it follows that $\bar{\tau}_a$ restricts to an automorphism τ_a of the Boolean ring B_G . For any $a, b \in G$, the automorphisms τ_{a+b} and $\tau_a \circ \tau_b$ agree on D_G , thus they are equal. Hence, the assignment $c \mapsto \tau_c$ defines an isomorphism from G onto the subgroup $\overline{G} = \{\tau_c \mid c \in G\}$ of $\text{Aut } B_G$.

We shall now define a G^+ -valued V-measure on B_G . It is convenient to apply here some results of Wehrung [115]. Endowing G with its underlying lattice structure, the *dimension monoid* of G is the commutative monoid $\text{Dim } G$ defined by the generators $\Delta(x, y)$, for $(x, y) \in G^{[2]}$, and the relations (D0) $\Delta(x, x) = 0$ for each $x \in G$, (D1) $\Delta(x, z) = \Delta(x, y) + \Delta(y, z)$ whenever $x \leq y \leq z$ in G , and (D2)

$\Delta(x \wedge y, x) = \Delta(y, x \vee y)$ for all $x, y \in G$. The lattice denoted by $\mathbf{B}(G)$ on [115, p. 272] is equal³ to the Boolean ring B_G defined in (5-2.1).

Since G is distributive, it follows from [115, Theorem 2.13] that there is a unique isomorphism $\varepsilon_G: \text{Dim } G \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B_G \rangle$ such that $\varepsilon_G \Delta(a, b) = b \setminus a$ whenever $(a, b) \in D_G^{[2]}$.

Now we take advantage of the additive structure of G . Since G is an Abelian lattice-ordered group, the assignment $G^{[2]} \rightarrow G^+$, $(x, y) \mapsto y - x$ satisfies (D0)–(D2) above. By the universal property of the dimension monoid, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\psi_G: \text{Dim } D_G \rightarrow G^+$ such that $\psi_G \Delta(x, y) = y - x$ whenever $(x, y) \in D_G^{[2]}$. The map $\bar{\mu}_G = \psi_G \circ \varepsilon_G^{-1}$ is a monoid homomorphism from $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B_G \rangle$ to G^+ , and $\bar{\mu}_G(y \setminus x) = y - x$ whenever $(x, y) \in G^{[2]}$. Since $\bar{\mu}_G$ is a monoid homomorphism and $\bar{\mu}_G^{-1}\{0\} = \{0\}$, the restriction μ_G of $\bar{\mu}_G$ to B_G is a G^+ -valued measure on B_G .

LEMMA 5-2.4. *For all $z \in B_G$ and all $a, b \in G^+$ such that $\mu_G(z) = a + b$, there is a decomposition $z = x \oplus y$ in B_G such that $\mu_G(x) = a$ and $\mu_G(y) = b$, such that if z is an elementary generator of B_G , then so are x and y . In particular, μ_G is a V -measure.*

PROOF. Write $z = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (y_i \setminus x_i)$, where each $(x_i, y_i) \in G^{[2]}$. Our assumption means that $\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - x_i) = a + b$. Since G^+ is a refinement monoid, there are $a_i, b_i \in G^+$, for $i \in [n]$, such that each $y_i - x_i = a_i + b_i$ while $a = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i$ and $b = \sum_{i=1}^n b_i$. From $x_i \leq x_i + a_i \leq y_i$ it follows that

$$y_i \setminus x_i = ((x_i + a_i) \setminus x_i) \oplus (y_i \setminus (x_i + a_i)),$$

for each $i \in [n]$. Therefore, setting

$$x = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n ((x_i + a_i) \setminus x_i) \text{ and } y = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (y_i \setminus (x_i + a_i)),$$

we get $z = x \oplus y$, $\mu_G(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i = a$, and $\mu_G(y) = \sum_{i=1}^n b_i = b$. \square

LEMMA 5-2.5. $\mu_G(\tau_c(z)) = \mu_G(z)$, whenever $c \in G$ and $z \in B_G$.

PROOF. Write $z = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (y_i \setminus x_i)$, where each $(x_i, y_i) \in G^{[2]}$. Then $\tau_c(z) = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n ((y_i + c) \setminus (x_i + c))$, thus

$$\mu_G(\tau_c(z)) = \sum_{i=1}^n ((y_i + c) - (x_i + c)) = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - x_i) = \mu_G(z). \quad \square$$

We set $S_G = \text{Inv}(B_G, \overline{G})$ (cf. Example 4-4.15). In particular, S_G is a Boolean antigroup. It follows from Lemma 5-2.5 that all elements of S_G are μ_G -invariant, that is, $S_G \subseteq \text{Inv}(B_G, \mu_G)$ (cf. Notation 4-7.2).

LEMMA 5-2.6. *The Boolean antigroup S_G is μ_G -exhaustive.*

³The definition of $\mathbf{B}(G)$ given at the bottom of Wehrung [115, p. 272] is misformulated. Namely, since G has no least element unless it is trivial, $x \setminus \perp$ does not belong to B_G as a rule, so $x \mapsto x \setminus \perp$ does not embed D_G into B_G . What matters here is that the elements of B_G are exactly the finite (orthogonal) joins of elements of the form $b \setminus a$, where $(a, b) \in G^{[2]}$. The correct definition of $B_G = \mathbf{B}(G)$ that ensures this is given by (5-2.1).

PROOF. Let $u, v \in B_G$ such that $\mu_G(u) = \mu_G(v)$. Write $u = \bigoplus_{i < m} (y_i \setminus x_i)$ and $v = \bigoplus_{j < n} (y'_j \setminus x'_j)$. By assumption, $\sum_{i < m} (y_i - x_i) = \sum_{j < n} (y'_j - x'_j)$. Since G^+ is a refinement monoid, there is a refinement matrix of the form

$$\begin{array}{|c|c|} \hline & y'_j - x'_j \ (j < n) \\ \hline y_i - x_i \ (i < m) & c_{i,j} \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \text{where all } c_{i,j} \in G^+.$$

By Lemma 5-2.4, there are decompositions $y_i \setminus x_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} w_{i,j}$ in B_G , where each $w_{i,j}$ is an elementary generator and $\mu_G(w_{i,j}) = c_{i,j}$. Likewise, there are decompositions $y'_j \setminus x'_j = \bigoplus_{i < m} w'_{i,j}$ in B_G , where each $w'_{i,j}$ is an elementary generator and $\mu_G(w'_{i,j}) = c_{i,j}$. Writing $w_{i,j} = q_{i,j} \setminus p_{i,j}$ and $w'_{i,j} = q'_{i,j} \setminus p'_{i,j}$, with $p_{i,j} \leq q_{i,j}$ and $p'_{i,j} \leq q'_{i,j}$, we get $c_{i,j} = q_{i,j} - p_{i,j} = q'_{i,j} - p'_{i,j}$, thus, setting $d_{i,j} = q'_{i,j} - q_{i,j}$, we get $w'_{i,j} = \tau_{d_{i,j}}(w_{i,j})$. Since $u = \bigoplus_{i < m, j < n} w_{i,j}$ and $v = \bigoplus_{i < m, j < n} w'_{i,j}$, we are done. \square

A direct application of Theorem 4-7.13 and Proposition 4-8.5 thus yields the following extension of Dobbertin [34, Theorem 13], from V-measures to type monoids of Boolean inverse semigroups.

THEOREM 5-2.7. *For every Abelian lattice-ordered group G , there exists a Boolean antigroup S_G such that $\text{Typ } S_G \cong G^+$. That is, G^+ is group-measurable.*

5-2.3. When is $\text{Inv}(B_G, \overline{G})$ an inverse meet-semigroup? We shall investigate in which cases the Boolean antigroup $S_G = \text{Inv}(B_G, \overline{G})$, constructed for the proof of Theorem 5-2.7, is a meet-semilattice under its natural ordering (so it is a meet-antigroup). Following the standard notation in lattice-ordered groups, we set $|x| = x \vee (-x)$, for any $x \in G$. For every $a \in G$, the set $a^\perp = \{x \in G \mid a \wedge |x| = 0\}$ is an ℓ -ideal of G , that is, an order-convex additive subgroup closed under $x \mapsto |x|$. As usual, G is *projectable* if for all $a, b \in G^+$, the set $a^\perp \downarrow b$ has a largest element. We refer to any textbook on lattice-ordered groups, for example Anderson and Feil [4] or Bigard, Keimel, and Wolfenstein [21], for more details. An example of a non-projectable, Abelian lattice-ordered group can be found in [4, E 26].

LEMMA 5-2.8. *The following statements hold, for any Abelian lattice-ordered group G , with the Boolean ring B_G as defined in (5-2.1):*

- (1) *Let $a, b, a', b', h \in G$ such that $h \geq 0$ and $b - a = b' - a' = h$. Then $b \setminus a \leq b' \setminus a'$ iff $b \setminus a = b' \setminus a'$, iff $|b' - b| \wedge h = 0$.*
- (2) *Let $a, b \in G$ and let $(p, q) \in G^{[2]}$. Then τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow (q \setminus p)$ iff $\tau_a(q \setminus p) = \tau_b(q \setminus p)$, iff $|a - b| \wedge (q - p) = 0$.*
- (3) *Let $a, b \in G$ and let $w \in B_G$. Then $\tau_a \upharpoonright_{B_G \downarrow w} = \tau_b \upharpoonright_{B_G \downarrow w}$ iff $|a - b| \wedge \mu_G(w) = 0$.*

PROOF. (1). Set $c = a' - a = b' - b$. By Lemma 5-2.1, $b \setminus a \leq b' \setminus a'$ iff $a' \wedge b \leq a$ and $b \leq a \vee b'$, that is, since the translations of G are lattice automorphisms, $c \wedge h \leq 0 \leq (-h) \vee c$, or, equivalently, $c \wedge h \leq 0$ and $(-c) \wedge h \leq 0$. By the distributivity of the underlying lattice of G , this is equivalent to $|c| \wedge h \leq 0$, that is, since $0 \leq |c|$ and $0 \leq h$, $|c| \wedge h = 0$.

(2). It follows from (1) that

$$\tau_a(q \setminus p) = \tau_b(q \setminus p) \text{ iff } |a - b| \wedge (q - p) = 0. \quad (5-2.2)$$

Suppose that $|a-b| \wedge (q-p) = 0$ and let $w \in B_G \downarrow (q \searrow p)$. There is a decomposition of the form $w = \bigvee_{i < n} (q_i \searrow p_i)$, where all $(p_i, q_i) \in G^{[2]}$. From $q_i \searrow p_i \leq q \searrow p$ it follows (for example by applying μ_G) that $q_i - p_i \leq q - p$. Since $|a-b| \wedge (q-p) = 0$, we get $|a-b| \wedge (q_i - p_i) = 0$. By (5-2.2), it follows that $\tau_a(q_i \searrow p_i) = \tau_b(q_i \searrow p_i)$. Joining those equations over all $i < n$, we get $\tau_a(w) = \tau_b(w)$.

(3). Write $w = \bigoplus_{i < n} (q_i \searrow p_i)$, where each $(p_i, q_i) \in G^{[2]}$. If τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow w$, then they agree on each $q_i \searrow p_i$, thus, by (2), $|a-b| \wedge (q_i - p_i) = 0$. Since $|a-b|^\perp$ is an additive subgroup of G , it follows that $|a-b| \wedge \sum_{i < n} (q_i - p_i) = 0$, that is, $|a-b| \wedge \mu_G(w) = 0$. Conversely, if $|a-b| \wedge \mu_G(w) = 0$, then $|a-b| \wedge (q_i - p_i) = 0$ for each $i < n$, thus, by (2), τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow (q_i \searrow p_i)$. Since $w = \bigvee_{i < n} (q_i \searrow p_i)$ and by the distributivity of B_G , it follows that τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow w$. \square

THEOREM 5-2.9. *Let G be an Abelian lattice-ordered group. The Boolean anti-group S_G is an inverse meet-semigroup iff G is projectable. Consequently, if G is projectable, then $G^+ \cong \text{Typ } S$ for some Boolean meet-antigroup S .*

PROOF. Suppose first that S_G is an inverse meet-semigroup and let $b, v \in G^+$. We prove that $b^\perp \downarrow v$ has a largest element. By assumption, there is a largest $w \in B_G$ such that the maps $\tau_0 = \text{id}$ and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow w$. By Lemma 5-2.8, this means that $\mu_G(w) \in b^\perp$. We claim that $\mu_G(w)$ is the largest element of $b^\perp \downarrow v$. We need to prove that any $h \in b^\perp \downarrow v$ is beneath $\mu_G(w)$. We may assume that $h \geq 0$. It follows that $b \wedge h = 0$, thus, by Lemma 5-2.8, τ_0 and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow (h \searrow 0)$. By the definition of w , it follows that $h \searrow 0 \leq w$, thus $h = \mu_G(h \searrow 0) \leq \mu_G(w)$, as required.

Suppose, conversely, that G is projectable. We must prove that any two elements $x, y \in S_G$ have a meet in S_G . Call a function $x: B_G \downarrow u \rightarrow B_G \downarrow v$, where u and v are both elementary generators of B_G , *elementary*, if there exists $c \in G$ such that $\tau_c(u) = v$ and $x(t) = \tau_c(t)$ whenever $t \in B_G \downarrow u$. By the definition of S_G , the elements of S_G are exactly the finite orthogonal joins of elementary functions. By Corollary 3-1.10, it thus suffices to consider the case where x and y are both elementary. This means that x and y are the restrictions, to elementary generators of B_G , of translations τ_a and τ_b , respectively, where $a, b \in G$. The meet of two elementary generators of B_G is an elementary generator of B_G , thus, by precomposing x and y with a suitable translation, we may assume that the domain of x and the one of y intersect in $B_G \downarrow (v \searrow 0)$, for some $v \in G^+$. Since G is projectable, $|a-b|^\perp \downarrow v$ has a largest element, say h .

We claim that $h \searrow 0$ is the largest element of $B_G \downarrow (v \searrow 0)$ such that τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow w$. First, it follows from Lemma 5-2.8 that τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow (h \searrow 0)$. Conversely, let $w \in B_G \downarrow (v \searrow 0)$ such that τ_a and τ_b agree on $B_G \downarrow w$; we must prove that $w \leq h \searrow 0$. We may assume that w is an elementary generator of B_G . By Lemma 5-2.1, $w = q \searrow p$ for some $p, q \in G$ such that $0 \leq p \leq q \leq v$. We must prove that $q \searrow p \leq h \searrow 0$, that is, by Lemma 5-2.1 and since $p \geq 0$, that $q \leq p \vee h$.

By assumption and by Lemma 5-2.8, $q - p \in |a-b|^\perp$. Since

$$0 \leq (q \vee h) - (p \vee h) = q - (q \wedge (p \vee h)) \leq q - p,$$

it follows that $(q \vee h) - (p \vee h) \in |a-b|^\perp$, and thus the element h' , defined as $h' = h + ((q \vee h) - (p \vee h))$, belongs to $|a-b|^\perp$. Since $h \leq h' \leq q \vee h \leq v$ and by the definition of h , it follows that $h = h'$, that is, $q \vee h = p \vee h$, so $q \leq p \vee h$, thus completing the proof of our claim.

It follows that $x \wedge y$ is the restriction of τ_a (equivalently, τ_b) to $B_G \downarrow (h \searrow 0)$. \square

Recall that an inverse monoid S is *factorizable* if for every $x \in S$ there is a unit g of S such that $x \leq g$. In case S is Boolean, it is not hard to see that this is equivalent to saying that $\text{Int } S$ is cancellative. In Lawson and Scott [72], factorizable Boolean inverse monoids are called *Foulis monoids*. It follows immediately from Lawson [68, Proposition 3.2.8] that in every Foulis monoid, $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{J}$, so the poset S/\mathcal{J} of all principal ideals of S is isomorphic to the poset $S/\mathcal{D} = \text{Int } S$, and so it is naturally endowed with a structure of conical partial refinement monoid. Lawson and Scott state on [72, p. 7] the question whether every countable MV-algebra (cf. Example 2-2.8) is isomorphic to $\text{Int } S$ for some Foulis monoid S . Their main result is a positive answer to that question, with the additional information that S is AF.

Our results make it possible to remove the countability assumption from Lawson and Scott's result (of course losing AF), with a twist at cardinalities beyond \aleph_2 .

THEOREM 5-2.10. *Every MV-algebra A is isomorphic to $\text{Int } S$ (thus to S/\mathcal{J}) for some Foulis monoid S . Moreover, if $\text{card } A \leq \aleph_1$, then S may be taken locally chartable.*

PROOF. It follows from Mundici [80, Theorem 3.8] that there are an Abelian lattice-ordered group G and an order-unit \mathbf{u} of G such that $A \cong [0, \mathbf{u}]$. By Theorem 5-2.7, there is a Boolean inverse semigroup S such that $\text{Typ } S \cong G^+$. By Theorem 4-2.6, we may assume that S is unital and $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (G^+, \mathbf{u})$. In particular, S is a Foulis monoid.

Since $\text{Int } S$ is isomorphic to the interval $[0, \text{typ}_S(1)]$ of $\text{Typ } S$, it follows that $\text{Int } S \cong [0, \mathbf{u}] \cong A$.

If, in addition, $\text{card } A \leq \aleph_1$, then $\text{card } G \leq \aleph_1$ as well (for G is the universal group of $U_{\text{mon}}(A)$, see Example 2-2.8) and we may use Theorem 5-1.8, instead of Theorem 5-2.7, to represent directly $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (G^+, \mathbf{u})$, getting the additional information that S is locally chartable. \square

We do not know whether S can be made locally chartable in all cardinalities. An equivalent form of that question is stated, in Chapter 7, as Problem 5. On the other hand, the question obtained by changing ‘‘MV-algebra’’ to ‘‘effect algebra with refinement’’ has a negative answer: if G is the dimension group of cardinality \aleph_2 , constructed in Wehrung [117], mentioned in Theorem 4-6.9, and \mathbf{u} is an order-unit of G , then there is no Foulis monoid S such that $S/\mathcal{J} \cong [0, \mathbf{u}]$.

The similarity between the relation \mathcal{J} and the relation \mathcal{D} (e.g., \mathcal{D} is contained in \mathcal{J} , and often identical to it) suggests that a type theory might be built for the former relation. The following example shows that this could be awkward.

EXAMPLE 5-2.11. *A unital Boolean antigroup S on which the relation \mathcal{J} is not a V -relation.*

PROOF. Moreira Dos Santos constructs in [79] a countable conical refinement monoid M , with order-unit \mathbf{e} , such that the quotient \overline{M} of M by the monoid congruence \equiv , defined by $x \equiv y$ iff $x \leq^+ y$ and $y \leq^+ x$, is not a refinement monoid.

By possibly enlarging \mathbf{e} , we may assume that the lower interval $\overline{M} \downarrow (\mathbf{e}/\equiv)$ does not satisfy refinement. Now by Theorem 4-8.7, there is a unital Boolean antigroup S such that $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}(1)) \cong (M, \mathbf{e})$. We may thus assume that $M = \text{Typ } S$ and $\mathbf{e} = \text{typ}(1)$.

Towards a contradiction, suppose that the relation \mathcal{J} on S is refining. The map $\varphi: \text{Int}(S) \rightarrow \overline{M} \downarrow \varphi(\mathbf{e})$, $\varphi: \mathbf{x} \mapsto \mathbf{x}/\equiv$ is a surjective homomorphism of partial

commutative monoids. Now it follows from Lawson [68, Proposition 3.2.8] that $\text{typ}(x) \equiv \text{typ}(y)$ iff $x \mathcal{J} y$, for all $x, y \in S$. Since \mathcal{J} is assumed to be refining and by Lemma 2-4.5, it follows that φ factors to an isomorphism $\psi: S/\mathcal{J} \rightarrow \overline{M} \downarrow \varphi(\mathbf{e})$. Since S satisfies refinement (cf. Proposition 3-1.9) and \mathcal{J} is a V-relation, S/\mathcal{J} also satisfies refinement (cf. Lemma 2-4.4). Since $\overline{M} \downarrow \varphi(\mathbf{e})$ fails refinement, we obtain a contradiction. \square

5-3. Inverse semigroups with strongly separative type monoids

In this section we shall isolate a growth type condition, for a Boolean inverse semigroup, to have its type monoid strongly separative. This growth condition will be called *fork-nilpotence*. We will also relate this condition to the classical one of supramenability for groups.

DEFINITION 5-3.1. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. A *fork* of S is a triple (c, g_1, g_2) , where c is an idempotent element of S and $g_1, g_2 \in S$ such that the relations $g_1 \langle c \rangle g_2 \langle c \rangle = 0$ and $c \leq \mathbf{d}(g_i)$ hold, whenever $i \in \{1, 2\}$. For every nonnegative integer n , we define $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c)$ as the product of all $g^{-1} \langle c \rangle$, where $g = g_{i_1} \cdots g_{i_n}$ with each $i_n \in \{1, 2\}$. (In particular, $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-0}(c) = c$ and $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-1}(c) = g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle$.)

A fork (c, g_1, g_2) of S is *nilpotent* if there is a nonnegative integer n such that $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c) = 0$. We say that S is *fork-nilpotent* if every fork of S is nilpotent.

The following lemma is a “lifting” of Lemma 2-7.5, where semigroup elements witnessing occasional \mathcal{D} -dependencies are stated explicitly.

LEMMA 5-3.2. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let a, b, c be idempotent elements of S , and let $g_1, g_2 \in S$ such that*

- (i) (c, g_1, g_2) is a fork of S ;
- (ii) $a \oplus c = b \oplus g_1 \langle c \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c \rangle$.

Then there are idempotent elements $d, \bar{a}, \bar{b}, \bar{c} \in S$ such that

- (0) $\bar{c} = g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$;
- (1) $c = \bar{a} \oplus \bar{c} = \bar{b} \oplus g_1 \langle \bar{c} \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle \bar{c} \rangle$;
- (2) $\text{typ}(a) = \text{typ}(d) + \text{typ}(\bar{a})$;
- (3) $\text{typ}(b) + \text{typ}(c) = \text{typ}(d) + \text{typ}(\bar{b}) + \text{typ}(\bar{c})$.

PROOF. We follow the proof of Lemma 2-7.5, keeping track of the elements of S witnessing the relevant \mathcal{D} -dependencies.

Any equality of the form $\bigoplus_{i < m} a_i = \bigoplus_{j < n} b_j$ (where \oplus denotes the orthogonal join in S) gives rise to the following refinement matrix (within $(S, \oplus, 0)$):

	$b_j \ (j < n)$
$a_i \ (i < m)$	$a_i b_j$

By applying that observation to the equality $a \oplus c = b \oplus g_1 \langle c \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c \rangle$, we get the following refinement matrix:

	b	$g_1 \langle c \rangle$	$g_2 \langle c \rangle$
a	ab	$ag_1 \langle c \rangle$	$ag_2 \langle c \rangle$
c	bc	$cg_1 \langle c \rangle$	$cg_2 \langle c \rangle$

(5-3.1)

By the same token, applied to $c = g_1^{-1} \langle a \rangle c \oplus g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle c = g_2^{-1} \langle a \rangle c \oplus g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$, we obtain the following refinement matrix:

	$g_2^{-1} \langle ag_2 \langle c \rangle \rangle = g_2^{-1} \langle a \rangle c$	$g_2^{-1} \langle cg_2 \langle c \rangle \rangle = g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$
$g_1^{-1} \langle ag_1 \langle c \rangle \rangle = g_1^{-1} \langle a \rangle c$	$u = g_1^{-1} \langle a \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle a \rangle c$	$a' = g_1^{-1} \langle a \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$
$g_1^{-1} \langle cg_1 \langle c \rangle \rangle = g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$	$a'' = g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle a \rangle c$	$\bar{c} = g_1^{-1} \langle c \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c \rangle c$

(5-3.2)

In particular,

$$c = u \oplus a' \oplus a'' \oplus \bar{c}, \quad (5-3.3)$$

hence $c = \bar{a} \oplus \bar{c}$ where we set $\bar{a} = u \oplus a' \oplus a''$. On the other hand, it follows from (5-3.1) and (5-3.2) that

$$c = bc \oplus cg_1 \langle c \rangle \oplus cg_2 \langle c \rangle = bc \oplus g_1 \langle a'' \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle a' \rangle \oplus g_1 \langle \bar{c} \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle \bar{c} \rangle,$$

so $c = \bar{b} \oplus g_1 \langle \bar{c} \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle \bar{c} \rangle$ where we set $\bar{b} = bc \oplus g_1 \langle a'' \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle a' \rangle$.

By combining (5-3.1) and (5-3.2) again, we obtain that

$$a = ab \oplus ag_1 \langle c \rangle \oplus ag_2 \langle c \rangle = d \oplus \bar{a}^*,$$

where we set $d = ab \oplus g_1 \langle u \rangle$ and $\bar{a}^* = g_1 \langle a' \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle a'' \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle u \rangle$. From $a' \mathcal{D} g_1 \langle a' \rangle$, $a'' \mathcal{D} g_2 \langle a'' \rangle$, and $u \mathcal{D} g_2 \langle u \rangle$, it follows that $\text{typ}(\bar{a}) = \text{typ}(\bar{a}^*)$, whence

$$\text{typ}(a) = \text{typ}(d) + \text{typ}(\bar{a}^*) = \text{typ}(d) + \text{typ}(\bar{a}).$$

Finally, by combining (5-3.1), (5-3.3), and the definitions of d and \bar{b} , we get

$$\begin{aligned} \text{typ}(b) + \text{typ}(c) &= \text{typ}(ab) + \text{typ}(bc) + \text{typ}(u) \\ &\quad + \text{typ}(a') + \text{typ}(a'') + \text{typ}(\bar{c}) \\ &= (\text{typ}(ab) + \text{typ}(u)) \\ &\quad + (\text{typ}(bc) + \text{typ}(a') + \text{typ}(a'')) \\ &\quad + \text{typ}(\bar{c}) \\ &= \text{typ}(d) + \text{typ}(\bar{b}) + \text{typ}(\bar{c}). \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

LEMMA 5-3.3. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let a, b, c be idempotent elements of S , and let $g_1, g_2 \in S$ such that*

- (i) (c, g_1, g_2) is a fork of S ;
- (ii) $a \oplus c = b \oplus g_1 \langle c \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c \rangle$.

Then there are sequences $(d_n)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+}$, $(a_n)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+}$, $(b_n)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+}$, and $(c_n)_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+}$ of idempotent elements of S such that:

- (0) $c_0 = a \oplus c$, and $c_{n+1} = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c)$ whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$;
- (1) $c_n = a_n \oplus c_{n+1} = b_n \oplus g_1 \langle c_{n+1} \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c_{n+1} \rangle$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$;
- (2) $\text{typ}(a) = \text{typ}(d_n) + \text{typ}(a_n)$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$;
- (3) $\text{typ}(b) + \text{typ}(c) = \text{typ}(d_n) + \text{typ}(b_n) + \text{typ}(c_{n+1})$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$.

PROOF. We argue by induction on n . We set $a_0 = a$, $b_0 = b$, $c_0 = a \oplus c$, $d_0 = 0$, and $c_1 = c$. Then (0)–(3) trivially hold for $n = 0$. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, suppose that (0)–(3) hold at stage $n - 1$, and set $c_n = g_1^{-1} \langle c_{n-1} \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c_{n-1} \rangle c_{n-1} = \langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c)$. Since

$c_{n-1} = a_{n-1} \oplus c_n = b_{n-1} \oplus g_1 \langle c_n \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c_n \rangle$, it follows from Lemma 5-3.2 that there are $\mathbf{d} \in \text{Int } S$ and idempotents a_n, b_n of S such that

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= a_n \oplus c_{n+1} = b_n \oplus g_1 \langle c_{n+1} \rangle \oplus g_2 \langle c_{n+1} \rangle, \\ \text{typ}(a_{n-1}) &= \mathbf{d} + \text{typ}(a_n), \\ \text{typ}(b_{n-1}) + \text{typ}(c_n) &= \mathbf{d} + \text{typ}(b_n) + \text{typ}(c_{n+1}). \end{aligned}$$

By using the induction hypothesis, we obtain that

$$\begin{aligned} \text{typ}(a) &= \text{typ}(d_{n-1}) + \text{typ}(a_{n-1}) \\ &= \text{typ}(d_{n-1}) + \mathbf{d} + \text{typ}(a_n), \end{aligned}$$

hence (cf. Lemma 4-1.6) $\text{typ}(d_{n-1}) + \mathbf{d} = \text{typ}(d_n)$ for some $d_n \leq a$, and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{typ}(b) + \text{typ}(c) &= \text{typ}(d_{n-1}) + \text{typ}(b_{n-1}) + \text{typ}(c_n) \\ &= \text{typ}(d_{n-1}) + \mathbf{d} + \text{typ}(b_n) + \text{typ}(c_{n+1}) \\ &= \text{typ}(d_n) + \text{typ}(b_n) + \text{typ}(c_{n+1}). \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

The following result is a Boolean inverse semigroup version of Tarski [103, Theorem 16.10].

THEOREM 5-3.4. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. If S is fork-nilpotent, then the monoid $\text{Typ } S$ is strongly separative.*

PROOF. Since $\text{Typ } S = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(\text{Int } S)$ and by Corollary 2-7.7, it suffices to prove that $\text{Int } S$ is strongly separative. Let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \in \text{Int } S$ such that $\mathbf{a} \oplus \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} \oplus 2\mathbf{c}$ within $\text{Int } S$. Let $e \in \mathbf{a} \oplus \mathbf{c}$. By Lemma 2-4.4 (applied to the additive, conical V-equivalence \mathcal{D}), there is $(a, c) \in \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{c}$ such that $e = a \oplus c$. Since $e \in \mathbf{b} \oplus 2\mathbf{c}$, it follows from Lemma 2-4.4 that there is $(b, c_1, c_2) \in \mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{c}$ such that $e = b \oplus c_1 \oplus c_2$. For each $i \in \{1, 2\}$, it follows from the relation $c \mathcal{D} c_i$ that there is $g_i \in S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(g_i) = c$ and $\mathbf{r}(g_i) = c_i$. Observe that $g_i \langle c \rangle = g_i g_i^{-1} = c_i$. Hence, (c, g_1, g_2) is a fork of S , so, by assumption, there exists a nonnegative integer n such that $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c) = 0$. By Lemma 5-3.3, we obtain, using the notation of that lemma, the equalities

$$\begin{aligned} c_n &= a_n = b_n && \text{(because } c_{n+1} = 0), \\ \mathbf{a} &= \text{typ}(d_n) + \text{typ}(a_n), \\ \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} &= \text{typ}(d_n) + \text{typ}(b_n) + \text{typ}(c_{n+1}), \end{aligned}$$

whence, using again the equality $c_{n+1} = 0$, we get $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$. □

We shall now adapt Theorem 5-3.4 to group actions on Boolean rings.

We will first need some basic notation about finite sequences. The *length* of a finite sequence $x = (x_0, \dots, x_{n-1})$ is the integer $\text{len}(x) = n$. We set $X^{<n} = \{s \in X^{<\omega} \mid \text{len}(s) < n\}$, for any set X and any $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. We denote by $p \frown q$ the concatenation of finite sequences p and q . We say that p is a *prefix* of q if $q = p \frown r$ for some finite sequence r .

LEMMA 5-3.5. *Let (c, g_1, g_2) be a fork in a Boolean inverse semigroup S . We define inductively g_s , for $s \in \{1, 2\}^{<\omega}$, by $g_\emptyset = c$, and $g_{(i) \frown s} = g_i g_s$ for every $(i, s) \in \{1, 2\} \times \{1, 2\}^{<\omega}$. We set $c_n = \prod_{s \in \{1, 2\}^{<n}} g_s^{-1} \langle c \rangle$, for every positive integer n . The following statements hold:*

- (1) $g_i \langle c_{n+1} \rangle \leq c_n$, for all $i \in \{1, 2\}$ and every positive integer n .

- (2) $g_s \langle c_n \rangle \leq c_{n-\text{len}(s)}$, whenever $s \in \{1, 2\}^{<\omega}$ and $\text{len}(s) < n$.
(3) Let $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and let $p, q \in \{1, 2\}^{<n}$. If none of p and q is a prefix of the other, then $g_p \langle c_n \rangle g_q \langle c_n \rangle = 0$.

NOTE. The notation $c_n = \prod_{s \in \{1, 2\}^{<n}} g_s^{-1} \langle c \rangle$ is consistent with the one used in Lemma 5-3.3.

PROOF. (1). We compute

$$g_i \langle c_{n+1} \rangle = g_i \langle g_1^{-1} \langle c_n \rangle g_2^{-1} \langle c_n \rangle c_n \rangle \leq g_i \langle g_i^{-1} \langle c_n \rangle \rangle = \mathbf{r}(g_i) c_n \leq c_n.$$

(2) follows immediately from (1) via an easy induction argument.

(3). We argue by induction on $\text{len}(p) + \text{len}(q)$. Since none of p and q is a prefix of the other, none of them is the empty sequence, so $p = (i) \frown \bar{p}$ and $q = (j) \frown \bar{q}$ for some $i, j \in \{1, 2\}$ and $\bar{p}, \bar{q} \in \{1, 2\}^{<\omega}$. If $i = j$, then none of \bar{p} and \bar{q} is a prefix of the other, thus, by the induction hypothesis, $g_{\bar{p}} \langle c_n \rangle g_{\bar{q}} \langle c_n \rangle = 0$. It follows that

$$g_p \langle c_n \rangle g_q \langle c_n \rangle = g_i \langle g_{\bar{p}} \langle c_n \rangle \rangle g_i \langle g_{\bar{q}} \langle c_n \rangle \rangle = g_i \langle g_{\bar{p}} \langle c_n \rangle g_{\bar{q}} \langle c_n \rangle \rangle = g_i \langle 0 \rangle = 0.$$

Now suppose that $i \neq j$. It follows from (2) above that $g_{\bar{p}} \langle c_n \rangle = c_{n-\text{len}(\bar{p})} \leq c$. Hence, $g_p \langle c_n \rangle = g_i \langle g_{\bar{p}} \langle c_n \rangle \rangle \leq g_i \langle c \rangle$. Similarly, $g_q \langle c_n \rangle \leq g_j \langle c \rangle$. Therefore,

$$g_p \langle c_n \rangle g_q \langle c_n \rangle \leq g_i \langle c \rangle g_j \langle c \rangle = 0. \quad \square$$

The following result is mostly⁴ contained in Tarski [103, Theorem 16.10], with a different argument (sketched on pages 224–229 of that reference) and formulation⁵. We remind the reader that the inverse semigroup $\text{Inv}(B, G)$, of partial automorphisms of B piecewise in G , is introduced in Example 4-4.15.

THEOREM 5-3.6. *Let G be an exponentially bounded group, acting by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B . Then the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$ is strongly separative.*

PROOF. By Proposition 4-4.20, $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G \cong \text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, G))$. By Proposition 4-4.16, $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ is isomorphic to the inverse semigroup $S = \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$ of all partial homeomorphisms, of the space Ω of all prime filters of B , that are piecewise in G . Note that the idempotent elements of that semigroup are the identity functions on the compact open subsets of Ω ; we shall thus identify those functions with the compact open subsets themselves. With that convention, the equation $g \circ \text{id}_U \circ g^{-1} = \text{id}_{gU}$ enables us to identify $g \langle U \rangle$ with gU , for every $g \in S$ and every compact open subset U of Ω .

Since S is a Boolean inverse semigroup (cf. Example 4-4.14), it suffices, by Theorem 5-3.4, to prove that every fork (c, g_1, g_2) of S is nilpotent. With the identification above, c is now a compact open subset of Ω . Since g_1 and g_2 are piecewise in G , they have a common finite support X (cf. Example 4-4.14). For every positive integer n , we denote by $X^{(n)}$ the set of all products $x_1 \cdots x_n$, where all $x_i \in X$. Since G is exponentially bounded, there exists a positive integer n such that $\text{card } X^{(n)} < 2^n$.

⁴I believe that Lindenbaum and Tarski's proof, as printed in [103], yields only that the partial commutative monoid $B // G$ satisfies the implication $\mathbf{a} + 2\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} \Rightarrow \mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} \leq^+ \mathbf{b}$. However, by Corollary 2-7.7, this still yields the desired conclusion.

⁵Although [103, Theorem 16.10] is stated there for *Abelian* G , it is mentioned on [103, p. 227] that the only consequence of abelianness that is used there is a specific (and unnamed in [103]) growth condition on group words. This condition is, of course, exponential boundedness.

Using the notation of Lemma 5-3.5, we shall prove that $c_{n+1} = \emptyset$. Suppose otherwise and let $\mathbf{p} \in c_{n+1}$. For each $s \in \{1, 2\}^n$, $c_{n+1} \leq g_s^{-1} \langle c \rangle \leq \mathbf{d}(g_s)$, $\mathbf{p} \in c_{n+1}$, and $X^{(n)}$ is a support of g_s , thus there exists $x_s \in X^{(n)}$ such that $g_s(\mathbf{p}) = x_s(\mathbf{p})$. Since $\{1, 2\}^n$ has 2^n elements and $\text{card } X^{(n)} < 2^n$, there are distinct $p, q \in \{1, 2\}^n$ such that $x_p = x_q$. Hence, $g_p(\mathbf{p}) = g_q(\mathbf{p})$ belongs to $g_p \langle c_{n+1} \rangle \cap g_q \langle c_{n+1} \rangle$, in contradiction with $g_p \langle c_{n+1} \rangle \cap g_q \langle c_{n+1} \rangle = \emptyset$ (cf. Lemma 5-3.5(3)). \square

By applying Theorem 5-3.6 to the inverse semigroup $\mathbf{pHomeo}(G, G)$, where G is given the discrete topology and acts on itself by left translations, we obtain immediately the following corollary, first discovered by Lindenbaum and Tarski (cf. Tarski [103, Theorem 16.10]), then again by Rosenblatt [94, Theorem 3.3].

COROLLARY 5-3.7. *Every exponentially bounded group is supramenable.*

PROOF. Set $S = \mathbf{pHomeo}(G, G)$. The supramenability of G means that there is no nonzero $\mathbf{x} \in \text{Typ } S$ such that $2\mathbf{x} \leq^+ \mathbf{x}$. This is a trivial consequence of the strong separativity of $\text{Typ } S$, as given by Theorem 5-3.6. \square

It is a long-standing open problem whether every supramenable group is exponentially bounded. To our knowledge, this question first appeared in print in Wagon [108, Question 12.9(a)]. However, Rosenblatt already asked on [94, p. 51] the question whether the product of two supramenable groups is always supramenable. Since exponential boundedness is trivially preserved under finite product, a negative answer to Rosenblatt's question would imply a negative answer to Wagon's question.

In light of Corollary 5-3.7, it is interesting to ask the following question:

Can the result of Theorem 5-3.6 (strong separativity of $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$) be extended from exponentially bounded to supramenable groups G ?

This question was first raised, in case B is a powerset algebra, by Alexander Pruss (cf. Section 1-1.2).

As our next result shows, the answer to this question (for general B) is positive. In view of Corollary 5-3.7, it extends Theorem 5-3.6 (and Tarski [103, Theorem 16.10]) from exponentially bounded to supramenable.

THEOREM 5-3.8. *Let G be a supramenable group, acting by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B . Then the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$ is strongly separative. In fact, every fork of $\text{Inv}(G, B)$ is nilpotent.*

PROOF. By Proposition 4-4.20, $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G \cong \text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, G))$. As in the proof of Theorem 5-3.6, we first observe that by Proposition 4-4.16, $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ is isomorphic to the inverse semigroup $S = \mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$ of all partial homeomorphisms, of the space Ω of all prime filters of B , that are piecewise in G .

We need to prove that every fork (c, g_1, g_2) of S is nilpotent. We shall use the notation of the proof of Theorem 5-3.6. Toward a contradiction, suppose that $c_{n+1} \neq \emptyset$ for every nonnegative integer n . Since the c_{n+1} form a decreasing sequence of nonempty compact subsets in the Hausdorff space Ω , their intersection c is nonempty. Observe that c is closed, but not open *a priori*. By Lemma 5-3.5, it follows that

$$g_i \langle c \rangle \leq c \text{ for each } i \in \{1, 2\}, \text{ while } g_1 \langle c \rangle g_2 \langle c \rangle = 0. \tag{5-3.4}$$

Pick $\mathbf{p} \in c$ and set

$$\varphi(x) = \{g \in G \mid g\mathbf{p} \in x\},$$

for every $x \subseteq \Omega$. It is straightforward to verify that φ preserves arbitrary unions and intersections, and sends the empty set to itself. Moreover,

- (1) $1 \in \varphi(c)$, so $\varphi(c) \neq \emptyset$.
- (2) $\varphi(gx) = g\varphi(x)$, for all $g \in G$ and all $x \subseteq \Omega$.

Let $f: a \rightarrow b$ in $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$. There are decompositions $a = \bigsqcup_{i < m} a_i$ and $b = \bigsqcup_{i < m} b_i$, with all a_i and b_i compact open, together with group elements $f_0, \dots, f_{m-1} \in G$, such that $b_i = f_i a_i$ for each $i < m$, and

$$f(\mathbf{p}) = f_i(\mathbf{p}), \quad \text{whenever } i < m \text{ and } \mathbf{p} \in a_i.$$

For every compact open subset x of Ω contained in the domain of f , $f \langle \text{id}_x \rangle = \text{id}_y$ where $y = \bigoplus_{i < m} f_i(x a_i)$. Assuming the usual identification between x and the identity function id_x , this yields the equality $f \langle x \rangle = \bigoplus_{i < m} f_i(x a_i)$, so x and $f \langle x \rangle$ are G -equidecomposable.

In particular, c and $g_i \langle c \rangle$ are G -equidecomposable, whenever $i \in \{1, 2\}$. Since φ preserves disjoint unions and by (2) above, it follows that the sets $C = \varphi(c)$ and $C_i = \varphi(g_i \langle c \rangle)$ are G -equidecomposable with pieces from the powerset algebra of G . Moreover, from (5-3.4) it follows that $C_1 \cup C_2 \subseteq C$ and $C_1 \cap C_2 = \emptyset$. Since G is supramenable, this implies that $C = \emptyset$, in contradiction with (1) above. \square

Putting together several results of this section, we obtain the following result.

THEOREM 5-3.9. *The following are equivalent, for every group G :*

- (i) G is supramenable.
- (ii) Whenever G acts by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B , the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$ has no nonzero idempotents.
- (iii) Whenever G acts by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B , the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$ is strongly separative.
- (iv) Whenever G acts by automorphisms on a Boolean ring B , every fork of $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ is nilpotent.

PROOF. We start recalling that by Proposition 4-4.20, $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G \cong \text{Typ}(\text{Inv}(B, G))$.

(i) \Rightarrow (iv) is Theorem 5-3.8.

(iv) \Rightarrow (iii) follows immediately from Theorem 5-3.4.

(iii) \Rightarrow (ii) is trivial.

The particular case of (ii), with G acting on $\text{Pow } G$ by left translation, implies that G has no nonempty paradoxical subsets; hence (i) follows. \square

In contrast with the equivalence between (ii) and (iii) in Theorem 5-3.9, the following example will show an action of a group G on a Boolean algebra B such that $\mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$ has no nonzero idempotents, yet it is not order-separative (thus, *a fortiori*, not strongly separative).

EXAMPLE 5-3.10. Define \mathbb{T} as the set of all intervals of the rational line \mathbb{Q} of the form either $[0, x]$, with x a nonnegative rational number, or $[0, x)$, with x a positive rational number. Endow \mathbb{T} with the addition given by

$$\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} = \{x + y \mid (x, y) \in \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{y}\}, \quad \text{for all } \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{T}.$$

Then \mathbb{T} is a countable conical refinement monoid, with order-unit $[0, 1)$. It has no non-trivial idempotents, yet it is not even order-separative (for $[0, 1] + [0, 1) = 2 \cdot [0, 1)$ yet $[0, 1] \not\leq^+ [0, 1)$). By Theorem 4-8.9, there is an action of a group G on a Boolean algebra B such that $\mathbb{T} \cong \mathbb{Z}^+ \langle B \rangle // G$.

This monoid \mathbb{T} is exactly the monoid \mathbb{T} introduced in Wehrung [113], minus the top element $[0, \infty)$.

It follows from Theorem 5-3.9 that whenever a supramenable group G acts by automorphisms on a Boolean ring R , the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ is strongly separative. As witnessed by Example 2-10.8, this result does not extend to $M^+ // G$ for a finite group G acting on a dimension group M .

Another example, with a similar feature, is the following.

EXAMPLE 5-3.11. Denote by G the group of all self-maps $f_{n,r}: \mathbb{Q} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$, $x \mapsto 2^n x + r$, where n is an integer and r is a rational number. The assignment $f_{n,r} \mapsto n$ defines a surjective homomorphism $\pi: G \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, and the assignment $r \mapsto f_{0,r}$ defines an embedding $\varepsilon: \mathbb{Q} \hookrightarrow G$, in such a way that we get an exact sequence of groups

$$1 \longrightarrow \mathbb{Q} \xrightarrow{\varepsilon} G \xrightarrow{\pi} \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow 1.$$

In particular, G is metabelian. It is well known that G is not supramenable. In fact, G contains a copy of the free semigroup on two generators: for example, $x \mapsto 2x$ and $x \mapsto 2x + 1$ are such generators. In particular, denoting by $S(\Omega, \mathbb{Z}^+)$ the commutative monoid of all bounded maps $\Omega \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^+$, the monoid $S(G, \mathbb{Z}^+) // G$ contains a nonzero idempotent element. Setting $M = S(G, \mathbb{Z}^+) / \mathbb{Q}$, it follows from Proposition 2-8.6 that $S(G, \mathbb{Z}^+) // G \cong M // (G/\mathbb{Q}) = M // \mathbb{Z}$ (as $G/\mathbb{Q} \cong \mathbb{Z}$). Since \mathbb{Q} is Abelian, it is supramenable, thus, by Theorem 5-3.9, M is strongly separative.

5-4. Type monoids with completeness conditions

5-4.1. Antisymmetry. The following result is one of the many reformulations, in many different contexts, of the Schröder-Bernstein Theorem. The present formulation and proof outline originate in Banach [17, Théorème 1]. We include a proof for convenience.

THEOREM 5-4.1. *Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a conical refinement monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a groupoid-induced V -measure. If B is conditionally σ -complete, then M is antisymmetric.*

PROOF. It is easy to verify directly that the Boolean ring $B^{(\mathbb{Z}^+)}$, of all almost zero sequences of elements of B , is also conditionally σ -complete. By Proposition 4-7.11, we may thus assume that μ is both surjective and induced by the action of a group G of automorphisms of B . Let $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \in M$ such that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$. We must prove that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$. Pick $c_0 \in B$ such that $\mu(c_0) = \mathbf{c}$. From $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$ it follows that there is a decomposition $c_0 = a_0 \oplus b_0 \oplus c_1$ in B such that $\mu(a_0) = \mathbf{a}$, $\mu(b_0) = \mathbf{b}$, and $\mu(c_1) = \mathbf{c}$. Since $\mu(c_0) = \mu(c_1) = \mathbf{c}$, there is $g \in G$ such that $g(c_0) = c_1$. The latter equation implies that we may define $a_n = g^n(a_0)$, $b_n = g^n(b_0)$, and $c_n = g^n(c_0)$, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. Observe that $c_n = a_n \oplus b_n \oplus c_{n+1}$, for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$. In particular, the a_m and the b_n are pairwise orthogonal. Since B is conditionally σ -complete, we may define $\bar{c} = \bigwedge_{n \geq 0} c_n$, $a' = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} a_n$, $a'' = \bigoplus_{n \geq 1} a_n$, and $b' = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} b_n$, and then the equation $c_0 = a' \oplus b' \oplus \bar{c}$ holds.

Since $g(a_n) = a_{n+1}$ for each n , we get $g(a') = a''$, thus $\mu(a') = \mu(a'')$, and thus, setting $c' = a'' \oplus b' \oplus \bar{c}$, we get $\mu(c') = \mu(c_0)$. Since $\mu(c_0) = \mathbf{c}$ and $c_0 = a_0 \oplus c'$, it follows that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$. \square

The assumption in Theorem 5-4.1, that B be conditionally σ -complete, cannot be dropped. Indeed, by Theorem 4-8.9, every countable conical refinement monoid is group-measurable, in particular $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is group-measurable, for any non-trivial countable group G . The monoid $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is not antisymmetric.

Since the canonical V-measure on a Boolean inverse semigroup is groupoid-induced (cf. Example 4-6.4), we get immediately the following consequence.

COROLLARY 5-4.2. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. If $\text{Idp } S$ is conditionally σ -complete, then $\text{Typ } S$ is antisymmetric.*

By Theorem 4-8.6, every V-measure on a countable unital Boolean ring is groupoid-induced. This may suggest that the assumption in Theorem 5-4.1, that μ be groupoid-induced, can be dropped. The following example proves that guess wrong.

EXAMPLE 5-4.3. *A conical refinement monoid M , a complete atomic Boolean algebra B , a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$, and $\mathbf{a} \in M$ such that the element $\mathbf{e} = \mu(1)$ is an order-unit of M , $2\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} = \mathbf{e}$, and $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} \neq \mathbf{e}$.*

PROOF. Throughout this proof, define B as the powerset algebra of \mathbb{Z}^+ . The commutative monoid M will be defined as the enveloping monoid of B/\simeq , for a suitably defined conical V-equivalence \simeq on B ; then μ will be the canonical projection $B \rightarrow B/\simeq$.

Denote by $X \Delta Y$ the symmetric difference of any sets X and Y . We say that a set is *even* (resp., *odd*) if its cardinality is finite and even (resp., finite and odd).

CLAIM 1. $\text{card}(X \Delta Y) \equiv \text{card } X + \text{card } Y \pmod{2}$, for any finite sets X and Y .

PROOF OF CLAIM. Just observe that the following relation holds:

$$\text{card}(X \Delta Y) = \text{card } X + \text{card } Y - 2 \text{card}(X \cap Y). \quad \square \text{ Claim 1}$$

We define a binary relation \simeq on B , by letting $X \simeq Y$ hold, if either X and Y are both finite and $\text{card } X = \text{card } Y$, or X and Y are both infinite and $X \Delta Y$ is even. Observe that, by Claim 1, $X \simeq Y$ always implies that $X \Delta Y$ is even. Furthermore, if $X \simeq Y$ and X and Y are both infinite, then $X \cap Y$ is infinite as well.

CLAIM 2. *The binary relation \simeq is an additive and conical V-equivalence on B .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. It is trivial that \simeq is both reflexive and symmetric. Let $X, Y, Z \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $X \simeq Y$ and $Y \simeq Z$; we must prove that $X \simeq Z$. The conclusion is trivial if one of the sets X, Y, Z is finite (in which case they are all finite). If X, Y, Z are all infinite, then the set $X \Delta Z = (X \Delta Y) \Delta (Y \Delta Z)$ is, by Claim 1, even, thus $X \simeq Z$. Hence, \simeq is an equivalence relation on B . It is trivially conical.

Let $X_0, X_1, Y_0, Y_1 \in B$ such that $X_0 \cap X_1 = Y_0 \cap Y_1 = \emptyset$ while $X_0 \simeq Y_0$ and $X_1 \simeq Y_1$. Then $(X_0 \sqcup X_1) \Delta (Y_0 \sqcup Y_1) = (X_0 \Delta X_1) \Delta (Y_0 \Delta Y_1) = (X_0 \Delta Y_0) \Delta (X_1 \Delta Y_1)$ is, by Claim 1, even, so $X_0 \sqcup X_1 \simeq Y_0 \sqcup Y_1$. This proves that \simeq is additive.

Finally we prove that \simeq is refining. Let $X = X_0 \sqcup X_1$ and Y such that $X \simeq Y$. We must find a decomposition $Y = Y_0 \sqcup Y_1$ such that each $X_i \simeq Y_i$.

Suppose first that either X_0 or X_1 (say X_0) is finite. Since either $\text{card } X$ or Y is infinite, Y has a subset Y_0 of the same cardinality as X_0 ; whence $X_0 \simeq Y_0$. Set $Y_1 = Y \setminus Y_0$. If X is finite, then all X_i and Y_i are finite, and $X_i \simeq Y_i$, so

we are done. Suppose that X (thus X_1) is infinite. From $X \triangle Y = X_0 \triangle Y_0 \triangle X_1 \triangle Y_1$ it follows that $X_1 \triangle Y_1 = (X \triangle Y) \triangle (X_0 \triangle Y_0)$, thus, since $X \simeq Y$ and $X_0 \simeq Y_0$, we get, using Claim 1, the relation $X_1 \simeq Y_1$.

Suppose from now on that X_0 and X_1 are both infinite. Pick an element $z \in X_0 \cap Y$. The following set

$$Y_0 = \begin{cases} X_0 \cap Y, & \text{if } X_0 \setminus Y \text{ is even,} \\ X_0 \cap Y \setminus \{z\}, & \text{if } X_0 \setminus Y \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

is contained in Y . Moreover, $Y_0 \subseteq X_0$, thus $X_0 \triangle Y_0 = X_0 \setminus Y_0$, and thus

$$X_0 \triangle Y_0 = \begin{cases} X_0 \setminus Y, & \text{if } X_0 \setminus Y \text{ is even,} \\ (X_0 \setminus Y) \sqcup \{z\}, & \text{if } X_0 \setminus Y \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

In particular,

$$X_0 \simeq Y_0. \quad (5-4.1)$$

Now set $Y_1 = Y \setminus Y_0$. By definition, $Y = Y_0 \sqcup Y_1$. From $X \triangle Y = X_0 \triangle Y_0 \triangle X_1 \triangle Y_1$ it follows that $X_1 \triangle Y_1 = (X \triangle Y) \triangle (X_0 \triangle Y_0)$, thus, since $X \simeq Y$ and by (5-4.1), we get, using Claim 1, the relation $X_1 \simeq Y_1$. Therefore, \simeq is refining. \square Claim 2.

By Claim 2 together with Lemma 2-4.4, we get a natural structure of a conical partial refinement monoid on the quotient set $P = B/\simeq$. By Proposition 2-1.8, P embeds, as a lower interval, into its enveloping monoid $M = U_{\text{mon}}(P)$. By Theorem 2-2.3, M is a conical refinement monoid.

Denote by $\mu(X)$ the equivalence class of a set X relatively to \simeq . Setting $\mathbf{a} = \mu(\{0\})$ and $\mathbf{e} = \mu(\mathbb{Z}^+)$, it follows from the relation $\mathbb{Z}^+ \simeq 2 + \mathbb{Z}^+$ that $\mathbf{e} = \mu(2 + \mathbb{Z}^+)$. Since $\{0\} \simeq \{1\}$, we get $\mathbf{a} = \mu(\{1\})$, thus $2\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} = \mu(\{0\}) + \mu(\{1\}) + \mu(2 + \mathbb{Z}^+) = \mu(\mathbb{Z}^+) = \mathbf{e}$. On the other hand, $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} = \mu(\{1\}) + \mu(2 + \mathbb{Z}^+) = \mu(1 + \mathbb{Z}^+)$, thus, since $1 + \mathbb{Z}^+ \not\simeq \mathbb{Z}^+$, it follows that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{e} \neq \mathbf{e}$. \square

Although Example 5-4.3 might suggest that the completeness of B puts no strain on the range of any V-measure with domain B , the following example shows that this is not the case either.

EXAMPLE 5-4.4. *A countable conical refinement monoid M with order-unit such that there are no conditionally σ -complete Boolean ring B and no V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ with generating range.*

PROOF. We consider again the conical refinement monoid P , introduced in Example 4-7.9, defined by the generators $\varepsilon, 1$ and the relation $\varepsilon + 1 = 1$.

Suppose that there are a conditionally σ -complete Boolean ring B and a V-measure $\mu: B \rightarrow P$ with generating range. Since 1 is a finite sum of elements of the range of μ , it necessarily belongs to the range of μ , that is, $1 = \mu(e_0)$ for some $e_0 \in B$. Since $\mu(e_0) = 1 = \varepsilon + 1$ and μ is a V-measure, there are $a_0, e_1 \in B$ such that $e_0 = a_0 \oplus e_1$, $\mu(a_0) = \varepsilon$, and $\mu(e_1) = 1$. Continuing in this manner, we get elements a_n and e_n , for $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, such that each $\mu(a_n) = \varepsilon$, each $\mu(e_n) = 1$, and each $e_n = a_n \oplus e_{n+1}$. Since B is conditionally σ -complete, the elements $\bar{e} = \bigwedge_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} e_n$ and $a_{(X)} = \bigvee_{n \in X} a_n$, for $X \subseteq \mathbb{Z}^+$, are well defined, and $e_0 = a_{(\mathbb{Z}^+)} \oplus \bar{e}$. The latter equation can be written $e_0 = a_{(2\mathbb{Z}^+)} \oplus a_{(1+2\mathbb{Z}^+)} \oplus \bar{e}$. It follows that

$$1 = \mu(a_{(2\mathbb{Z}^+)}) \oplus \mu(a_{(1+2\mathbb{Z}^+)}) \oplus \mu(\bar{e}). \quad (5-4.2)$$

Since $a_{(2\mathbb{Z}^+)}$ is an infinite orthogonal join of elements all sent by μ to ε , we get $n\varepsilon \leq^+ \mu(a_{(2\mathbb{Z}^+)})$ for each $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, thus $1 \leq^+ \mu(a_{(2\mathbb{Z}^+)})$. Likewise, $1 \leq^+ \mu(a_{(1+2\mathbb{Z}^+)})$. By (5-4.2), it follows that $2 \cdot 1 \leq^+ 2 \cdot 1 + \mu(\bar{e}) \leq^+ 1$ within P , a contradiction. \square

5-4.2. Power cancellation and unperforation. Let us put even more conditions on the Boolean ring B , by requiring B be complete atomic (i.e., B is the powerset algebra of a given set). The following result was established, using Hall's Matching Theorem, by Miklós Laczkovich (private communication). For a proof, see Wehrung [113, Corollary 1.4].

THEOREM 5-4.5 (Laczkovich). *Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a conical refinement monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a groupoid-induced V -measure with generating range. If B is complete atomic, then M is unperforated.*

The same way as Theorem 5-4.1, Theorem 5-4.5 can be reformulated in terms of Boolean inverse semigroups.

COROLLARY 5-4.6. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. If $\text{Idp } S$ is complete atomic, then $\text{Typ } S$ is unperforated.*

In particular, whenever a group G acts by automorphisms on a complete atomic Boolean ring B , the monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ is power cancellative. The question, whether the assumption on B could be relaxed to mere completeness, was asked in Wagon [108, Problem 14, page 231]. Truss solved that problem in the negative, in [104, Theorem 1.1].

THEOREM 5-4.7 (Truss). *Let B be the Boolean ring of all Borel subsets of the Cantor space, modulo the sets of first Baire category. Then there are a group G of automorphisms of B and distinct elements $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b} \in \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ such that $2\mathbf{a} = 2\mathbf{b}$.*

Truss also proves in [104, Theorem 4.1] the following negative cancellation result.

THEOREM 5-4.8 (Truss). *Let B be the powerset algebra of \mathbb{Z}^+ . There is a group G of permutations of \mathbb{Z}^+ such that $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ has elements $\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}$ such that $\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$ but there are no $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z} \in \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ such that $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{z}$, $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{z}$, and $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$.*

5-4.3. Refinement algebras. The following definition is equivalent, for full conical monoids, to the one given in Tarski [103, Definition 11.26].

DEFINITION 5-4.9. A conical refinement monoid M is a *refinement algebra* if for all $\mathbf{a}_0, \mathbf{a}_1, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c} \in M$, if $\mathbf{a}_0 + \mathbf{a}_1 + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}$, then there are $\mathbf{b}_0, \mathbf{b}_1, \mathbf{c}_0, \mathbf{c}_1 \in M$ such that $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{b}_0 + \mathbf{b}_1$, $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}_0 + \mathbf{c}_1$, and $\mathbf{a}_i + \mathbf{c}_i = \mathbf{b}_i + \mathbf{c}_i$ whenever $i \in \{0, 1\}$.

If $\mathbf{a}_0 + \mathbf{a}_1 + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$, then, setting $\mathbf{b} = 0$ in the definition above, it follows from the conicality of M that $\mathbf{b}_i = 0$, thus $\mathbf{a}_i + \mathbf{c}_i = \mathbf{c}_i$, and thus $\mathbf{a}_i + \mathbf{c} = \mathbf{c}$. Hence, *Every refinement algebra is antisymmetric.* In particular, the conical refinement monoid M of Example 5-4.3, although it is generated by the range of a V -measure on a complete atomic Boolean ring, is not a refinement algebra. Another example of a conical refinement monoid which is not a refinement algebra is the primitive monoid of Example 5-4.4 (consider the equation $\varepsilon + \varepsilon + 1 = 0 + 1$).

On the positive side, the following result is a particular case of Tarski [103, Theorem 11.12]. The reduction of our context to the one of [103] works the same way as the beginning of the proof of Theorem 5-4.1.

THEOREM 5-4.10 (Tarski). *Let B be a Boolean ring, let M be a conical refinement monoid, and let $\mu: B \rightarrow M$ be a groupoid-induced V -measure. If B is conditionally σ -complete, then M is a refinement algebra.*

The assumption in Theorem 5-4.10, that B be conditionally σ -complete, cannot be dropped. Indeed, by Theorem 4-8.9, every countable conical refinement monoid is group-measurable, and the (countable) conical refinement monoid of Example 5-4.4 is not a refinement algebra.

COROLLARY 5-4.11. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. If $\text{Idp } S$ is conditionally σ -complete, then $\text{Typ } S$ is a refinement algebra.*

5-4.4. Conditionally countably closed Boolean inverse semigroups.

The results of the present section are more conveniently formulated in the language of (finitely closed, generalized) cardinal algebras, as defined in Tarski [103], as opposed to mere commutative monoids. By definition, a generalized cardinal algebra, or GCA, is a partial commutative monoid, endowed with a infinitary partial addition, defined on countable sequences, satisfying certain attributes that ought to be satisfied by any well behaved infinitary addition. It turns out that those infinitary axioms reflect in a strong way on the first-order structure of the partial monoid, making it possible to establish, in a non-trivial way, such results as antisymmetry or unperforation.

Since the reference [103] is not easy to find, we also refer the reader to Wehrung [115, § 3.4] for a brief outline of those concepts. Nevertheless, a full length treatment of the matter would take up too much space and we shall only provide outlines of the results.

DEFINITION 5-4.12. A Boolean inverse semigroup S is *countably closed*, or *σ -closed*, if every countable orthogonal subset of S has a join.

EXAMPLE 5-4.13. Let B be a σ -complete Boolean ring. Then the Boolean inverse semigroup $\text{Inv}(B)$ (cf. Example 4-4.9) is σ -closed. The join f of a countable orthogonal sequence $(f_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}^+)$ of elements of $\text{Inv}(B)$ is given by the relations $\mathbf{d}(f) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} \mathbf{d}(f_n)$ and $\mathbf{r}(f) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} \mathbf{r}(f_n)$, together with

$$f(x) = \bigoplus_{n \in \mathbb{Z}^+} f_n(x \mathbf{d}(f_n)), \quad \text{for all } x \in B \downarrow \mathbf{d}(f).$$

More generally, for every group G of automorphisms of B , the set $\text{Inv}^\sigma(B, G)$, of all countable orthogonal joins of elements of $\text{Inv}(B, G)$ (cf. Example 4-4.15), is a σ -closed Boolean inverse semigroup. This extends naturally to any tight inverse subsemigroup of $\text{Inv}(B)$ (by Theorem 4-4.17, every Boolean antigroup has this form). The latter result can be obtained by a straightforward application of Tarski [103, Theorem 11.23] to B viewed as a GCA.

The proof of the following result is similar to the one of Wehrung [115, Proposition 13.10], and its origin can be traced back to Tarski [103, Theorem 11.32].

THEOREM 5-4.14. *Let S be a σ -closed Boolean inverse semigroup. Then $\text{Typ } S$ is a GCA.*

A counterpart of Theorem 5-4.14, for every ring R which is either \aleph_0 -left continuous or \aleph_0 -right continuous (or even every quotient of such a ring), is stated in Wehrung [115, Corollary 13.14]: namely, the underlying monoid $V(R)$, of the nonstable K-theory of R , is a GCA.

Constructions involving involutory semirings and rings

The axioms of ring theory, when deprived of the existence of additive inverses, yield the axioms of *semirings*. When endowed with an additional involutory anti-automorphism (we will talk about *involutory semirings*), semirings will enjoy quite a fruitful interaction with Boolean inverse semigroups, the basic idea being to have the multiplications agree and the inversion map correspond to the involution.

In Section 6-1, we will set the basic framework for involutory semirings, enabling us to detect Boolean inverse semigroups in both involutory semirings and involutory rings.

Section 6-2 will introduce our prototype of involutory semiring, obtained *via* the natural expansion of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , endowed with its operation of orthogonal addition.

One of the side products of that construction, discussed in Section 6-3, will be a convenient introduction of the *tight enveloping K -algebra* $K\langle S \rangle$ of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , for any unital ring K . This object is the universal K -algebra, in which S embeds as a subsemigroup, with range centralizing K , in such a way that finite orthogonal sums in the Boolean inverse semigroup are turned to finite sums in the ring.

The presentation of the tight enveloping K -algebra given in Section 6-3 is not sufficient, *a priori*, to establish even basic structural results of $K\langle S \rangle$. Section 6-4 partly fills this gap, in particular listing a few sufficient conditions, for a tight embedding $S \hookrightarrow T$ of Boolean inverse semigroups, to extend to an embedding $K\langle S \rangle \hookrightarrow K\langle T \rangle$ of K -algebras.

In Section 6-5, we present a general argument showing, in particular, that Leavitt path algebras of quivers are particular cases of the $K\langle S \rangle$ construction. Analogues of those results for C^* -algebras are also presented.

In Section 6-6, we show how to canonically adjoin a unit to any Boolean inverse semigroup, by using the unitization constructions for rings and for generalized Boolean algebras.

For a Boolean inverse semigroup S and a unital ring K , there is a canonical monoid homomorphism \mathbf{f} from the type monoid of S to the nonstable K -theory of the ring $K\langle S \rangle$. Although we will prove that \mathbf{f} can be, in some exceptional cases, an isomorphism, we will show in Section 6-7 a few counterexamples showing that this statement does not hold in full generality.

While Boolean inverse semigroups mimic, in many of their aspects, von Neumann regular rings or, more generally, exchange rings, we will show in Section 6-8 a feature of Boolean inverse semigroups absent from those ring-theoretical contexts:

namely, they afford a natural definition of tensor product. This study will be pursued in Section 6-9, where we will prove that the type monoid functor, and the tensor product bifunctor, commute.

Highlights of Chapter 6.

- Under mild assumptions, an inverse semigroup with a multiplicative embedding into an involutory semiring M , sending the inversion map to the involution, is contained in a Boolean inverse semigroup in M (Lemma 6-1.5 and Theorem 6-1.6). A similar statement holds for inverse semigroups in involutory rings (Theorem 6-1.7).
- The enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , is the positive cone of an Archimedean dimension group (Proposition 6-2.1), and it extends naturally to an involutory semiring (Proposition 6-2.2).
- For any unital ring K , the K -algebra $K\langle S \rangle = K \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ can be defined by generators S forming a multiplicative subsemigroup centralizing K , subjected to the relations $z = x + y$, within $K\langle S \rangle$, whenever $z = x \oplus y$, within S (Proposition 6-3.6).
- Let S be a tight Boolean inverse subsemigroup of a Boolean inverse semigroup T , and let K be a unital ring. Although the canonical map $K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow K\langle T \rangle$ is not an embedding as a rule (Example 6-4.1), it is an embedding if either T is Exel's regular representation of S (Lemma 6-4.6), or S is a lower subset of T with respect to the natural ordering (Theorem 6-4.8), or S and T are both Boolean inverse meet-semigroups and S is a meet-subsemilattice of T (Theorem 6-4.9).
- For any Boolean inverse semigroup S , the tight enveloping complex algebra $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ is a dense subalgebra of the tight enveloping C^* -algebra $C^*\langle S \rangle$ of S (Theorem 6-4.11), also of its reduced version $C_{\text{red}}^*\langle S \rangle$ (Remark 6-4.12).
- For any inverse semigroup S , every system Σ of (formal) equations of the form $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j$, where all the x_i and y_j are elements of S , and every unital involutory ring K , the involutory K -algebra $K(S, \Sigma)$, defined by generators S centralizing K , with relations Σ , has the form $K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$ for a suitable Boolean inverse semigroup S^Σ (Theorem 6-5.2). In particular, the Leavitt path algebra of any quiver, over a unital ring K , has the form $K\langle S \rangle$, for a Boolean inverse semigroup S (Theorem 6-5.6). Those results also have C^* -algebraic analogues (Theorem 6-5.3).
- Every Boolean inverse semigroup has a Boolean unitization, unique up to isomorphism (Theorem 6-6.2 and Corollary 6-6.4).
- Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let \mathbb{k} be a division ring. Then the canonical monoid homomorphism, from the type monoid of S to the nonstable K -theory of $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$, need be neither surjective nor one-to-one (Examples 6-7.2 and 6-7.8).
- The tensor product $S \otimes T$, of two Boolean inverse semigroups S and T , is also Boolean inverse (Theorem 6-8.5). Furthermore, its type monoid is isomorphic to the tensor product of the type monoids of S and of T (Theorem 6-9.2).

6-1. Inverse semigroups in involutory semirings

We begin with a classical definition.

DEFINITION 6-1.1.

- A *semiring* is a structure $(M, +, 0, \cdot)$, where $(M, +, 0)$ is a commutative monoid, (M, \cdot) is a semigroup, $x \cdot 0 = 0 \cdot x = 0$, $x \cdot (y + z) = (x \cdot y) + (x \cdot z)$, and $(x + y) \cdot z = (x \cdot z) + (y \cdot z)$, for all $x, y, z \in M$.
- An *involutory semiring* is a structure $(M, +, 0, \cdot, *)$, where $(M, +, 0, \cdot)$ is a semiring and $*$ is a unary operation on M (the *involution* of our structure) such that $(x + y)^* = x^* + y^*$, $(x \cdot y)^* = y^* \cdot x^*$, and $(x^*)^* = x$, for all $x, y \in M$. An element $x \in M$ is *self-adjoint* if $x = x^*$.
- Following the terminology in use for involutory rings, we say that an involutory semiring M is *proper* if $x^*x = 0$ implies that $x = 0$, for each $x \in M$.

Following a widespread convention, we will usually write xy instead of $x \cdot y$. We will often extend, to involutory semirings, attributes of commutative monoids, by simply applying those attributes to the underlying commutative monoid. For example, an involutory semiring is cancellative (resp., conical) if its underlying commutative monoid is cancellative (resp., conical).

DEFINITION 6-1.2. Two elements x and y in an involutory semiring M are *orthogonal*, in notation $x \perp y$, if $x^*y = xy^* = 0$. Further, let $z = x \oplus y$ hold if $z = x + y$ and $x \perp y$, for all $x, y, z \in M$. We will call \oplus the *orthogonal addition* in M .

It is obvious that the orthogonality relation is symmetric (i.e., $x \perp y$ iff $y \perp x$). There are trivial examples where none of the relations of orthogonality and meet-orthogonality in M (cf. Definition 2-3.1) contains the other. However, in most contexts that we shall encounter, orthogonality implies meet-orthogonality.

LEMMA 6-1.3. *The following statements hold, for any involutory semiring M :*

- (1) $x \perp z$ and $y \perp z$ implies that $x + y \perp z$, for all $x, y, z \in M$.
- (2) Suppose that M is conical. Then $x \perp y$, $u \leq^+ x$, and $v \leq^+ y$ implies that $u \perp v$, for all $x, y, u, v \in M$. Furthermore, the orthogonal addition \oplus endows M with a structure of partial commutative monoid.
- (3) Suppose that M is both conical and proper, and let $x, y \in M$. If $x \perp y$, then $x \wedge y = 0$ within (M, \leq^+) .

PROOF. (1) follows trivially from the distributivity of the multiplication of M with respect to its addition.

(2). There are elements $\bar{u}, \bar{v} \in M$ such that $x = u + \bar{u}$ and $y = v + \bar{v}$. It follows that $0 = x^*y = u^*v + u^*\bar{v} + \bar{u}^*v + \bar{u}^*\bar{v}$, thus, since M is conical, $u^*v = 0$. The proof that $uv^* = 0$ is similar.

The final statement of (2) follows trivially.

(3). Let $z \in M$ such that $z \leq^+ \frac{x}{y}$. It follows from (2) above that $z \perp z$, whence $z^*z = 0$. Since M is proper, $z = 0$. □

DEFINITION 6-1.4. A nonempty subset S in an involutory semiring M is an *inverse semigroup in M* if S is a multiplicative subsemigroup of M and $x^* = x^{-1}$ for all $x \in S$.

In particular, if S is an inverse semigroup in an involutory semiring M , with the same zero, then the orthogonality relation of S is the restriction to S of the orthogonality relation of M : that is, $x \perp y$ iff $x^{-1}y = xy^{-1} = 0$, iff $x^*y = xy^* = 0$, for all $x, y \in S$.

LEMMA 6-1.5. *Let S be an inverse semigroup in a conical involutory semiring M . Then the set S^\oplus , of all finite orthogonal sums of elements of M , is an inverse semigroup in M .*

PROOF. It is trivial that S^\oplus is closed under the involution of M .

CLAIM 1. *The set S^\oplus is a multiplicative subsemigroup of M .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $x, y \in S^\oplus$. There are decompositions $x = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i$ and $y = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j$, with $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and elements $x_i, y_j \in S$. Since $xy = \sum_{(i,j) \in [m] \times [n]} x_i y_j$, all is left to prove is that $x_i y_j \perp x_{i'} y_{j'}$ whenever $(i, j) \neq (i', j')$. In that case, either $m \geq 2$ or $n \geq 2$, thus $0 \in S$. First observe that

$$(x_i y_j)^* x_{i'} y_{j'} = y_j^* x_i^* x_{i'} y_{j'}. \quad (6-1.1)$$

If $i \neq i'$, then $x_i^* x_{i'} = 0$, thus, by (6-1.1), $(x_i y_j)^* x_{i'} y_{j'} = 0$. Suppose now that $i = i'$. Then $x_i^* x_{i'} = \mathbf{d}(x_i)$ is idempotent, thus, by (6-1.1), $(x_i y_j)^* x_{i'} y_{j'} \leq y_j^* y_{j'}$ (with respect to the natural ordering of S), thus, as $y_j^* y_{j'} = 0$, we get again $(x_i y_j)^* x_{i'} y_{j'} = 0$. Likewise, $x_i y_j (x_{i'} y_{j'})^* = 0$, so $x_i y_j \perp x_{i'} y_{j'}$. \square Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. *The subset $\bar{S} = \{(x, y) \in M \times M \mid x = xx^*x\}$ is closed under finite orthogonal sums. In particular, it contains S^\oplus .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $x, y \in \bar{S}$ be orthogonal and let $z = x + y$. Since $x = xx^*x$ and $y = yy^*y$, we get $zz^*z = z + xx^*y + xy^*x + xy^*y + yx^*x + yx^*y + yy^*x$. From $x \perp y$ it follows that $xx^*y = xy^*x = xy^*y = yx^*x = yx^*y = yy^*x = 0$. Therefore, $zz^*z = z$ belongs to \bar{S} . \square Claim 2.

CLAIM 3. *The elements x^*x and y^*y commute, for all $x, y \in S^\oplus$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Write again $x = \bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i$ and $y = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j$, with $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and elements $x_i, y_j \in S$. Since the x_i (resp., y_j) are pairwise orthogonal, we obtain

$$x^*x = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^* x_i \text{ and } y^*y = \sum_{j=1}^n y_j^* y_j. \quad (6-1.2)$$

Since all elements $x_i^* x_i = \mathbf{d}(x_i)$ and $y_j^* y_j = \mathbf{d}(y_j)$ are idempotent elements of S , they pairwise commute. By (6-1.2), it follows that x^*x and y^*y commute. \square Claim 3.

The claims above enable us to apply Lemma 3-1.1 to the structure $(S^\oplus, \cdot, *)$, thus completing the proof. \square

THEOREM 6-1.6. *Let M be a conical refinement involutory semiring and let S be an inverse semigroup in M , satisfying the following conditions:*

- (1) *Every element of S has index at most 1 in M .*
- (2) *S is a lower subset of (M, \leq^+) .*
- (3) *Idp S is an upward directed subset of (M, \leq^+) .*
- (4) *S is closed under finite orthogonal sums within M .*

Then S is a Boolean inverse semigroup, with the same zero as M . Furthermore, S and $\text{Idp } S$ are both lower subsets of (M, \leq^+) , the algebraic preordering \leq^+ restricts, on S , to the natural ordering of S , and the orthogonal addition of S is the restriction to S of the orthogonal addition of M .

PROOF. It follows from (4) (applied to the empty sum) that $0 \in S$, so S is an inverse semigroup with zero.

CLAIM 1. *Let $x \in M$ and $y \in S$. If $x + y = y$, then $x = 0$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. From $y = x + y$ it follows that $y = 2x + y$, thus, by (1), $x = 0$. □ Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. *Let $x, y \in S$. If $x \perp y$, then $x \wedge y = 0$ within (M, \leq^+) .*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let $z \in M$ such that $z \leq^+ \begin{smallmatrix} x \\ y \end{smallmatrix}$. It follows from (2) that $z \in S$. Further, it follows from Lemma 6-1.3 that $z \perp z$, whence $z^*z = 0$. Hence, $z = zz^*z = 0$. □ Claim 2.

CLAIM 3. *Let $x, y \in S$. Then $x + y \in S$ iff $x \perp y$ (within the involutory semiring M) iff $x \perp y$ (within the inverse semigroup S).*

PROOF OF CLAIM. The statements $x \perp y$ (within M) and $x \perp y$ (within S) are clearly equivalent. If this statement holds, then, by (4), $x + y \in S$.

Suppose, conversely, that the element $z = x + y$ belongs to S . Since $x = xx^*x$ and $y = yy^*y$, we get $z = zz^*z = z + xx^*y + xy^*x + xy^*y + yx^*x + yx^*y + yy^*x$, thus, by Claim 1 together with the conicality of M , $xx^*y = xy^*y = 0$. It follows that $x^*y = x^*xx^*y = 0$ and $xy^* = xy^*yy^* = 0$, so $x \perp y$. □ Claim 3.

CLAIM 4. *Denote by \leq the natural ordering of S and let $x, y \in S$. Then $x \leq^+ y$ iff $x \leq y$, for all $x, y \in S$.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Suppose first that $x \leq^+ y$. There is $z \in M$ such that $x + z = y$. It follows from (2) that $z \in S$. By Claim 3, $x \perp z$. Therefore, $y \mathbf{d}(x) = yx^*x = xx^*x + zx^*x = x + 0 = x$, that is, $x \leq y$.

Suppose, conversely, that $x \leq y$. By (3), there is $e \in \text{Idp } S$ such that $\begin{smallmatrix} \mathbf{d}(x) \\ \mathbf{d}(y) \end{smallmatrix} \leq^+ e$. By the paragraph above, $\mathbf{d}(y) \leq e$, that is, $\mathbf{d}(y) = \mathbf{d}(y)e$, thus, multiplying on the left by y , we get $y = ye$. Let $x' \in M$ such that $e = \mathbf{d}(x) + x'$. We get

$$y = ye = y(\mathbf{d}(x) + x') = y\mathbf{d}(x) + yx' = x + yx',$$

whence $x \leq^+ y$. □ Claim 4.

It follows from (2) that S and $\text{Idp } S$, endowed with the restrictions of the addition of M , are lower intervals of $(M, +, 0)$. In particular, S and $\text{Idp } S$, endowed with this addition, are conical partial refinement monoids.

Moreover, by Claim 3, the addition operations in S and $\text{Idp } S$ are the restrictions of the orthogonal addition in M . By Claim 2, those additions are multiple-free. By applying (3), together with Proposition 2-3.10, to $\text{Idp } S$, we obtain that $\text{Idp } S$ is a generalized Boolean algebra.

Finally let $x, y \in S$ be orthogonal. By Claim 3, the element $z = x + y$ belongs to S . By Claim 4, both inequalities $x \leq z$ and $y \leq z$ hold within S . Now let $t \in S$

such that $\frac{x}{y} \leq t$ within S . By (2) together with Claim 4, it follows that $\frac{x}{y} \leq^{\oplus} t$ within $(S, \oplus, 0)$. By applying Lemma 2-3.9 within $(S, \oplus, 0)$, it follows that $z \leq^{\oplus} t$ within $(S, \oplus, 0)$. By Claim 4, it follows that $z \leq t$ within S . Therefore, z is the orthogonal join of x and y within S , thus completing the verification that S is a Boolean inverse semigroup. \square

We conclude this section with the following analogue of Theorem 6-1.6 for involutory rings. This result says that the embedding problem of an inverse semigroup into an involutory ring R (via an involutory semigroup homomorphism) is, essentially, the same as the embedding problem of a Boolean inverse semigroup into R , with preservation of orthogonal sums.

THEOREM 6-1.7. *Let R be an involutory ring, let S be an inverse semigroup in R , and let A be a commutative subring of self-adjoint elements in R , containing $\text{Idp } S$, such that $xAx^{-1} \subseteq A$ for every $x \in S$. Then $S \cup A$ is contained in a Boolean inverse semigroup \bar{S} in R , with the same idempotents as A . Furthermore, orthogonal join in \bar{S} is induced by orthogonal addition in R .*

PROOF. It is well known since Foster [43] that the set B , of all idempotent elements of A , is a generalized Boolean algebra under the operations given by

$$x \wedge y = xy, \quad x \vee y = x + y - xy, \quad \text{and} \quad x \setminus y = x - xy, \quad \text{for all } x, y \in B.$$

We set $B^{\sqcup 1} = B \sqcup \{1\}$ for a new element 1 such that $x1 = 1x = x$ for all $x \in R$, and we define

$$\bar{S} = \{x \in R \mid xx^*x = x \text{ and } \{xbx^*, x^*bx\} \subseteq B \text{ for all } b \in B^{\sqcup 1}\}.$$

It is obvious that \bar{S} is closed under the involution $x \mapsto x^*$. Now let $x, y \in \bar{S}$. From $y \in \bar{S}$ it follows that $yby^* \in B$. Since $x \in \bar{S}$, it follows that $xyby^*x^* \in B$, that is, $(xy)b(xy)^* \in B$. Likewise, we can prove that $(xy)^*b(xy) \in B$. For the quasi-inverse property, we observe that since yy^* and x^*x both belong to B , they commute, thus

$$xy(xy)^*xy = x(yy^*)(x^*x)y = xx^*xyy^*y = xy.$$

We have thus proved that \bar{S} is a subsemigroup of R , closed under the involution $x \mapsto x^*$. The elements of the form x^*x , for $x \in \bar{S}$, all belong to B , thus they commute pairwise. By Lemma 3-1.1, it follows that \bar{S} is an inverse semigroup in the involutory ring R . Furthermore, for any $x \in S$ and any $b \in B^{\sqcup 1}$, it follows from our assumption that the element xbx^{-1} belongs to A . Since this element is idempotent (for b and $x^{-1}x$ commute, thus $xbx^{-1}xbx^{-1} = xx^{-1}xb^2x^{-1} = xbx^{-1}$), we get $xbx^{-1} \in B$. Likewise, $x^{-1}bx \in B$, so we have proved that \bar{S} contains S .

The subset \bar{S} obviously contains B . Conversely, every idempotent $x \in \bar{S}$ satisfies $x = x^*x \in B$, whence the subset $\text{Idp } \bar{S} = B$ is a generalized Boolean algebra.

Now let x and y be orthogonal elements in \bar{S} . For every $b \in B^{\sqcup 1}$, $x^*by \leq x^*y = 0$ (where \leq denotes the natural ordering of \bar{S}), thus $x^*by = 0$. Likewise, $y^*bx = 0$. It follows that

$$(x + y)^*b(x + y) = x^*bx + x^*by + y^*bx + y^*by = x^*bx + y^*by.$$

From $x, y \in \bar{S}$ it follows that x^*bx and y^*by both belong to B , thus, in particular, they are idempotent. Furthermore, from $x^*y = xy^* = 0$ it follows that $(x^*bx)(y^*by) = (y^*by)(x^*bx) = 0$, whence $x^*bx + y^*by$ is idempotent. Since $x^*bx + y^*by \in A$, it follows that $x^*bx + y^*by \in B$, that is, $(x + y)^*b(x + y) \in B$. A

similar proof yields that $(x+y)b(x+y)^* \in B$. Further, it follows again from the orthogonality of x and y that $(x+y)(x^*+y^*) = xx^* + yy^*$, and thus, by the same token,

$$(x+y)(x^*+y^*)(x+y) = xx^*x + yy^*y = x+y,$$

thus completing the verification that $x+y \in \overline{S}$. The elements $a = x^*x$ and $b = y^*y$ both belong to B . From $x = (x+y)a$ and $y = (x+y)b$ it follows that $x \leq x+y$ and $y \leq x+y$. Let $z \in \overline{S}$ such that $x \leq z$ and $y \leq z$, that is, $x = za$ and $y = zb$. Since a and b are orthogonal elements of B , their sum $a+b$ belongs to B , whence $x+y = z(a+b) \leq z$ (the inequality holding within the inverse semigroup \overline{S}), therefore completing the verification that $x+y$ is the orthogonal join of a and b . \square

Throughout this work, we will use Theorem 6-1.7 only in the case where A is the subring of R generated by $\text{Idp } S$ (clearly, $xAx^{-1} \subseteq A$ for any $x \in S$).

6-2. The tight enveloping involutory semiring of a Boolean inverse semigroup

Recall from that any Boolean inverse semigroup S , endowed with its partial operation of orthogonal join, is a conical partial refinement monoid (cf. Proposition 3-1.9). This entitles us to define the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ (cf. Section 2-1). It follows from Theorem 2-2.3 that $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is a conical refinement monoid. As the following result shows, more can be said about the monoid structure of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$.

A commutative monoid M is *Archimedean* if its algebraic preordering \leq^+ is antisymmetric (i.e., it is an ordering) and for all $x, y \in M$, if $nx \leq^+ (n+1)y$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, then $x \leq^+ y$. Equivalently (cf. Wehrung [115, Lemma 3.4]), M embeds, with its algebraic preordering, into a power of $[0, \infty]$ endowed with its natural ordering. In particular, M is unperforated.

PROPOSITION 6-2.1. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then every element of S (resp., $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$) has index at most 1 (resp., finite index) in $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, and $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is the positive cone of an Archimedean dimension group.*

PROOF. We start by proving that every element $a \in S$ has index at most 1 within $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. Let $a = 2x+y$ within $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, where $x, y \in U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. Since S is a lower subset of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ (cf. Proposition 2-1.8), both elements x and $2x$ belong to S , and $2x = x \oplus x$ (orthogonal join within S). Hence $\mathbf{d}(x) = x^*x = 0$, so $x = 0$.

Since $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is a conical refinement monoid, additively generated by S , it follows from Wehrung [115, Lemma 3.11] that every element of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ has finite index. It follows then from [115, Proposition 3.13] that $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is the positive cone of an Archimedean dimension group. \square

PROPOSITION 6-2.2. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then there is a unique involutory semiring structure on $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ whose multiplication and involution both extend those of S . The pair $(S, U_{\text{mon}}(S))$ satisfies the properties (1)–(4) stated in Theorem 6-1.6. Furthermore, $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is proper.*

We shall call $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, endowed with the above-mentioned structure of involutory semiring, the *tight enveloping semiring of S* .

PROOF. The uniqueness statement follows trivially from the fact that $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is additively generated by S .

For any $x \in S$, it follows from Proposition 3-1.9 that the left multiplication $S \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, $y \mapsto xy$ is a homomorphism of partial commutative monoids from S to $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. By the universal property of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ (cf. Proposition 2-1.7), this map extends to a unique monoid endomorphism λ_x of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. Again by Proposition 3-1.9, the assignment $x \mapsto \lambda_x$ is a homomorphism of partial commutative monoids from $(S, \oplus, 0)$ to the endomorphism monoid of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, thus, by the universal property of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, it extends to a unique homomorphism λ from $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ to its endomorphism monoid. Set $x \cdot y = \lambda(x)(y)$, for all $x, y \in U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. By construction, the binary operation \cdot is a monoid bimorphism (cf. Section 2-5). Since the operation \cdot obviously extends the multiplication of S , we obtain the formula

$$\left(\sum_{i \in I} x_i \right) \cdot \left(\sum_{j \in J} y_j \right) = \sum_{(i,j) \in I \times J} x_i y_j, \quad (6-2.1)$$

for all finite sets I, J and all elements $x_i, y_j \in S$ (for $i \in I$ and $j \in J$). Now it follows easily from (6-2.1), together with Proposition 3-1.9, that the operation \cdot is both associative and distributive over the addition of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$.

The map $S \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, $x \mapsto x^*$ is a homomorphism of partial commutative monoids, which extends to a unique monoid endomorphism of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, which we shall denote by $x \mapsto x^*$. Observe that $(\sum_{i \in I} x_i)^* = \sum_{i \in I} x_i^*$, for every finite set I and all elements x_i , for $i \in I$, of S . By using (6-2.1), the verification that $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is an involutory semiring is routine. Now it is obvious that S is an inverse semigroup in $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. That the property (1), stated in Theorem 6-1.6, is satisfied follows from Proposition 6-2.1. The verifications of the properties (2)–(4) are trivial.

Let $x \in U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ such that $x^*x = 0$. We can write $x = \sum_{i \in [n]} x_i$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and each $x_i \in S$. It follows that $\sum_{(i,j) \in [n] \times [n]} x_i^* x_j = 0$, thus, since $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is conical, each $x_i^* x_i = 0$, and thus, since $x_i \in S$, we get $x_i = x_i x_i^* x_i = 0$. This holds for each $i \in [n]$, so $x = 0$. \square

Recall that the tensor product $M \otimes N$, of two commutative monoids M and N , is defined in Section 2-5. The following result extends that construction to either semirings or involutory semirings.

LEMMA 6-2.3. *The following statements hold, for any semirings M and N :*

- (1) *There is a unique semiring structure on the commutative monoid $M \otimes N$ such that*

$$(x \otimes y) \cdot (x' \otimes y') = (xx') \otimes (yy'), \quad \text{for all } x, x' \in M \text{ and all } y, y' \in N. \quad (6-2.2)$$

- (2) *Suppose that, in addition, M and N are both involutory semirings. Then there is a unique involution on $M \otimes N$ such that $(x \otimes y)^* = x^* \otimes y^*$ whenever $(x, y) \in M \times N$. Furthermore, if M and N are both conical and proper, then so is $M \otimes N$.*

PROOF. The proof is similar to the classical proof for rings. Since $M \otimes N$ is additively generated by $\{x \otimes y \mid (x, y) \in M \times N\}$, the uniqueness statements of (1) and (2) are both trivial.

Now we deal with the existence statements. For each $(x, y) \in M \times N$, the assignment $(x', y') \mapsto (xx') \otimes (yy')$ defines a bimorphism from $M \times N$ to $M \otimes N$, thus there is a unique monoid endomorphism $\tau_{x,y}$ of $M \otimes N$ such that $\tau_{x,y}(x' \otimes y') = (xx') \otimes (yy')$ for each $(x', y') \in M \times N$. The assignment $(x, y) \mapsto \tau_{x,y}$ is a bimorphism from $M \times N$ to the endomorphism monoid of $M \otimes N$, thus there is a unique monoid

homomorphism τ from $M \otimes N$ to its endomorphism monoid such that $\tau(x \otimes y) = \tau_{x,y}$ for each $(x, y) \in M \times N$. Set $z \cdot z' = \tau(z)(z')$, for all $z, z' \in M \otimes N$.

The construction of the involution is similar, and even easier.

Now suppose that M and N are both conical and proper. By Lemma 2-5.1, $M \otimes N$ is also conical. Let $z \in M \otimes N$ such that $z^*z = 0$. Write $z = \sum_{i < n} (x_i \otimes y_i)$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and each $(x_i, y_i) \in (M \setminus \{0\}) \times (N \setminus \{0\})$. Then $0 = z^*z = \sum_{i,j < n} ((x_i^*x_j) \otimes (y_i^*y_j))$, thus, since $M \otimes N$ is conical, $(x_i^*x_i) \otimes (y_i^*y_i) = 0$ for each $i < n$. Since M and N are both proper, $x_i^*x_i \neq 0$ and $y_i^*y_i \neq 0$ for each $i < n$. By Lemma 2-5.1, it follows that $n = 0$, that is, $z = 0$. \square

6-3. The tight enveloping K -algebra of a Boolean inverse semigroup

This section presents a preliminary study, for a unital ring K and a Boolean inverse semigroup S , of the K -algebra $K\langle S \rangle$ defined by generators S forming a multiplicative subsemigroup centralizing K , subjected to the relations $z = x + y$, within $K\langle S \rangle$, whenever $z = x \oplus y$, within S .

DEFINITION 6-3.1. Let K be a unital ring. A K -algebra¹ is a ring R , endowed with a structure of bimodule over K , such that the equations

$$(\lambda x)y = \lambda(xy), \quad (x\lambda)y = x(\lambda y), \quad (xy)\lambda = x(y\lambda) \quad (6-3.1)$$

are satisfied for all $x, y \in R$ and all $\lambda \in K$. If, in addition, K and R are both involutory rings, we say that R is an *involutory K -algebra* if $(\lambda x)^* = x^*\lambda^*$ whenever $(\lambda, x) \in K \times R$.

For a K -algebra R , a subset X in R *centralizes* K if $x\lambda = \lambda x$ whenever $(\lambda, x) \in K \times X$. A map f with values in R centralizes K , if the range of f centralizes K .

Observe that the definition above does not require K be a subring of R (i.e., R may not be unital).

DEFINITION 6-3.2. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let R be a ring. A map $f: S \rightarrow R$ is a *tight measure* if f is a semigroup embedding from S to the multiplicative semigroup of R , and $f(x \oplus y) = f(x) + f(y)$ whenever x and y are orthogonal elements of S . (In particular, $f(0) = 0$.) If, in addition, R is an involutory ring, we say that f is a **-tight measure* if it is a tight measure and $f(x^{-1}) = f(x)^*$ for all $x \in S$.

In particular, in the context of Theorem 6-1.7, the inclusion map from \overline{S} into R is a *-tight measure. The following result shows that tight measures relate type theory of Boolean inverse semigroups and nonstable K -theory of rings.

PROPOSITION 6-3.3. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let R be a ring, and let $f: S \rightarrow R$ be a tight measure. Then there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \mathbf{V}(R)$ such that*

$$\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(a)) = [f(a)]_R \quad \text{whenever } a \in \text{Idp } S.$$

PROOF. Since $\text{Typ } S$ is additively generated by all $\text{typ}_S(a)$ for $a \in \text{Idp } S$, the uniqueness statement is trivial.

As to the existence, it follows from the tightness of f that the assignment $\varphi: \text{Idp } S \rightarrow \mathbf{V}(R)$, $a \mapsto [f(a)]_R$ defines a homomorphism of partial monoids. For

¹Such a structure is called a K -ring in Cohn [30, Section 1].

any idempotent elements a and b of S , it $a \mathcal{D}_S b$, that is, $a = x^{-1}x$ and $b = xx^{-1}$ for some $x \in S$, then $f(a) = f(x^{-1})f(x)$ and $f(b) = f(x)f(x^{-1})$, thus $f(a)$ and $f(b)$ are Murray - von Neumann equivalent in R , that is, $\varphi(a) = \varphi(b)$. It follows that φ factors, through the map $a \mapsto \text{typ}_S(a)$, to a homomorphism $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow \mathbf{V}(R)$. \square

NOTATION 6-3.4. Let K be a unital ring and let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. We define the semiring tensor product $K\langle S \rangle = K \otimes \mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)$ (cf. Lemma 6-2.3).

In a number of cases, K will be endowed with an involution, so $K\langle S \rangle$ will be an involutory K -algebra (via Lemma 6-2.3).

PROPOSITION 6-3.5. *Let K be a unital ring and let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then there is a unique structure of K -algebra on $K\langle S \rangle$ such that*

$$\lambda(1 \otimes x) = (1 \otimes x)\lambda = \lambda \otimes x \quad \text{for all } (\lambda, x) \in K \times \mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(S). \quad (6-3.2)$$

Furthermore, the canonical map $j_S: S \rightarrow K\langle S \rangle$, $x \mapsto 1 \otimes x$ is a tight measure, and it centralizes K . If, in addition, K is an involutory ring and $K\langle S \rangle$ is endowed with the corresponding involutory ring structure, then j_S is a $*$ -tight measure.

PROOF. By definition, $K\langle S \rangle$ is a semiring. Since $0 = (\lambda \otimes x) + ((-\lambda) \otimes x)$ for each $(\lambda, x) \in K \times S$, the additive monoid of $K\langle S \rangle$ is a group; whence $K\langle S \rangle$ is a ring. A standard argument about universal objects, similar to the one used in the proof of Lemma 6-2.3, yields the existence of a unique structure of K -bimodule on $K\langle S \rangle$ such that

$$\alpha(\beta \otimes x) = (\alpha \otimes x)\beta = (\alpha\beta) \otimes x \quad \text{whenever } \alpha, \beta \in K \text{ and } x \in \mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(S). \quad (6-3.3)$$

This implies (6-3.2) trivially; in particular, j_S centralizes K . The verification of the equations (6-3.1) in $K\langle S \rangle$ is straightforward; whence $K\langle S \rangle$ is a K -algebra. Conversely, any structure of K -bimodule on $K\langle S \rangle$ satisfying (6-3.2) also satisfies (6-3.3): for example, $\alpha(\beta \otimes x) = \alpha(\beta(1 \otimes x)) = (\alpha\beta)(1 \otimes x) = (\alpha\beta) \otimes x$. This yields the uniqueness statement about the bimodule structure on $K\langle S \rangle$.

By the definition of the multiplication in $K\langle S \rangle$ (cf. Lemma 6-2.3), j_S defines a semigroup homomorphism from S to the multiplicative semigroup of $K\langle S \rangle$. For all $x, y, z \in S$, if $z = x \oplus y$ within S , then $z = x + y$ within $\mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)$, thus $1 \otimes z = (1 \otimes x) + (1 \otimes y)$ within $K\langle S \rangle$. This means that j_S is a tight measure. \square

By virtue of Proposition 6-3.5, we will call $K\langle S \rangle$ the *tight enveloping K -algebra of S* . The universal property of $K\langle S \rangle$ is contained in the following result.

PROPOSITION 6-3.6. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let K be a unital ring. Then the canonical map $j_S: S \rightarrow K\langle S \rangle$ is universal among all the tight measures (resp., $*$ -tight measures), centralizing K , from S to a K -algebra (resp., to an involutory K -algebra).*

PROOF. We verify the result for K -algebras; the result for involutive K -algebras follows immediately.

Let R be a K -algebra and let $f: S \rightarrow R$ be a tight measure centralizing K . We must prove that there is a unique homomorphism $g: K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow R$ of K -algebras such that $f = g \circ j_S$. Necessarily, $g(\lambda \otimes x) = g(\lambda j_S(x)) = \lambda f(x)$ whenever $(\lambda, x) \in K \times S$; the uniqueness statement for g follows immediately.

Since $f: S \rightarrow R$ turns finite orthogonal sums (within S) to sums (within R), it extends to a unique monoid homomorphism $\bar{f}: U_{\text{mon}}(S) \rightarrow R$. Since f is a multiplicative semigroup homomorphism, so is \bar{f} . The assignment $K \times U_{\text{mon}}(S) \rightarrow R$, $(\lambda, x) \mapsto \lambda\bar{f}(x)$ defines a monoid bimorphism, thus there is a unique monoid homomorphism $g: K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow R$ such that $g(\lambda \otimes x) = \lambda\bar{f}(x)$ whenever $(\lambda, x) \in K \times U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. From the assumption that f centralizes K it follows in a routine manner that g is a homomorphism of K -algebras. \square

NOTATION 6-3.7. For a Boolean inverse semigroup S and a unital ring K , we shall write λx , or, equivalently, $x\lambda$, instead of $\lambda \otimes x$, whenever $(\lambda, x) \in K \times S$. With this notational convention, every element of $K\langle S \rangle$ can be written in the form $\sum_{i < n} \lambda_i x_i$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and each $(\lambda_i, x_i) \in K \times S$. Such an expression is not unique, as whenever $z = x \oplus y$ in S , the elements z and $x + y$ of $K\langle S \rangle$ are identical.

Keeping in mind the conventions introduced in Notation 6-3.7, Proposition 6-3.6 says that $K\langle S \rangle$ is exactly the K -algebra defined by the set of generators S , subjected to the relations stating that S is a multiplicative subsemigroup centralizing K , together with the relations $z = x + y$ whenever $x, y, z \in S$ such that $z = x \oplus y$ within S . We will see in Theorem 6-4.7 that if $K \neq \{0\}$, then j_S is one-to-one.

REMARK 6-3.8. This material bears close connections with work by Steinberg [99, 100], as follows. For an ample topological groupoid \mathcal{G} and a commutative, unital ring \mathbb{k} , Steinberg defines in [99] a certain \mathbb{k} -algebra, called the *étale groupoid algebra of \mathcal{G}* and denoted there by $\mathbb{k}\mathcal{G}$. Further, for an inverse semigroup S with zero, Steinberg defines a topological groupoid called the *universal tight groupoid $\mathcal{U}_T(S)$* of S . Putting those concepts together, he then defines the étale groupoid algebra $\mathbb{k}\mathcal{U}_T(S)$, and states, in [100, Corollary 5.3], a characterization of $\mathbb{k}\mathcal{U}_T(S)$ via generators and relations. This characterization is stated under the assumption that S is a so-called *Hausdorff inverse semigroup*, which means that $(S \downarrow x) \cap (S \downarrow y)$ is a finitely generated lower subset, for any $x, y \in S$. If S is a Boolean inverse semigroup, then this is equivalent to S being an inverse meet-semigroup (cf. Definition 3-7.7). Hence, for a Boolean inverse semigroup S , Steinberg's characterization, given in [100, Corollary 5.3], yields the isomorphism $\mathbb{k}\mathcal{U}_T(S) \cong \mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$ (still under the additional assumption that S be an inverse meet-semigroup).

As the following result shows, bias generation implies ring generation.

LEMMA 6-3.9. *Let X be a subset in a Boolean inverse semigroup S , and let K be a unital involutory ring. If X generates S as a bias, then $j_S[X]$ generates $K\langle S \rangle$ as an involutory subring.*

PROOF. It suffices to prove that $j_S(s)$ belongs to the involutory subring of $K\langle S \rangle$ generated by X , for any $s \in S$. Since s can be expressed as the evaluation, at a finite sequence of elements of X , of a term, in the similarity type \mathcal{L}_{BIS} (cf. Section 3-2.2), it suffices to prove that all the operations of \mathcal{L}_{BIS} can be expressed as terms of the language of involutory rings. For 0, the product, and the involution, nothing needs to be done. The skew difference \odot and the skew join ∇ can be expressed by the following terms:

$$x \odot y = (xx^* - xx^*yy^*)x(x^*x - x^*xy^*y),$$

$$x \nabla y = (x \odot y) + y. \quad \square$$

EXAMPLE 6-3.10. If $K = \mathbb{Z}$, then the construction of $K\langle S \rangle$ can be simplified. Indeed, by Proposition 6-2.1, $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is the positive cone of a dimension group G . Hence, $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$ is exactly that dimension group G (i.e., the Grothendieck group of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$), endowed with the unique ring structure extending the semiring structure of $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$. Since $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is a conical commutative monoid, it is also the positive cone of a structure of ordered ring on $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$. Accordingly, we shall often emphasize the additional involutory semiring structure on $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$, by denoting it $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle S \rangle$ instead. This notation is consistent with the notation $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$ introduced in Example 2-2.7 (view the Boolean ring B as a Boolean inverse semigroup). The elements of $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle S \rangle$ can be recognized, within the ring $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$, as the finite sums of elements of S .

EXAMPLE 6-3.11. The monoid $G^{\sqcup 0}$ (cf. Definition 1-4.1) is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup, for any group G . The orthogonal joins in $G^{\sqcup 0}$ are all trivial. Hence, the tight enveloping K -algebra $K\langle G^{\sqcup 0} \rangle$ of $G^{\sqcup 0}$ is nothing else as the group algebra $K[G]$, for any unital ring K : in notation, $K\langle G^{\sqcup 0} \rangle = K[G]$.

EXAMPLE 6-3.12. Let K be a unital ring and let n be a positive integer. Then $K\langle \mathcal{J}_n \rangle$ is isomorphic to the K -algebra $M_n(K)$ of all $n \times n$ matrices over K . For an infinite analogue of this result, see Theorem 6-4.5.

6-4. Embedding properties of the tight enveloping algebra

We begin with an example, which shows that the assignment $S \mapsto K\langle S \rangle$ does not preserve embeddings as a rule.

EXAMPLE 6-4.1. *A finite symmetric inverse monoid T , and a tight Boolean inverse submonoid S of T , such that the canonical map $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}\langle T \rangle$ is not one-to-one.*

PROOF. We let $T = \mathcal{J}_4$, and we denote by G the Klein subgroup of T with generators the transpositions $g_0 = (1 \ 2)$ and $g_1 = (3 \ 4)$. Then $S = G^{\sqcup 0}$ is a tight Boolean inverse submonoid of T (send 0 to the empty function). Define $f_0 = 1$ (i.e., the identity function on $[4]$) and set $f_1 = g_0g_1$. The identity functions u and v on $\{3, 4\}$ and $\{1, 2\}$, respectively, satisfy $f_0u = g_0u$, $f_1u = g_1u$, $f_0v = g_1v$, $f_1v = g_0v$, and $1 = u \oplus v$. It follows that $f_0 + f_1 = g_0 + g_1$ within $\mathbb{Z}\langle \mathcal{J}_4 \rangle$. Nevertheless, f_0, f_1, g_0, g_1 are distinct elements of G , whence $f_0 + f_1 \neq g_0 + g_1$ within $\mathbb{Z}\langle G^{\sqcup 0} \rangle = \mathbb{Z}[G]$. \square

We will see that embeddings are nonetheless preserved in many cases. Moreover, the techniques involved to prove this will yield a more precise description of the algebras $K\langle S \rangle$. The following notation will be used throughout this section.

NOTATION 6-4.2. For a Boolean inverse semigroup S , a family $\vec{x} = (x_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements of S with I finite, and $e \in \text{Idp } S$, we write

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\vec{x}}(e) &= \{i \in I \mid x_i e = 0\}, \\ \Theta_{\vec{x}}(e) &= \{(i, j) \in (I \setminus Z_{\vec{x}}(e))^2 \mid x_i e = x_j e\}, \\ \Upsilon_{\vec{x}}(e) &= (I \setminus Z_{\vec{x}}(e))^2 / \Theta_{\vec{x}}(e). \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $\Theta_{\vec{x}}$ is an equivalence relation on $I \setminus Z_{\vec{x}}$ and $\Upsilon_{\vec{x}}$ is the associated partition of $I \setminus Z_{\vec{x}}$.

For the remainder of this work, we shall denote by $K[S]_0$ the *contracted semigroup algebra*, of a semigroup S with zero, over K , that is, the quotient of the semigroup algebra $K[S]$ by the two-sided ideal generated by the zero element of S .

LEMMA 6-4.3. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup, let K be a unital ring, let $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ be a family of elements of S , with I finite, let $(\alpha_i \mid i \in I) \in K^I$, and let $e \in \text{Idp } S$. Then $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i e = 0$ within $K[S]_0$ iff $\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0$ whenever $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(e)$.*

PROOF. Denote by s_X the constant value of $x_i e$ for $i \in X$, whenever $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(e)$. Then $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i e = \sum_{X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(e)} (\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i) s_X$. Since the s_X are pairwise distinct elements of $S \setminus \{0\}$, the desired conclusion follows. \square

We shall now give a “concrete” description of the tight K -algebra $K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$, for any unital ring K and any set Ω . We shall denote by $K^{(\Omega)}$ the set of all maps $\Omega \rightarrow K$ with finite support. On some occasions this set will be viewed as a K -bimodule, on some others as a right K -module. We will often identify every $p \in \Omega$ with the corresponding element of $K^{(\Omega)}$. We denote by $\text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$ the K -algebra of all endomorphisms of $K^{(\Omega)}$ viewed as a right K -module.

For any $x \in \mathfrak{J}_\Omega$, we denote by $\rho(x)$ the unique endomorphism of $K_K^{(\Omega)}$ defined by

$$\rho(x)(p) = \begin{cases} x(p), & \text{if } p \in \text{dom}(x), \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases} \tag{6-4.1}$$

The proof of the following lemma is trivial and we omit it.

LEMMA 6-4.4. *The map ρ a tight measure on \mathfrak{J}_Ω , with values in $\text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$.*

Using Proposition 6-3.6, it follows that ρ induces a homomorphism $\rho_K: K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle \rightarrow \text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$ of K -algebras. The following result states that this particular representation of $K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$ is faithful.

THEOREM 6-4.5. *The map $\rho_K: K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle \rightarrow \text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$ is an embedding, for any unital ring K and any set Ω .*

PROOF. Let $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ be a family of elements of \mathfrak{J}_Ω , with I finite, and let $(\alpha_i \mid i \in I)$ be a family of elements of K . We suppose that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i \rho(x_i) = 0$, and we must prove that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i = 0$ within $K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$. We set

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\bar{x}}(p) &= \{i \in I \mid \rho(x_i)(p) = 0\} = \{i \in I \mid p \notin \text{dom}(x_i)\}, \\ \Theta_{\bar{x}}(p) &= \{(i, j) \in (I \setminus Z_{\bar{x}}(p))^2 \mid x_i(p) = x_j(p)\}, \\ \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p) &= (I \setminus Z_{\bar{x}}(p))^2 / \Theta_{\bar{x}}(p), \end{aligned}$$

for any $p \in \Omega$. Our assumption that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i \rho(x_i) = 0$ means that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i \rho(x_i)(p) = 0$ for any $p \in \Omega$, that is, denoting by $p(X)$ the constant value of $x_i(p)$ for $i \in X$, whenever $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p)$,

$$\sum_{X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p)} \left(\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i \right) p(X) = 0, \quad \text{for each } p \in \Omega.$$

Since the $p(X)$, for $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p)$, are distinct elements of Ω , they are linearly independent over K , so we get

$$\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0, \quad \text{for every } p \in \Omega \text{ and every } X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p). \tag{6-4.2}$$

Now we set $D = \bigcup_{i \in I} \text{dom}(x_i)$, and

$$\|x = y\|_D = \{p \in D \cap \text{dom}(x) \cap \text{dom}(y) \mid x(p) = y(p)\}, \quad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathfrak{J}_\Omega.$$

The Boolean subalgebra \mathcal{U} of $\text{Pow } D$ generated by $\{\|x_i = x_j\| \mid (i, j) \in I \times I\}$ is finite.

CLAIM 1. *Let $U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}$ and let $p \in U$. Then $Z_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) = Z_{\vec{x}}(p)$ and $\Theta_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) = \Theta_{\vec{x}}(p)$ (thus also $\Upsilon_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) = \Upsilon_{\vec{x}}(p)$).*

PROOF OF CLAIM. It is trivial that $Z_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) \subseteq Z_{\vec{x}}(p)$. Now let $i \in Z_{\vec{x}}(p)$, that is, $p \notin \text{dom}(x_i)$. Since $\text{dom}(x_i) = \|x_i = x_i\|_D \in \mathcal{U}$ and $p \in U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}$, it follows that $U \cap \text{dom}(x_i) = \emptyset$, whence $x_i \circ \text{id}_U = 0$, that is, $i \in Z_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U)$. Hence, $Z_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) = Z_{\vec{x}}(p)$. Consequently, $\Theta_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U) \subseteq \Theta_{\vec{x}}(p)$. Now let $(i, j) \in \Theta_{\vec{x}}(p)$, that is, $i, j \notin Z_{\vec{x}}(p)$ and $p \in \|x_i = x_j\|_D$. Since $p \in U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}$ and $\|x_i = x_j\|_D \in \mathcal{U}$, it follows that $U \subseteq \|x_i = x_j\|_D$, so $(i, j) \in \Theta_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U)$. \square Claim 1.

CLAIM 2. $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i \text{id}_U = 0$ within $K[\mathfrak{J}_\Omega]_0$, for every $U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}$.

PROOF OF CLAIM. Pick $p \in U$. It follows from (6-4.2) together with Claim 1 that

$$\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0, \quad \text{for every } X \in \Upsilon_{\vec{x}}(\text{id}_U).$$

The desired conclusion follows then from Lemma 6-4.3. \square Claim 2.

We can now conclude the proof of Theorem 6-4.5. Indeed, since $K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$ is, canonically, a quotient algebra of $K[\mathfrak{J}_\Omega]_0$, it follows from Claim 2 that

$$\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i \text{id}_U = 0 \quad \text{within } K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle, \quad \text{for any } U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}.$$

By summing up all those equations, over $U \in \text{At } \mathcal{U}$, and observing that the union of all atoms of \mathcal{U} is $\bigcup_{i \in I} \text{dom}(x_i)$, the desired conclusion follows. \square

Now let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and denote by Ω the set of all prime ideals of S . Exel's regular representation $\lambda: S \hookrightarrow \mathfrak{J}_\Omega$ of S is a tight embedding of Boolean inverse semigroups (cf. Section 3-3). This tight embedding lifts to a homomorphism $\lambda_K: K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$ of K -algebras. The following result is the main lemma of this section.

LEMMA 6-4.6. *The homomorphism λ_K is one-to-one. Furthermore, the following statements are equivalent, for any family $\vec{x} = (x_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements of S , with I finite, and any family $(\alpha_i \mid i \in I)$ of elements of K :*

- (i) $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i = 0$ within $K\langle S \rangle$.
- (ii) $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i \lambda(x_i) = 0$ within $K\langle \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rangle$.
- (iii) *there is a finite Boolean subring U of $\text{Idp } S$ such that $\bigvee_{i \in I} \mathbf{d}(x_i) \leq 1_U$ and $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[S]_0$ whenever $u \in \text{At } U$.*

Furthermore, if S is a Boolean meet-semigroup, then any finite Boolean subring U of $\text{Idp } S$, containing $\{\mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j) \mid i, j \in I\}$, satisfies (iii) above.

PROOF. The directions (i) \Rightarrow (ii) and (iii) \Rightarrow (i) are all trivial. Note that by Theorem 6-4.5, Assumption (ii) is equivalent to saying that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i (\rho\lambda)(x_i) = 0$ within $\text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$, where $\rho: \mathfrak{J}_\Omega \rightarrow \text{End } K_K^{(\Omega)}$ is defined in (6-4.1).

Now we prove (ii) \Rightarrow (iii). Set $e = \bigvee_{i \in I} \mathbf{d}(x_i)$ and $B = (\text{Idp } S) \downarrow e$, and denote by $\bar{\Omega}$ the ultrafilter space of B . For each $\mathfrak{p} \in \bar{\Omega}$, the subset $S \uparrow \mathfrak{p}$ is a prime filter of S ,

and it follows from our assumption that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i(\rho\lambda)(x_i)(S \uparrow \mathbf{p}) = 0$ within $K^{(\Omega)}$. By definition of λ and ρ , this means, setting $Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}) = \{i \in I \mid 0 \in x_i\mathbf{p}\}$, that

$$\sum_{i \in I \setminus Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})} \alpha_i(S \uparrow x_i\mathbf{p}) = 0 \text{ within } K^{(\Omega)}, \quad \text{for any } \mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega}. \quad (6-4.3)$$

Set $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}) = \{(i, j) \in (I \setminus Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}))^2 \mid S \uparrow x_i\mathbf{p} = S \uparrow x_j\mathbf{p}\}$, $\Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}) = (I \setminus Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}))^2 / \Theta_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})$, and denote by $\mathbf{p}(X)$ the constant value of $S \uparrow x_i\mathbf{p}$ for $i \in X$, whenever $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})$. Then (6-4.3) is equivalent to

$$\sum_{X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})} \left(\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i \right) \mathbf{p}(X) = 0, \quad \text{whenever } \mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega}. \quad (6-4.4)$$

Since the $\mathbf{p}(X)$, where $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})$, are distinct elements of Ω , they are linearly independent over K , thus (6-4.4) is equivalent to

$$\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0, \quad \text{whenever } \mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega} \text{ and } X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}). \quad (6-4.5)$$

For all $i, j \in I$ and all $\mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega}$, $S \uparrow (x_i\mathbf{p}) = S \uparrow (x_j\mathbf{p})$ iff $x_i p = x_j p$ for some $p \in \mathbf{p}$. Hence, $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})$ is the directed union of all $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(p)$ where $p \in \mathbf{p}$. Since $Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p})$ is, trivially, the directed union of all $Z_{\bar{x}}(p)$ where $p \in \mathbf{p}$, it follows that

$$\text{For each } \mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega}, \text{ there is } p \in \mathbf{p} \text{ such that } Z_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}) = Z_{\bar{x}}(p) \text{ and } \Theta_{\bar{x}}(\mathbf{p}) = \Theta_{\bar{x}}(p). \quad (6-4.6)$$

Set $\Delta = \{p \in \bar{\Omega} \mid \sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i p = 0 \text{ within } K[S]_0\}$. It follows from Lemma 6-4.3 that $\Delta = \{p \in \bar{\Omega} \mid \sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0 \text{ whenever } X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(p)\}$. Moreover, it follows from (6-4.5) and (6-4.6) that $\bar{\Omega} = \bigcup_{p \in \Delta} \bar{\Omega}(p)$ (where we set $\bar{\Omega}(p) = \{\mathbf{p} \in \bar{\Omega} \mid p \in \mathbf{p}\}$). Since $\bar{\Omega}$ is compact (cf. Theorem 1-3.2), there is a finite subset F of Δ such that $e = \bigvee F$. From the definition of Δ it follows that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i p = 0$ within $K[S]_0$, whenever $p \in F$. The Boolean subalgebra U of B generated by F is finite, and every atom of U is beneath some element of F . Hence,

$$\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0 \text{ within } K[S]_0, \text{ whenever } u \in \text{At } U.$$

This completes the proof of the equivalence of (i)–(iii). In particular, from the equivalence (i) \Leftrightarrow (ii) it follows that λ_K is one-to-one.

Now suppose, in addition, that S is a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup, and that (iii) holds at some finite Boolean subring V of $\text{Idp } S$. Let U be a finite Boolean subring of $\text{Idp } S$ such that each $\mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j) \in U$. We must prove that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[S]_0$, whenever $u \in \text{At } U$. We may replace V by the Boolean subring of $\text{Idp } S$ generated by $U \cup V$, and thus assume that $U \subseteq V$. Hence, for each $u \in \text{At } U$, there exists $v \in \text{At } V$ such that $v \leq u$. By assumption,

$$\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i v = 0 \text{ within } K[S]_0,$$

that is, by Lemma 6-4.3, $\sum_{i \in X} \alpha_i = 0$ whenever $X \in \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(v)$. Hence, in order to prove that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[S]_0$, it suffices to prove that $\Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(u) = \Upsilon_{\bar{x}}(v)$, that is, $Z_{\bar{x}}(u) = Z_{\bar{x}}(v)$ and $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(u) = \Theta_{\bar{x}}(v)$.

The containment $Z_{\bar{x}}(u) \subseteq Z_{\bar{x}}(v)$ is trivial. Let $i \in Z_{\bar{x}}(v)$, that is, $\mathbf{d}(x_i)v = 0$. Since $\mathbf{d}(x_i) \in U$ and $0 < v \leq u \in \text{At } U$, it follows that $\mathbf{d}(x_i)u = 0$, that is, $i \in Z_{\bar{x}}(u)$, thus proving that $Z_{\bar{x}}(u) = Z_{\bar{x}}(v)$. It follows immediately that $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(u) \subseteq \Theta_{\bar{x}}(v)$. Now let $(i, j) \in \Theta_{\bar{x}}(v)$, that is, $v \leq \mathbf{d}(x_i)\mathbf{d}(x_j)$ and $x_i v = x_j v$. From the latter equation

it follows that $x_i v \leq x_i \wedge x_j$, whence $v = \mathbf{d}(x_i v) \leq \mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j)$. Since $\mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j) \in U$ and $0 < v \leq u \in \text{At } U$, it follows that $u \leq \mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j)$, whence $(i, j) \in \Theta_{\vec{x}}(u)$. This completes the proof that $\Theta_{\vec{x}}(u) = \Theta_{\vec{x}}(v)$. \square

We can now reap the consequences of Lemma 6-4.6.

THEOREM 6-4.7. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let K be a unital subring of a unital ring K' . Then the canonical map $\varphi: K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow K'\langle S \rangle$ is one-to-one. Furthermore, if K is nontrivial, then the canonical tight measure $j_S: S \rightarrow K\langle S \rangle$ is one-to-one.*

PROOF. Since the contracted semigroup ring $K[S]_0$ is a subring of $K'[S]_0$ (cf. Lemma 6-4.3), the equivalence (i) \Leftrightarrow (iii) in Lemma 6-4.6 yields immediately that φ is one-to-one. Now suppose that K is nontrivial and let $x, y \in S$ such that $j_S(x) = j_S(y)$, that is, $j_S(x - y) = 0$. By the equivalence (i) \Leftrightarrow (iii) in Lemma 6-4.6, there is a finite Boolean subring U of $\text{Idp } S$ such that $\mathbf{d}(x) \vee \mathbf{d}(y) \leq 1_U$ and $xu = yu$, within $K[S]_0$ (thus, since K is nontrivial, within S), whenever $u \in \text{At } U$. It follows that $x = \bigoplus_{u \in \text{At } U} xu = \bigoplus_{u \in \text{At } U} yu = y$. \square

THEOREM 6-4.8. *Let S be a lower inverse subsemigroup of a Boolean inverse semigroup T , and let K be a unital ring. Then the canonical map $K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow K\langle T \rangle$ is one-to-one.*

PROOF. Let $(x_i \mid i \in I)$ be a family of elements of S , with I finite, and let $(\alpha_i \mid i \in I) \in K^I$, such that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i = 0$ within $K\langle T \rangle$. Set $e = \bigvee_{i \in I} \mathbf{d}(x_i)$. By Lemma 6-4.6, there is a finite Boolean subring U of $\text{Idp } T$ such that $e \leq 1_U$ and $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[T]_0$ whenever $u \in \text{At } U$. We may replace U by eU and thus assume that $1_U = e$. Since S is a lower subset of T , it follows that $U \subseteq \text{Idp } S$, so $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[S]_0$ whenever $u \in \text{At } U$. Therefore, $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K\langle S \rangle$. \square

THEOREM 6-4.9. *Let K be a unital ring and let S be a tight Boolean inverse subsemigroup of a Boolean inverse meet-semigroup T . If S is closed under the meet operation, then the canonical map $K\langle S \rangle \rightarrow K\langle T \rangle$ is one-to-one.*

PROOF. Let $\vec{x} = (x_i \mid i \in I)$ be a family of elements of S , with I finite, and let $(\alpha_i \mid i \in I) \in K^I$. The Boolean subring U of $\text{Idp } T$, generated by the subset $\{\mathbf{d}(x_i \wedge x_j) \mid i, j \in I\}$, is finite. It follows from our assumption that U is also a Boolean subring of $\text{Idp } S$. Now it follows from the equivalence (i) \Leftrightarrow (iii) in Lemma 6-4.6 that $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i = 0$ within $K\langle S \rangle$ iff $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i u = 0$ within $K[S]_0$ whenever $u \in \text{At } U$, iff $\sum_{i \in I} \alpha_i x_i = 0$ within $K\langle T \rangle$. \square

We say that an involutory ring K is *positive definite* if $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^* x_i = 0$ implies that all $x_i = 0$, whenever $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and each $x_i \in K$. Every positive definite involutory ring is proper (cf. Definition 6-1.1), but the converse fails for easy examples.

THEOREM 6-4.10. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let K be a unital involutory ring. If K is positive definite, then so is $K\langle S \rangle$.*

PROOF. By Lemma 6-4.6, it suffices to prove that $K\langle \mathcal{J}_\Omega \rangle$ is positive definite, for any set Ω . The range of the map ρ_K of Theorem 6-4.5 is contained in the involutory K -algebra B consisting of all endomorphisms of $K_K^{(\Omega)}$ whose matrix is row- and column-finite. Here the involution on B is defined by applying the involution to

the transpose matrix. Now ρ_K becomes an embedding of involutory K -algebras, so it suffices to prove that B is positive definite. Let $x_i = (x_{p,q}^i \mid (p, q) \in \Omega \times \Omega)$ be elements of B , for $1 \leq i \leq n$, such that $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^* x_i = 0$. Since the (p, p) th entry of $x_i^* x_i$ is $\sum_{q \in \Omega} (x_{q,p}^i)^* x_{q,p}^i$, it follows that $\sum_{(i,q) \in [n] \times \Omega} (x_{q,p}^i)^* x_{q,p}^i = 0$, for every $p \in \Omega$. Since K is positive definite, each $x_{q,p}^i = 0$. \square

We can also apply our methods to describe the analogue of the $K\langle S \rangle$ construction in the world of C^* -algebras. We denote by $C^*\langle S \rangle$ the universal C^* -algebra containing a copy of S in such a way that S is a multiplicative subsemigroup with the same zero, $x^{-1} = x^*$, and $z = x \oplus y$ within S implies that $z = x + y$ within $C^*\langle S \rangle$, and we call it the *tight enveloping C^* -algebra of S* . Although the existence of $C^*\langle S \rangle$ follows from general methods, it will also be a consequence of the construction described in our next result.

THEOREM 6-4.11. *Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Then $C^*\langle S \rangle$ has a dense involutive subalgebra isomorphic to $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$.*

PROOF. It follows from Lemma 6-4.6 that Exel's regular representation $\lambda: S \rightarrow \mathfrak{I}_\Omega$ of S extends to an embedding $\lambda_{\mathbb{C}}: \mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}\langle \mathfrak{I}_\Omega \rangle$ of involutive \mathbb{C} -algebras. Now we use the method of the proof of Theorem 6-4.5 to embed $\mathbb{C}\langle \mathfrak{I}_\Omega \rangle$ into a C^* -algebra, with a twist. Instead of defining $\rho(x)$ as an endomorphism of $\mathbb{C}_{\mathbb{C}}^{(\Omega)}$, we define it, *via* the same formula (6-4.1), as a bounded endomorphism of the complex Hilbert space $\ell^2(\Omega)$ (of norm 1 if $x \neq 0$). The proof that ρ extends to an embedding of involutive \mathbb{C} -algebras $\rho_{\mathbb{C}}$, from $\mathbb{C}\langle \mathfrak{I}_\Omega \rangle$ into the C^* -algebra $\mathbf{B}(\Omega)$ of all bounded endomorphisms of $\ell^2(\Omega)$, is, *mutatis mutandis*, identical to the one of Theorem 6-4.5. Therefore, $\rho_{\mathbb{C}} \circ \lambda_{\mathbb{C}}$ is an embedding, of involutive \mathbb{C} -algebras, from $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ into $\mathbf{B}(\Omega)$.

Define a **-representation of S* as a *-tight measure $\psi: S \rightarrow A$, for a C^* -algebra A . For every $x \in \mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$, we define $\|x\|$ as the supremum of $\|\overline{\psi}(x)\|_A$, where $\psi: S \rightarrow A$ ranges over all *-representations of S and $\overline{\psi}$ denotes the canonical extension of ψ to $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ given by Proposition 6-3.6. For any $s \in S$ and every *-representation $\psi: S \rightarrow A$ of S , $\psi(s)$ is a partial isometry of A , thus $\|\psi(s)\|_A \leq 1$. Since every $x \in \mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ is a finite linear combination of elements of S , it follows that $\|x\|$ is a nonnegative real number. Hence, $\|_-\|$ is a seminorm on $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$. Since $\rho_{\mathbb{C}} \circ \lambda_{\mathbb{C}}$ is one-to-one, it follows that $\|_-\|$ is a norm on $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$. Furthermore, it follows immediately from the definition of that norm that $\|x^* x\| = \|x^2\|$ for every $x \in \mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$. Hence, the completion C_S of $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$, with respect to that norm, is a C^* -algebra.

In order to conclude the proof, it thus suffices to verify that C_S , together with the canonical *-tight embedding $S \hookrightarrow C_S$, satisfies the universal property defining $C^*\langle S \rangle$ (thus proving that $C_S \cong C^*\langle S \rangle$). The canonical extension $\overline{\psi}: \mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle \rightarrow A$, of a *-representation $\psi: S \rightarrow A$ of S , is 1-Lipschitz with respect to the norm introduced above on $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$, thus it extends to a unique *-homomorphism $C_S \rightarrow A$. \square

REMARK 6-4.12. For an arbitrary (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroup S , the universal C^* -algebra $C^*(S)$ of S (cf. Duncan and Paterson [35], Paterson [87, § 2.1]) can be defined as the C^* -algebra defined by generators S , subject to the relations stating that S , with its inversion map, is an involutory subsemigroup. The construction $C^*\langle S \rangle$, for S Boolean, adds all the relations corresponding to the orthogonal joins in S , thus proving that $C^*\langle S \rangle$ is a quotient of $C^*(S)$. The analogue of the *reduced C^* -algebra* $C_{\text{red}}^*(S)$ would then be the closure $C_{\text{red}}^*\langle S \rangle$, of the

image of $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ under $\rho_{\mathbb{C}} \circ \lambda_{\mathbb{C}}$, within the \mathbb{C}^* -algebra $\mathbf{B}(\Omega)$ introduced in the proof of Theorem 6-4.11.

6-5. Path algebras as tight enveloping algebras

In this section we shall demonstrate that the tight enveloping algebra construct $K\langle S \rangle$ extends classical constructions of path algebras over quivers, such as Leavitt path algebras. We did not attempt to give an exhaustive enumeration of all the known algebras that would fall in the class of all $K\langle S \rangle$, hoping that our chosen example, namely path algebras, would illustrate the general principle appropriately.

DEFINITION 6-5.1. Let S be an inverse semigroup. An *additive equation system* over S is a collection of (formal) equations, each one having the form

$$\bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j, \quad (6-5.1)$$

where m, n are nonnegative integers and all x_i, y_j belong to S .

While the equation (6-5.1) can be interpreted, as it stands, in any Boolean inverse semigroup S' with a homomorphism $S \rightarrow S'$, it can also be interpreted in any involutory ring R with a $*$ -tight measure $S \rightarrow R$, by simply interpreting \oplus as the orthogonal addition of R .

Allowing $m = 1$ and $n = 0$ in (6-5.1), we see that equations of the type $x = 0$ can be incorporated to additive equation systems.

The above-mentioned general principle is expressed by the following result.

THEOREM 6-5.2. *Let Σ be an additive equation system over a (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroup S . Then there exists a Boolean inverse semigroup S^Σ such that for every unital involutory ring K , the involutory K -algebra $K(S, \Sigma)$ defined by generators S , centralizing K , subjected to all equations in Σ , is isomorphic to $K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$.*

PROOF. We define S^Σ as the bias (cf. Section 3-2) defined by generators S , together with all equations stating that S is an inverse subsemigroup, and the following relations:

$$(\cdots((x_1 \nabla x_2) \nabla x_3) \nabla \cdots) \nabla x_m = (\cdots((y_1 \nabla y_2) \nabla y_3) \nabla \cdots) \nabla y_n, \quad (6-5.2)$$

$$x_{i_1}^{-1} x_{i_2} = x_{i_1} x_{i_2}^{-1} = 0 \quad \text{whenever } i_1 \neq i_2 \text{ in } [m], \quad (6-5.3)$$

$$y_{j_1}^{-1} y_{j_2} = y_{j_1} y_{j_2}^{-1} = 0 \quad \text{whenever } j_1 \neq j_2 \text{ in } [n], \quad (6-5.4)$$

for every equation $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m x_i = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n y_j$ in Σ . Denote by $\varepsilon: S \rightarrow S^\Sigma$ the canonical homomorphism of inverse semigroups.

Now let R be an involutory K -algebra and let $f: S \rightarrow R$ be a homomorphism of involutory K -algebras, with range centralizing K , such that the images under f of the elements of S satisfy Σ . The centralizer R' of K in R is an involutory subring of R (not necessarily a K -subalgebra!), containing $f[S]$. By applying Theorem 6-1.7 to $f[S]$ within the ambient involutory ring R' , we obtain a Boolean inverse subsemigroup \bar{S} in R' containing S , in which finite orthogonal joins specialize finite orthogonal sums from R' . Since ∇ specializes to orthogonal join on orthogonal elements, it follows from the assumption on f that all equations (6-5.2)–(6-5.4) are satisfied within \bar{S} . By the definition of S^Σ , there is a unique bias homomorphism

(i.e., tight map) $\pi: S^\Sigma \rightarrow \bar{S}$ such that $\pi \circ \varepsilon = f$ (here we are, of course, identifying f with its range restriction to \bar{S}). Since $\pi[S^\Sigma] \subseteq \bar{S} \subseteq R'$, it follows from Proposition 6-3.6 that the $*$ -tight measure $\pi: S^\Sigma \rightarrow R$ factors, through j_{S^Σ} , to a unique homomorphism $\varphi: K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle \rightarrow R$ of involutory K -algebras. By definition, $\varphi \circ (j_{S^\Sigma} \circ \varepsilon) = f$. The situation can be visualized on Figure 6-5.1.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 f[S] & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \bar{S} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & R' & \xrightarrow{\quad} & R \\
 \uparrow f & & \uparrow \pi & & & & \uparrow \varphi \\
 S & \xrightarrow{\quad \varepsilon \quad} & S^\Sigma & \xrightarrow{\quad j_{S^\Sigma} \quad} & K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle & &
 \end{array}$$

FIGURE 6-5.1. The maps $f, \varepsilon, \pi, \varphi$

Since S^Σ is generated, as a bias, by $\varepsilon[S]$, it follows from Lemma 6-3.9 that $j_{S^\Sigma}[S^\Sigma]$ is contained in the involutory subring of $K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$ generated by $(j_{S^\Sigma} \circ \varepsilon)[S]$. It follows that φ is the unique homomorphism of involutory K -algebras satisfying $\varphi \circ (j_{S^\Sigma} \circ \varepsilon) = f$.

We have thus proved that $K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$, together with the homomorphism $j_{S^\Sigma} \circ \varepsilon: S \rightarrow K\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$, satisfies the universal property defining $K(S, \Sigma)$. \square

The C^* -algebra version of Theorem 6-5.2 runs as follows (see Theorem 6-4.11 for the notation $C^*\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$).

THEOREM 6-5.3. *Let Σ be an additive equation system over a (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroup S , and denote by S^Σ the Boolean inverse semigroup constructed in the proof of Theorem 6-5.2. Then the C^* -algebra $C^*(S, \Sigma)$, defined by generators S subjected to all equations in Σ , is isomorphic to $C^*\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$.*

PROOF. It suffices to prove that the canonical $*$ -tight measure $S \hookrightarrow C^*\langle S^\Sigma \rangle$ satisfies the universal property defining $C^*(S, \Sigma)$. The proof runs, *mutatis mutandis*, like the one of Theorem 6-5.2, actually a bit easier since $R' = R$. \square

A direct application of Theorems 6-4.11, 6-5.2, and 6-5.3 yields the following.

COROLLARY 6-5.4. *Let Σ be an additive equation system over a (not necessarily Boolean) inverse semigroup S . Then $\mathbb{C}(S, \Sigma)$ is isomorphic to a dense involutive subalgebra of $C^*(S, \Sigma)$.*

Let us illustrate the results above on Leavitt path algebras. A *quiver* (or *graph*) is a quadruple $E = (E^0, E^1, \mathbf{s}, \mathbf{t})$, where E^0 and E^1 are disjoint sets (the *vertices* and *edges* of E , respectively) and $\mathbf{s}, \mathbf{t}: E^1 \rightarrow E^0$, the *source map* and the *target map*² of E , respectively.

The traditional definition of the *Leavitt path algebra* $L_K(E)$, formulated for a ring K (cf. Abrams and Aranda Pino [1, 2] or Ara, Moreno, and Pardo [13]), can be obviously extended to the context of involutory rings. Namely, for a quiver E as above and an involutory, unital ring K , we fix a set E^{-1} , disjoint from $E^0 \cup E^1$,

²Due to a conflict of notation and intuitive meaning with the notations \mathbf{d} and \mathbf{r} , for the domain and the range, in inverse semigroups, we kept “ \mathbf{s} ” for the source but we changed the usual “ \mathbf{r} ” to “ \mathbf{t} ” for the target.

together with a bijection $(E^1 \rightarrow E^{-1}, x \mapsto x^*)$, and then we define $\mathbf{L}_K(E)$ as the involutory K -algebra defined by the generators $E^0 \cup E^1$, subjected to the relations

$$ab = \delta_{a,b}a, \tag{6-5.5}$$

$$a^* = a, \tag{6-5.6}$$

$$x = \mathbf{s}(x)x\mathbf{t}(x), \tag{6-5.7}$$

$$x^*y = \delta_{x,y}\mathbf{t}(x), \tag{6-5.8}$$

$$a = \sum (zz^* \mid z \in \mathbf{s}^{-1}\{a\}) \quad \text{whenever } \mathbf{s}^{-1}\{a\} \text{ is finite nonempty,} \tag{6-5.9}$$

for $a, b \in E^0$ and $x, y \in E^1$. As usual, $\delta_{x,y}$ denotes the Kronecker symbol.

We shall prove in Theorem 6-5.6 that $\mathbf{L}_K(E) \cong K\langle \mathbf{G}^B(E) \rangle$, for a suitable Boolean inverse semigroup $\mathbf{G}^B(E)$.

To that end, we first consider the *graph inverse semigroup* $\mathbf{G}(E)$ of E . By definition, $\mathbf{G}(E)$ is the involutory semigroup with zero, defined by the set of generators $E^0 \cup E^1$, subjected to the relations (6-5.5)–(6-5.8). The following result is established in Jones and Lawson [58, § 2], extending work from Ash and Hall [16]. See also Mesyan *et al.* [77, § 2.2].

LEMMA 6-5.5. *The involutory semigroup $\mathbf{G}(E)$ is an inverse semigroup, where $x^{-1} = x^*$ for every $x \in \mathbf{G}(E)$.*

Further properties of $\mathbf{G}(E)$ are established in Jones and Lawson [58], for example that it is an inverse meet-semigroup (cf. [58, Corollary 2.16]). We will not need those additional properties here.

THEOREM 6-5.6. *For every quiver E , there is a Boolean inverse semigroup $\mathbf{G}^B(E)$ such that $\mathbf{L}_K(E) \cong K\langle \mathbf{G}^B(E) \rangle$ as involutory K -algebras, for every unital involutory ring K .*

PROOF. We let $S = \mathbf{G}(E)$, and we let the equation system Σ_E consist of the equation $0_{\mathbf{G}(E)} = 0$, together with all equations of the form

$$a = z_1z_1^* \oplus \cdots \oplus z_nz_n^*, \quad \text{whenever } a \in E^0, \quad n > 0, \quad \text{and } \mathbf{s}^{-1}\{a\} = \{z_1, \dots, z_n\} \\ \text{with the } z_i \text{ distinct.} \tag{6-5.10}$$

Using the notation of the proof of Theorem 6-5.2, we define $\mathbf{G}^B(E) = \mathbf{G}(E)^{\Sigma_E}$. It is easy to verify that $K(\mathbf{G}(E), \Sigma_E) = \mathbf{L}_K(E)$. Hence, the desired conclusion follows from Theorem 6-5.2. □

While Theorem 6-5.6 is stated for involutory K -algebras (for a given unital involutory ring K), a similar result holds for the Leavitt path algebra $\mathbf{L}_K(E)$, now without involution, for any unital ring K (without involution): first state Theorem 6-5.6 for $K = \mathbb{Z}$ (with the identity involution), then observe that $\mathbf{L}_K(E) \cong K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbf{L}_{\mathbb{Z}}(E)$ and $K\langle S \rangle \cong K \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} \mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$.

By using Theorem 6-5.3 instead of Theorem 6-5.2, we can also see that the analogue of Theorem 6-5.6 for *graph C^* -algebras* (i.e., the C^* -analogues of Leavitt path algebras) applies.

Further generalizations of Theorem 6-5.6 apply to variants of the Leavitt path algebra, for example the *Cohn path algebra* of E , defined by the sets of equations (6-5.5)–(6-5.8). For that construction, we just need to replace $\mathbf{G}^B(E)$ by the bias

defined by generators $\mathbf{G}(E)$, subjected to all relations stating that $\mathbf{G}(E)$ is an involutory subsemigroup with the same zero (i.e., the *enveloping bias* of $\mathbf{G}(E)$).

On the other hand, Theorem 6-5.6 does not extend to the *Leavitt path algebras of separated graphs* introduced by Ara and Goodearl [9]. For example, the defining relations of the Leavitt path algebra associated to the separated graph introduced at the beginning of [9, § 5] are those stating that x_1, x_2, y_1, y_2, v are orthogonal idempotents, together with $e_i^*e_i = f_i^*f_i = v$ for $i \in \{1, 2\}$, $e_i^*e_j = f_i^*f_j = 0$ for $i \neq j$, and $v = e_1e_1^* + e_2e_2^* = f_1f_1^* + f_2f_2^*$. Those relations do not imply that the idempotents $e_1e_1^*$ and $f_1f_1^*$ commute, so attempting to extend Lemma 6-5.5, to that example, breaks down.

As pointed to the author by Pere Ara, the latter irregularity is corrected by the construction, introduced in Ara and Exel [7, Notation 5.8], of the involutory K -algebra $\mathbf{L}_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C)$ associated with a separated graph (E, C) . Indeed, $\mathbf{L}_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C) \cong \mathbf{L}_K(E, C)/J$, where J is the two-sided ideal generated by the commutators between the sources (or, equivalently, the targets) of finite products of elements of $E^0 \cup E^1$. This definition ensures that Lemma 6-5.5 extends to the involutory subsemigroup of $\mathbf{L}_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C)$ generated by $E^0 \cup E^1$. Hence, $\mathbf{L}_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C) \cong K\langle S \rangle$, for a suitable Boolean inverse semigroup S . Unlike the Boolean inverse semigroup $\mathbf{G}^{\text{B}}(E)$ constructed in the proof of Theorem 6-5.6, this semigroup S is not independent of K *a priori*.

6-6. The Boolean unitization of a Boolean inverse semigroup

The *standard unitization* of a non-unital ring R is the unital ring \tilde{R} , uniquely determined up to isomorphism, such that R is a two-sided ideal of \tilde{R} and $\tilde{R} = \mathbb{Z} \oplus R$ as Abelian groups. It can be realized as $\tilde{R} = \mathbb{Z} \times R$, endowed with componentwise addition, and the multiplication defined by

$$(m, x) \cdot (n, y) = (mn, mx + ny + xy), \quad \text{for all } (m, x), (n, y) \in \mathbb{Z} \times R. \quad (6-6.1)$$

The ring R is then identified with its isomorphic copy $\{0\} \times R$ within \tilde{R} . We set $\tilde{R} = R$ in case R is unital.

If R is non-unital, then \tilde{R} is not Boolean. Hence, for a Boolean ring B , we define the *Boolean unitization* of B as B itself if B is unital, and the product $(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}) \times B$, endowed with componentwise addition, and multiplication as in (6-6.1), otherwise. If B is a non-unital Boolean ring, then the Boolean unitization of B is a unital Boolean ring, in which B is a prime ideal.

The main purpose of the present section is to extend, to arbitrary Boolean inverse semigroups, the Boolean unitization construction for Boolean rings.

DEFINITION 6-6.1. A *Boolean unitization*, of a Boolean inverse semigroup S , consists of a tight embedding from S into a Boolean inverse monoid \tilde{S} , such that the following conditions hold:

- (1) If S is unital, then $\tilde{S} = S$;
- (2) Every element of \tilde{S} has the form $(1 \setminus e) \oplus x$, where $e \in \text{Idp } S$ and $x \in eSe$.

The tight embedding being often understood, we will then identify the Boolean unitization with its underlying Boolean inverse monoid \tilde{S} . Observe that since \tilde{S} is a Boolean inverse semigroup, $\tilde{S} = S \cup \{(1 \setminus e) \oplus x \mid e \in \text{Idp } S \text{ and } x \in eSe\}$.

THEOREM 6-6.2. *Every Boolean inverse semigroup has a Boolean unitization.*

PROOF. Let S be a non-unital Boolean inverse semigroup. In particular, $B = \text{Idp } S$ is a Boolean ring without largest element.

Recall from Example 6-3.10 that the ring $R = \mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$ is also the enveloping ring of the enveloping semiring $R^+ = \mathbb{Z}^+(S) = U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ on S . We apply the standard unitization procedure to R , getting the unital ring \tilde{R} . The elements of \tilde{R} can be uniquely written in the form $x = n + y$, where $(n, y) \in \mathbb{Z} \times R$. The involution of R is extended to an involution of \tilde{R} , by setting $(n + y)^* = n + y^*$.

Furthermore, the Boolean unitization of B can be identified with the subset $\tilde{B} = B \cup \{1 - x \mid x \in B\}$ of \tilde{R} .

We set $\tilde{S} = S \cup \{(1 - e) + \bar{x} \mid e \in B \text{ and } x \in eSe\}$. Hence \tilde{S} is a subset of \tilde{R} .

Observe that for any $x \in \tilde{S}$, any $e \in B$ and $\bar{x} \in eSe$ such that $x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}$ determine each other. Furthermore, whenever $e' \geq e$ in B , we can also write $x = (1 - e') + (e' - e) + \bar{x}$, that is, $x = (1 - e') + \bar{x}'$ where $\bar{x}' = (e' \setminus e) \oplus \bar{x}$ (within S), an element of $e'Se'$.

Now let $x, y \in \tilde{S}$. We must prove that $xy \in \tilde{S}$. This is trivial if $x \in S$ and $y \in S$. If $x \notin S$ and $y \in S$, then $x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}$, where $e \in B$ and $\bar{x} \in eSe$. By the paragraph above, we may replace e by $e \vee \mathbf{d}(y) \vee \mathbf{r}(y)$, so $y = eye$. Then $xy = \bar{x}y \in S$. The proof that $yx \in S$ is symmetric. Finally, if $x \notin S$ and $y \notin S$, then, by the paragraph above, there are $e \in B$ and $\bar{x}, \bar{y} \in eSe$ such that $x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}$ and $y = (1 - e) + \bar{y}$. It follows that $xy = (1 - e) + \bar{x}\bar{y}$, with $\bar{x}\bar{y} \in eSe$, so $xy \in \tilde{S}$. Moreover, it is obvious that \tilde{S} is closed under the involution of \tilde{R} . For $e \in B$ and $\bar{x} \in eSe$, the element $x = (1 - e) + \bar{x} \in \tilde{S}$ satisfies $x^*x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}^{-1}\bar{x} = (1 - e) + \mathbf{d}(x) = 1 - (e \setminus \mathbf{d}(\bar{x})) \in \tilde{B}$, thus $xx^*x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}\bar{x}^{-1}\bar{x} = (1 - e) + \bar{x} = x$. Since \tilde{B} is a commuting subset of \tilde{R} , it thus follows from Lemma 3-1.1 that \tilde{S} is an inverse semigroup in \tilde{R} , with $\text{Idp } \tilde{S} = \tilde{B}$. In particular, $\text{Idp } \tilde{S}$ is Boolean.

Let $x, y \in \tilde{S}$ be orthogonal; we prove that $x + y \in \tilde{S}$. Up to symmetry, there are only two cases to consider. The first case is $\{x, y\} \subseteq S$; then $x + y$ (within \tilde{R}) is identical to $x \oplus y$ (within S), so it belongs to S . The second case is $x = (1 - e) + \bar{x}$, where $e \in B$ and $\bar{x} \in eSe$, and $y \in S$. We may replace e by $e \vee \mathbf{d}(y) \vee \mathbf{r}(y)$, and thus assume that $y = eye$. Then $x + y = (1 - e) + (\bar{x} \oplus y)$ belongs to \tilde{S} . Hence, in any case, $x + y \in \tilde{S}$. The same argument as the one at the end of the proof of Theorem 6-1.7 yields then that $x + y$ is the join of $\{x, y\}$ within \tilde{S} . Therefore, \tilde{S} is a Boolean inverse semigroup, and S is a tight ideal of \tilde{S} . \square

Although Theorem 6-6.2 does not state any uniqueness result about the Boolean unitization \tilde{S} , that result is a consequence of the following universal characterization of \tilde{S} . For a semigroup S and a monoid T , we say that a map $f: S \rightarrow T$ is *unit-preserving* if the image under f of the unit element of S , if it exists, is the unit element of T .

PROPOSITION 6-6.3. *Let \tilde{S} be a Boolean unitization of a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then for every Boolean inverse monoid T , every unit-preserving tight map $f: S \rightarrow T$ extends to a unique unit-preserving tight map $g: \tilde{S} \rightarrow T$.*

PROOF. We may assume that S is not unital. Set $B = \text{Idp } S$. Necessarily,

$$g((1 \setminus a) \oplus x) = (1_T \setminus f(a)) \oplus f(x) \quad \text{whenever } a \in \text{Idp } S \text{ and } x \in aSa. \quad (6-6.2)$$

In particular, the uniqueness statement about g is obvious. In order to prove that (6-6.2) defines an extension $g: \tilde{S} \rightarrow T$ of f , we first need to prove that there is

no ambiguity in the expression of an element of \tilde{S} , that is, we need to prove that $(1 \setminus e) \oplus x \neq y$, for all $e \in B$, $x \in eSe$, and $y \in S$. If $(1 \setminus e) \oplus x = y$, then $1 \setminus e = (1 \setminus e)y = y \setminus ey \in S$, thus, as $e \in B$, we get $1 \in S$, a contradiction. Next, we need to prove the implication

$$(1 \setminus a) \oplus x = (1 \setminus b) \oplus y \implies (1_T \setminus f(a)) \oplus f(x) = (1_T \setminus f(b)) \oplus f(y),$$

whenever $a, b \in B$, $x \in aSa$, and $y \in bSb$. Replacing b by $a \vee b$ and decreasing y accordingly, we may assume that $a \leq b$. In that case, our assumption $(1 \setminus a) \oplus x = (1 \setminus b) \oplus y$ means that $y = (b \setminus a) \oplus x$, thus, since f is tight, we obtain the equation $f(y) = (f(b) \setminus f(a)) \oplus f(x)$, from which the desired conclusion $(1_T \setminus f(a)) \oplus f(x) = (1_T \setminus f(b)) \oplus f(y)$ follows easily. This proves that (6-6.2) indeed defines an extension g of f from \tilde{S} to T . The verification that g is both tight and unit-preserving is routine. \square

COROLLARY 6-6.4. *The Boolean unitization of a Boolean inverse semigroup S is unique up to isomorphism.*

PROPOSITION 6-6.5. *Let \tilde{S} be the Boolean unitization of a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Then S is a tight ideal in \tilde{S} , and \tilde{S}/S is the two-element inverse semigroup. Furthermore, $\mathbb{Z}\langle\tilde{S}\rangle$ is the standard unitization of $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$ and $\text{Idp}\tilde{S}$ is the Boolean unitization of $\text{Idp}S$.*

PROOF. By Corollary 6-6.4, it is sufficient to verify Proposition 6-6.5 on the construct \tilde{S} given by the proof of Theorem 6-6.2. In particular, we keep the notation of that proof (e.g., $R = \mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$ and \tilde{R} is the standard unitization of R). We verified, in the course of the proof of Theorem 6-6.2, that S is an ideal of \tilde{S} and that $\text{Idp}\tilde{S}$ is the Boolean unitization of $\text{Idp}S$. Define $\pi: \tilde{S} \rightarrow \{0, 1\}$ by $\pi|_S = 0$ and $\pi((1 \setminus e) \oplus x) = 1$, whenever $e \in B$ and $x \in eSe$. Any $x, y \in \tilde{S}$ such that $\pi(x) = \pi(y)$ satisfy the relation $x \equiv_S y$ introduced in the statement of Proposition 3-4.6 (take $z = 0$ if $x, y \in S$, and $z = 1 \setminus e$ for large enough e if $x, y \notin S$). Hence, π induces an isomorphism from \tilde{S}/S onto $\{0, 1\}$.

Finally, we must prove that for any ring Z , any tight measure $f: \tilde{S} \rightarrow Z$ extends to a unique ring homomorphism $\bar{f}: \tilde{R} \rightarrow Z$. By Proposition 6-3.6, the restriction of f to S extends to a unique ring homomorphism $f_1: R \rightarrow Z$. Further, f_1 extends to a unique ring homomorphism $\bar{f}: \tilde{R} \rightarrow Z$ such that $\bar{f}(1) = f(1)$. Since \tilde{R} is generated by $R \cup \{1\}$ (as a subring) and R is generated by S , \tilde{R} is generated by \tilde{S} ; this proves the uniqueness of \bar{f} . Therefore, $\tilde{R} \cong \mathbb{Z}\langle\tilde{S}\rangle$. \square

6-7. From type monoid to nonstable K-theory

Recall from Proposition 6-3.5 that for any Boolean inverse semigroup S and any unital ring K , the canonical map $j_S: S \rightarrow K\langle S \rangle$ is a tight measure. By Proposition 6-3.3, there is a unique monoid homomorphism $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ}S \rightarrow \mathbb{V}(K\langle S \rangle)$ such that

$$\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(x)) = [a]_R \quad \text{whenever } a \in \text{Idp}S.$$

We will call \mathbf{f} the *canonical map from $\text{Typ}S$ to $\mathbb{V}(K\langle S \rangle)$* .

By virtue of Example 6-3.11, the following result yields a class of Boolean inverse meet-semigroups S for which the canonical map $\text{Typ}S \rightarrow \mathbb{V}(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle)$, with \mathbb{k} a division ring, is not surjective.

PROPOSITION 6-7.1. *Let \mathbb{k} be a division ring, and let G be a group containing a torsion element of order not a power of the characteristic of \mathbb{k} . Then the canonical map $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } G^{\text{L0}} \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}[G])$ is one-to-one, but not surjective.*

PROOF. Since G^{L0} is a Boolean inverse semigroup with exactly two idempotents, its type monoid is isomorphic to \mathbb{Z}^+ , with $\text{typ}_{G^{\text{L0}}}(1) = 1$. The augmentation map $\pi: \mathbb{k}[G] \rightarrow \mathbb{k}$ (i.e., the unique homomorphism of \mathbb{k} -algebras sending every element of G to 1) is a surjective homomorphism of unital rings, thus, for all $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, if $\mathbf{f}(m) = \mathbf{f}(n)$, that is, $m \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]} = n \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]}$, then, applying $V(\pi)$, we get $m \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}} = n \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}}$, so $\mathbb{k}^m \cong \mathbb{k}^n$, whence, as \mathbb{k} is a division ring, $m = n$. Hence \mathbf{f} is one-to-one.

Now suppose that \mathbf{f} is surjective.

CLAIM. *The group algebra $\mathbb{k}[G]$ has no non-trivial idempotents.*

PROOF OF CLAIM. Let e be a non-trivial idempotent of $\mathbb{k}[G]$. Since \mathbf{f} is surjective, $[e]_{\mathbb{k}[G]}$ belongs to the range of \mathbf{f} , that is, since G^{L0} has no non-trivial idempotents, there exists $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ such that $[e]_{\mathbb{k}[G]} = n \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]}$. From $e \neq 0$ it follows that $n \geq 1$. If $n \geq 2$, then $2 \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]} \leq^+ [e]_{\mathbb{k}[G]} \leq^+ [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]}$ within $V(\mathbb{k}[G])$, thus, applying again $V(\pi)$, we get $2 \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}} \leq^+ [1]_{\mathbb{k}}$ within $V(\mathbb{k})$, a contradiction since $V(\mathbb{k}) \cong \mathbb{Z}^+$. Therefore, $n = 1$, so $e \sim_{\mathbb{k}[G]} 1$.

Now suppose that $e \neq 1$. By applying the result of the paragraph above to $1 - e$, we obtain that $1 - e \sim_{\mathbb{k}[G]} 1$. Since $1 = e \oplus (1 - e)$, it follows that $[1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]} = 2 \cdot [1]_{\mathbb{k}[G]}$, a contradiction. \square Claim.

So far we have not used our assumption about torsion elements in G . Now we do so. Our assumption means that there are a prime number q , distinct from the characteristic of \mathbb{k} , and an element g of G of order q . Since $q \cdot 1_{\mathbb{k}}$ has a multiplicative inverse in \mathbb{k} , the element $e = (1/q) \sum_{k=0}^{q-1} g^k$ is well defined, and distinct from both 0 and 1. Obviously, e is idempotent. By the Claim above, this leads to a contradiction. \square

Proposition 6-7.1 leads immediately to the following example.

EXAMPLE 6-7.2. Let $G = \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$. Since G has elements of order 2 and 3, it follows from Proposition 6-7.1 that the canonical map $\text{Typ } G^{\text{L0}} \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}[G])$ is one-to-one but not surjective, for any division ring \mathbb{k} .

As witnessed by the following result, it is not so straightforward to find examples where the canonical map $\text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle)$ is not one-to-one.

PROPOSITION 6-7.3. *The following statements hold, for any Boolean inverse semigroup S , any division ring \mathbb{k} , and the canonical map $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle)$:*

- (1) *If S is locally chartable (cf. Definition 5-1.1), then \mathbf{f} is an isomorphism.*
- (2) *If S is semisimple (cf. Definition 3-7.5), then \mathbf{f} is a coretraction (i.e., it has a left inverse for the composition of homomorphisms). In particular, \mathbf{f} is one-to-one.*

PROOF. As a preliminary observation, we claim that the functors Typ , V , and $\mathbb{k}\langle _ \rangle$ all preserve directed colimits and finite direct products. We established this for the functor Typ in Proposition 4-1.9; for the functor V this is well known; and for the functor $\mathbb{k}\langle _ \rangle$ this is a straightforward categorical argument.

Now let S be a finite Boolean antigroup. By Lawson [70, Theorem 4.18], S is a direct product of finitely many finite symmetric inverse semigroups. By the claim above, this case can be in turn reduced to the one where S is a finite symmetric inverse semigroup. Now if $S = \mathfrak{I}_n$, where n is a positive integer, then $(\text{Typ } S, \text{typ}_S(1)) \cong (\mathbb{Z}^+, n)$ (cf. Proposition 5-1.5). Further, from $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle \cong M_n(\mathbb{k})$ it follows that $(V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle), [1]_{\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle})$ is isomorphic to (\mathbb{Z}^+, n) as well. Since $\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(1)) = [1]_{\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle}$, it follows that \mathbf{f} is an isomorphism.

By the claim above, the conclusion (1) follows in a straightforward manner in case S is locally chartable. This holds, in particular, if S is a semisimple Boolean antigroup, because in such a case, S is the directed union of all subsemigroups aSa , where $a \in \text{Idp } S$, and all the aSa are finite Boolean antigroups.

(2). Now suppose that S is a semisimple Boolean inverse semigroup. Denote by μ the largest idempotent-separating congruence of S . It follows from Howie [57, Theorem V.3.4] that S/μ is an antigroup, and it follows from Proposition 3-4.5 that S/μ is a Boolean inverse semigroup, and that the canonical projection from S onto S/μ , which we shall denote by μ , is a tight map. Further, it follows from Theorem 4-4.19 that μ is type-preserving. Since S is semisimple and S and S/μ have the same idempotents, S/μ is also semisimple.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Typ } S & \xrightarrow{\mathbf{f}} & V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle) \\ \text{Typ } \mu \downarrow & & \downarrow V(g) \\ \text{Typ}(S/\mu) & \xrightarrow{\mathbf{f}^\mu} & V(\mathbb{k}\langle S/\mu \rangle) \end{array}$$

FIGURE 6-7.1. A commutative diagram of commutative monoids

By our result established above for semisimple antigroups, the canonical map $\mathbf{f}^\mu: \text{Typ}(S/\mu) \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle S/\mu \rangle)$ is an isomorphism. Denote by $g: \mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle \rightarrow \mathbb{k}\langle S/\mu \rangle$ the canonical map. We obtain the commutative diagram represented in Figure 6-7.1. Since $V(g) \circ \mathbf{f} = \mathbf{f}^\mu \circ \text{Typ } \mu$ is an isomorphism, \mathbf{f} is a coretraction. \square

We shall now introduce a class of examples where \mathbf{f} is not one-to-one. The following construction is a modification of the one of Example 4-9.3.

NOTATION 6-7.4. For a finite group G , of cardinality N , we set $\Omega_G = \mathbb{Z}^+ \times G$, and we set

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_G &= \{X \subseteq \Omega_G \mid X \text{ is finite}\}, \\ \mathcal{U}_G &= \{X \subseteq \Omega_G \mid X \text{ is cofinite}\}, \\ \mathcal{B}_G &= \mathcal{F}_G \cup \mathcal{U}_G. \end{aligned}$$

We denote by $\kappa(G)$ the set of all $x \in \mathfrak{I}_{\Omega_G}$, such that $\text{dom}(x) \in \mathcal{B}_G$, and such that if $\text{dom}(x) \in \mathcal{U}_G$, then there are $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ and $(k, g) \in \mathbb{Z} \times G$ such that

$$x(n, t) = (n + k, gt) \text{ for all } (n, t) \in [m, \infty) \times G. \quad (6-7.1)$$

For any $X \in \mathcal{U}_G$, we denote by $\rho_G(X)$ the constant value of $\text{card}(X \cap ([0, m) \times G))$ modulo N , for large enough m . This defines a map $\rho_G: \mathcal{U}_G \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z}$.

LEMMA 6-7.5. *Let G be a finite group, of cardinality N . Then $\kappa(G)$ is a tight Boolean inverse submonoid of \mathfrak{J}_{Ω_G} . It is also an inverse meet-antigroup. Furthermore, for any $X, Y \in \mathcal{B}_G$, if $\text{id}_X \mathcal{D}_{\kappa(G)} \text{id}_Y$, then $\rho_G(X) = \rho_G(Y)$.*

NOTE. It is not hard to prove that $\text{id}_X \mathcal{D}_{\kappa(G)} \text{id}_Y$ follows from $\rho_G(X) = \rho_G(Y)$, for any $X, Y \in \mathcal{U}_G$. We will not need that implication.

PROOF. The proofs of the statements about $\kappa(G)$ being a tight Boolean inverse submonoid of \mathfrak{J}_{Ω_G} , together with a Boolean meet-antigroup, are tedious but routine, and we leave them to the reader. Now let $X, Y \in \mathcal{B}_G$ such that $\text{id}_X \mathcal{D}_{\kappa(G)} \text{id}_Y$. This means that there is a bijection $x: X \rightarrow Y$ belonging to $\kappa(G)$. We must prove that $\rho_G(X) = \rho_G(Y)$. If either X or Y is finite, then $\text{card } X = \text{card } Y$ and the desired conclusion is trivial. Suppose now that X and Y are both cofinite. Since X is cofinite, there are $m \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, $k \in \mathbb{Z}$, and $g \in G$ such that (6-7.1) holds. Furthermore, m can be taken large enough such that $[m, \infty) \times G \subseteq X$ and $[m+k, \infty) \times G \subseteq Y$. From (6-7.1) it follows that $x[[m, \infty) \times G] = [m+k, \infty) \times G$. Hence, forming set differences and since x is one-to-one, $x[X \cap ([0, m) \times G)] = Y \cap ([0, m+k) \times G)$. By evaluating the cardinalities of the two sides and reducing modulo N , we obtain $\rho_G(X) = \rho_G(Y)$. \square

LEMMA 6-7.6. *Let G be a finite group, of cardinality N , and let \mathbb{k} be a division ring. If N is not a power of the characteristic of \mathbb{k} , then the canonical map $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } \kappa(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{k}\langle \kappa(G) \rangle$ is not one-to-one.*

PROOF. Throughout the proof we set $S = \kappa(G)$. By assumption, there are a prime number q , distinct from the characteristic of \mathbb{k} , and an element g of G of order q . In order to make it clear whether we are working in the Boolean inverse monoid S or in the \mathbb{k} -algebra $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$, we shall denote by 1_X the canonical image of id_X in $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$, for each finite or cofinite subset X of Ω_G . We shall also write 1 instead of 1_{Ω_G} .

The self-maps \bar{g} and s of Ω_G defined by the rules $\bar{g}(n, t) = (n, gt)$ and $s(n, t) = (n+1, t)$, for all $(n, t) \in \Omega_G$, both belong to S , and $s \circ \bar{g} = \bar{g} \circ s$.

Since q is distinct from the characteristic of \mathbb{k} , the element $e = (1/q) \sum_{k=0}^{q-1} \bar{g}^k$ is well defined, and it is an idempotent element of $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$. Furthermore, from $s^{-1}s = 1$ it follows that e and ses^{-1} are Murray - von Neumann equivalent within $\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle$; hence,

$$1 = e \oplus (1 - e) \sim_{\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle} ses^{-1} \oplus (1 - e). \quad (6-7.2)$$

Easy computations show that $ses^{-1} = e \cdot 1_{\mathbb{N} \times G} = e - e \cdot 1_{\{0\} \times G}$. Hence,

$$ses^{-1} \oplus (1 - e) = 1 - e \cdot 1_{\{0\} \times G}.$$

By writing $1 = 1_{\{0\} \times G} + 1_{\mathbb{N} \times G}$ and setting $w = 1_{\{0\} \times G} - e \cdot 1_{\{0\} \times G}$, we get

$$ses^{-1} \oplus (1 - e) = 1_{\mathbb{N} \times G} \oplus w. \quad (6-7.3)$$

Now the elements $\text{id}_{\{0\} \times G}$ and $\bar{g}^k \circ \text{id}_{\{0\} \times G}$ of S , for $0 \leq k < q$, are all finite orthogonal joins of the matrix units $e_{x,y}$, for $x, y \in G$, where $e_{x,y}$ denotes the unique element of S with domain $\{(0, y)\}$ and range $\{(0, x)\}$. It follows that $1_{\{0\} \times G}$ and $e \cdot 1_{\{0\} \times G}$ can both be represented as $N \times N$ matrices with entries in \mathbb{k} , and hence so can their difference, namely w . Since w is idempotent, and neither equal to 0 nor to $1_{\{0\} \times G}$, it is conjugate to $1_{\{0\} \times W}$ for some subset W of G distinct from \emptyset and from G . (A closer look at the construction shows actually that the

rank of w , which is equal to the cardinality of W , is equal to $(1 - 1/q)N$; however, we will need nothing more than $0 < \text{card } W < N$.) Therefore, by (6-7.3), we obtain

$$ses^{-1} \oplus (1 - e) \sim_{\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle} 1_W \oplus 1_{\mathbb{N} \times G} = 1_{W \sqcup (\mathbb{N} \times G)}.$$

By (6-7.2), it follows that, setting $X = W \sqcup (\mathbb{N} \times G)$,

$$1_{\Omega_G} \sim_{\mathbb{k}\langle G \rangle} 1_X,$$

that is, $\mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(\text{id}_{\Omega_G})) = \mathbf{f}(\text{typ}_S(\text{id}_X))$. However, $\rho_G(\Omega_G) = 0$ and $\rho_G(X) = \text{card } W \pmod N \neq 0$, thus, by Lemma 6-7.5, $\text{typ}_S(\text{id}_{\Omega_G}) \neq \text{typ}_S(\text{id}_X)$. \square

REMARK 6-7.7. By mimicking the proof of Proposition 6-7.1, it is not hard to prove that under the assumptions of Lemma 6-7.6, the canonical map \mathbf{f} is also not surjective.

EXAMPLE 6-7.8. The order of the finite group $G = \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$ is not a prime power. By Lemmas 6-7.5 and 6-7.6, it follows that for the unital Boolean inverse meet-antigroup $\kappa(G)$, the canonical map $\mathbf{f}: \text{Typ } \kappa(G) \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle \kappa(G) \rangle)$ is not one-to-one, for any division ring \mathbb{k} .

6-8. The tensor product of two Boolean inverse semigroups

The first step of the construction of the tensor product of two Boolean inverse semigroups is given by the following lemma, whose straightforward proof we omit. Recall that the involutory semiring structure on $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ is given by Proposition 6-2.2, while the involutory semiring structure on $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ is given by Proposition 6-2.3.

LEMMA 6-8.1. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. Then the set $S \otimes_0 T = \{x \otimes y \mid (x, y) \in S \times T\}$ is an inverse semigroup in the involutory semiring $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.*

DEFINITION 6-8.2. Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. We define $S \otimes T$ as the closure of $S \otimes_0 T$ under finite orthogonal sums, within $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.

NOTATION 6-8.3. Denote by $\mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ the set of all elements of the free commutative monoid $F_{\text{mon}}(U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T))$ of the form $\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \bullet y_i)$, where each $(x_i, y_i) \in S \times T$ and the $x_i \otimes y_i$ are pairwise *orthogonal* (not only meet-orthogonal) within the involutory semiring $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.

Observe, in particular, that $S \otimes T = \{u/\simeq \mid u \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}\}$. By using the earlier result that every element of S has index at most 1 in $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ (cf. Proposition 6-2.1), it is easy to obtain the following result, by aping the proof of the Claim in the proof of Lemma 2-5.6. (The point is that whenever $z = x \oplus y$ in a Boolean inverse semigroup, x and y are orthogonal — not just meet-orthogonal.)

LEMMA 6-8.4. *Whenever $u \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ and $v \in F_{\text{mon}}(U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T))$, if $u \rightarrow^* v$, then $v \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$.*

THEOREM 6-8.5. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. Then $S \otimes T$ is an inverse semigroup in $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$. Furthermore, it is Boolean inverse, and the properties (1)–(4), stated in Theorem 6-1.6, are all satisfied within the involutory semiring $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$. Furthermore, $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ is additively generated by $S \otimes T$.*

PROOF. Since $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ and $U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ are both conical refinement monoids, so is $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ (cf. Wehrung [114, Theorem 2.7]). In particular, by Lemma 6-1.5, $S \otimes T$ is an inverse semigroup in $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$. Further, since, by Lemma 2-5.6, every pure tensor has index at most 1 in $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$, it follows from Lemma 2-3.8 that this is also the case for every sum of pairwise meet-orthogonal pure tensors, thus, *a fortiori*, for every orthogonal sum of pure tensors. That is, every element of $S \otimes T$ has index at most 1 in $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.

Now we prove that $S \otimes T$ is a lower subset of $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.

Let $\mathbf{u} \in U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ and $\mathbf{w} \in S \otimes T$ such that $\mathbf{u} \leq^+ \mathbf{w}$. We must prove that $\mathbf{u} \in S \otimes T$. There is $\mathbf{v} \in U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ such that $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}$, and there is $w \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ such that $\mathbf{w} = w/\sphericalangle$. Pick $u, v \in F_{\text{mon}}(U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T))$ such that $\mathbf{u} = u/\sphericalangle$ and $\mathbf{v} = v/\sphericalangle$. Since $u + v \sphericalangle w$, there is $w' \in F_{\text{mon}}(U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T))$ such that $u + v \rightarrow^* w'$ and $w \rightarrow^* w'$. By Lemma 2-5.2, the first statement implies the existence of $u', v' \in F_{\text{mon}}(U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T))$ such that $u \rightarrow^* u'$, $v \rightarrow^* v'$, and $w' = u' + v'$. Since $w \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ and by Lemma 6-8.4, $w' \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$, thus $u' \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$. Therefore, $\mathbf{u} = u'/\sphericalangle \in S \otimes T$.

So far, we have verified Conditions (1) and (2) of Theorem 6-1.6, at the inverse semigroup $S \otimes T$ within the monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$. Further, (4) follows trivially from the definition of $S \otimes T$.

Finally, observe that $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ and $U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ are both conical and proper (cf. Proposition 6-2.2), thus so is $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ (cf. Lemma 6-2.3). Every element $\mathbf{z} \in S \otimes T$ can be written in the form $\mathbf{z} = \sum_{i < n} (x_i \otimes y_i)$, where all $(x_i, y_i) \in S \otimes T$ and the $x_i \otimes y_i$ are pairwise orthogonal. It follows from that orthogonality assumption that $\mathbf{z}^{-1} \mathbf{z} = \mathbf{z}^* \mathbf{z} = \sum_{i < n} (\mathbf{d}(x_i) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y_i))$. In particular, the idempotent elements of $S \otimes T$ are exactly the elements of the form $\mathbf{c} = \sum_{i < n} (a_i \otimes b_i)$, where $n \in \mathbb{Z}^+$, each $a_i \in \text{Idp } S$, each $b_i \in \text{Idp } T$, and the $a_i \otimes b_i$ are pairwise orthogonal. The elements $a = \bigvee_{i < n} a_i$ and $b = \bigvee_{i < n} b_i$ are idempotent in S and T , respectively. Since

$$a \otimes b = (a_i \otimes b_i) + ((a \setminus a_i) \otimes b_i) + (a_i \otimes (b \setminus b_i)) + ((a \setminus a_i) \otimes (b \setminus b_i))$$

(within $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$), we get $a_i \otimes b_i \leq^+ a \otimes b$, for each $i < n$. Since the $a_i \otimes b_i$ are pairwise orthogonal, they are, *a fortiori*, pairwise meet-orthogonal (cf. Lemmas 6-1.3 and 6-2.3). By Lemma 2-3.9, it follows that $\mathbf{c} \leq^+ a \otimes b$. Hence, the condition (3) of Theorem 6-1.6 follows.

Finally, every element of $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ is a finite sum of pure tensors, thus, *a fortiori*, it is a finite sum of elements of $S \otimes T$. \square

In particular, $S \otimes T$, endowed with orthogonal addition, is a lower interval of $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$. By applying Proposition 2-2.4, we get the following.

COROLLARY 6-8.6. *For any Boolean inverse monoids S and T , there is an isomorphism from $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ onto $U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T)$ that fixes all elements of $S \otimes T$. In particular, $U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T) \cong U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$.*

Despite the apparent complexity of the construction of the tensor product of two Boolean inverse semigroups, we shall now see that it is the solution of a rather easily formulated universal property, similar to the one for the tensor product of rings.

DEFINITION 6-8.7. Let S , T , and Z be Boolean inverse semigroups. A map $f: S \times T \rightarrow Z$ is *bi-tight* if the following conditions hold:

- (1) $f(x, y)f(x', y') = f(xx', yy')$, whenever $x, x' \in S$ and $y, y' \in T$;

- (2) $f(x, y)^{-1} = f(x^{-1}, y^{-1})$, whenever $x \in S$ and $y \in T$;
- (3) $f(x_0 \oplus x_1, y) = f(x_0, y) \oplus f(x_1, y)$, whenever $x_0, x_1 \in S$, $y \in T$, and $x_0 \perp x_1$;
- (4) $f(x, y_0 \oplus y_1) = f(x, y_0) \oplus f(x, y_1)$, whenever $x \in S$, $y_0, y_1 \in T$, and $y_0 \perp y_1$.

Observe, in particular, that by the last two axioms above, $f(0, y) = 0$ for each $y \in T$, and $f(x, 0) = 0$ for each $x \in S$.

The proof of the following lemma is routine application of our earlier results, and we omit it.

LEMMA 6-8.8. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. Then the canonical map $S \times T \rightarrow S \otimes T$, $(x, y) \mapsto x \otimes y$ is bi-tight.*

LEMMA 6-8.9. *Let S , T , Z be Boolean inverse semigroups and let $f: S \times T \rightarrow Z$ be bi-tight. Then $x_0 \otimes y_0 \perp x_1 \otimes y_1$ implies that $f(x_0, y_0) \perp f(x_1, y_1)$, for all $x_0, x_1 \in S$ and all $y_0, y_1 \in T$.*

PROOF. Our assumption $x_0 \otimes y_0 \perp x_1 \otimes y_1$ means that

$$x_0^{-1}x_1 \otimes y_0^{-1}y_1 = x_0x_1^{-1} \otimes y_0y_1^{-1} = 0,$$

that is,

$$(\text{either } x_0^{-1}x_1 = 0 \text{ or } y_0^{-1}y_1 = 0) \quad \text{and} \quad (\text{either } x_0x_1^{-1} = 0 \text{ or } y_0y_1^{-1} = 0).$$

The element $f(x_0, y_0)^{-1}f(x_1, y_1) = f(x_0^{-1}x_1, y_0^{-1}y_1)$ vanishes if either $x_0^{-1}x_1 = 0$ or $y_0^{-1}y_1 = 0$, thus in any case. Symmetrically, the element $f(x_0, y_0)f(x_1, y_1)^{-1}$ vanishes if either $x_0x_1^{-1} = 0$ or $y_0y_1^{-1} = 0$, thus in any case. \square

Now we can state the universal property of the tensor product of two Boolean inverse semigroups.

THEOREM 6-8.10. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. Then the canonical map $S \times T \rightarrow S \otimes T$ is universal among all the bi-tight maps from $S \times T$ to a Boolean inverse semigroup.*

PROOF. The easy direction is provided by Lemma 6-8.8.

Now let Z be a Boolean inverse semigroup and let $f: S \times T \rightarrow Z$ be bi-tight. We need to prove that there is a unique tight map $\bar{f}: S \otimes T \rightarrow Z$ such that $f(x, y) = \bar{f}(x \otimes y)$ for all $(x, y) \in S \times T$. Since every element of $S \otimes T$ is a finite orthogonal sum of elements of the form $x \otimes y$, the uniqueness statement follows easily from Lemma 6-8.9.

Now we deal with the existence part. Standard arguments, involving the universal properties defining $U_{\text{mon}}(S)$ and $U_{\text{mon}}(T)$, show that f extends to a (monoid) bimorphism $f_1: U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T) \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(Z)$. By the universal property of the (monoid) tensor product, there is a unique monoid homomorphism

$$f_2: U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T) \rightarrow U_{\text{mon}}(Z)$$

such that

$$f_2(x \otimes y) = f_1(x, y) \text{ for all } (x, y) \in U_{\text{mon}}(S) \times U_{\text{mon}}(T).$$

Now $f_2(x \otimes y) = f(x, y)$ belongs to Z whenever $(x, y) \in S \times T$. By Lemma 6-8.9, it follows that $f_2[S \otimes T]$ is contained in Z . Accordingly, we can define the domain-range restriction \bar{f} of f_2 from $S \otimes T$ to Z . By Lemma 6-8.9, \bar{f} preserves all finite orthogonal sums of pure tensors. Thus, \bar{f} preserves finite orthogonal sums. By the first two axioms defining bi-tight maps, the proof that \bar{f} is a homomorphism of inverse semigroups is routine. \square

6-9. The type monoid of a tensor product

For a Boolean inverse semigroup S , Green's relation \mathcal{D}_S is an additive, conical V-equivalence on S (cf. Lemma 4-1.1), thus, by Theorem 2-4.6, it extends to a unique additive V-equivalence $\mathcal{D}_S^+ = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(\mathcal{D}_S)$ on $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)$. Moreover, still by using Theorem 2-4.6,

$$\text{Typ } S = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S/\mathcal{D}_S) \cong \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)/\mathcal{D}_S^+,$$

thus expressing $\text{Typ } S$ as the quotient of a conical refinement monoid under a conical V-congruence.

We shall now pursue this idea on tensor products of Boolean inverse semigroups. Recall that the tensor product of two congruences (of commutative monoids) is introduced in Notation 2-6.3. For Boolean inverse semigroups S and T , the enveloping monoids $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)$ and $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(T)$ are both conical refinement monoids. Hence, the binary relation $\gamma = \mathcal{D}_S^+ \otimes \mathcal{D}_T^+$ is, by Corollary 2-6.4, a conical V-congruence of the monoid $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(T)$. Since the tensor product $S \otimes T$ (of Boolean inverse semigroups) is constructed as a subset of the monoid $\text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(T)$, the restriction of γ to $S \otimes T$ is well defined. It turns out that much more is true.

LEMMA 6-9.1. *The restriction of γ to $S \otimes T$ is equal to $\mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T}$.*

PROOF. Throughout the proof we shall set $M = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(S)$, $N = \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(T)$, $\alpha = \mathcal{D}_S^+$, $\beta = \mathcal{D}_T^+$, and we shall denote by $\alpha: M \rightarrow M/\alpha$ and $\beta: N \rightarrow N/\beta$ the associated canonical projections. We shall use the notation of Sections 2-5 and 2-6, in particular viewing the elements of $M \otimes N$ as equivalence classes of elements of $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ with respect to the binary relation denoted there by \simeq . We shall also use the set $\mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ introduced in Notation 6-8.3.

Let $\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \in S \otimes T$, we must prove that $\mathbf{u} \equiv_{\gamma} \mathbf{v}$ iff $\mathbf{u} \mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T} \mathbf{v}$.

Suppose first that $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) \in \gamma$, that is, $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) \in \alpha \otimes \beta$. Pick $u, v \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$ such that $\mathbf{u} = u/\simeq$ and $\mathbf{v} = v/\simeq$. Our assumption means that $(\alpha \bullet \beta)(u) \simeq (\alpha \bullet \beta)(v)$, that is, there is $w \in \text{F}_{\text{mon}}((M/\alpha) \times (N/\beta))$ such that $(\alpha \bullet \beta)(u) \rightarrow^* w$ and $(\alpha \bullet \beta)(v) \rightarrow^* w$. By Lemma 2-6.1, there are $u', v' \in \text{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$ such that $u \rightarrow^* u'$, $v \rightarrow^* v'$, and $(\alpha \bullet \beta)(u') = (\alpha \bullet \beta)(v') = w$. By Lemma 6-8.4, u' and v' both belong to $\mathcal{J}_{S,T}$. Writing $u' = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \bullet y_i)$ and $v' = \sum_{i=1}^{n'} (x'_i \bullet y'_i)$, both orthogonal sums, it follows that

$$w = \sum_{i=1}^n (\alpha(x_i) \bullet \beta(y_i)) = \sum_{i=1}^{n'} (\alpha(x'_i) \bullet \beta(y'_i)),$$

thus $n = n'$ and there is a permutation σ of $[n]$ such that

$$(\alpha(x'_i), \beta(y'_i)) = (\alpha(x_{\sigma(i)}), \beta(y_{\sigma(i)})) \quad \text{for all } i \in [n],$$

that is,

$$x'_i \mathcal{D}_S x_{\sigma(i)} \text{ and } y'_i \mathcal{D}_T y_{\sigma(i)}, \quad \text{for all } i \in [n].$$

Picking $s_i \in S$ and $t_i \in T$ such that $\mathbf{d}(s_i) = x'_i$, $\mathbf{r}(s_i) = x_{\sigma(i)}$, $\mathbf{d}(t_i) = y'_i$, and $\mathbf{r}(t_i) = y_{\sigma(i)}$, it follows that $\mathbf{d}(s_i \otimes t_i) = x'_i \otimes y'_i$ and $\mathbf{r}(s_i \otimes t_i) = x_{\sigma(i)} \otimes y_{\sigma(i)}$, whence

$$(x'_i \otimes y'_i) \mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T} (x_{\sigma(i)} \otimes y_{\sigma(i)}), \quad \text{for all } i \in [n].$$

By forming the (orthogonal) joins of all those relations in $S \otimes T$ and observing that $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{u}'/\simeq$ and $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}'/\simeq$, it follows that $\mathbf{u} \mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T} \mathbf{v}$.

Let, conversely, $(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) \in \mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T}$. This means that there is $\mathbf{z} \in S \otimes T$ such that $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{d}(\mathbf{z})$ and $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{r}(\mathbf{z})$. Write $\mathbf{z} = z/\simeq$, with $z = \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i \bullet y_i) \in \mathcal{J}_{S,T}$. Since

the elements $x_i \otimes y_i$ are pairwise orthogonal, we get $\mathbf{u} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (\mathbf{d}(x_i) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y_i))$ and $\mathbf{v} = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n (\mathbf{r}(x_i) \otimes \mathbf{r}(y_i))$. By the definition of α and β , $\mathbf{d}(x_i) \equiv_{\alpha} \mathbf{r}(x_i)$ and $\mathbf{d}(y_i) \equiv_{\beta} \mathbf{r}(y_i)$ for each $i \in [n]$, thus $\mathbf{d}(x_i) \otimes \mathbf{d}(y_i) \equiv_{\gamma} \mathbf{r}(x_i) \otimes \mathbf{r}(y_i)$, and thus, forming the (orthogonal) joins of those relations, $\mathbf{u} \equiv_{\gamma} \mathbf{v}$. \square

THEOREM 6-9.2. *Let S and T be Boolean inverse semigroups. There is a unique monoid isomorphism $\eta: (\text{Typ } S) \otimes (\text{Typ } T) \rightarrow \text{Typ}(S \otimes T)$ such that*

$$\eta(\text{typ}_S(x) \otimes \text{typ}_T(y)) = \text{typ}_{S \otimes T}(x \otimes y) \text{ for every } (x, y) \in S \times T. \quad (6-9.1)$$

PROOF. Since $(\text{Typ } S) \otimes (\text{Typ } T)$ is additively generated by the elements of the form $\text{typ}_S(x) \otimes \text{typ}_T(y)$, the uniqueness of η is trivial. Let us deal with existence.

Throughout the proof we shall identify the monoids $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$ and $U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T)$, via Corollary 6-8.6.

The binary relation $\gamma = \mathcal{D}_S^+ \otimes \mathcal{D}_T^+$ is a conical V-congruence of the commutative monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)$, and further, by using the definition of the tensor product of two congruences,

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Typ } S) \otimes (\text{Typ } T) &= (U_{\text{mon}}(S)/\mathcal{D}_S^+) \otimes (U_{\text{mon}}(T)/\mathcal{D}_T^+) \\ &\cong U_{\text{mon}}(S) \otimes U_{\text{mon}}(T)/\gamma = U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T)/\gamma. \end{aligned} \quad (6-9.2)$$

Since $S \otimes T$, endowed with its orthogonal addition, is a lower interval of $U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T)$, it follows from Lemma 6-9.1, together with Theorem 2-4.6, that $\gamma = U_{\text{mon}}(\mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T})$. By using again Theorem 2-4.6, it follows that

$$U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T)/\gamma \cong U_{\text{mon}}(S \otimes T/\mathcal{D}_{S \otimes T}) = \text{Typ}(S \otimes T). \quad (6-9.3)$$

Further, it is straightforward to verify that the composition η of the isomorphisms given by (6-9.2) and (6-9.3) satisfies (6-9.1). \square

CHAPTER 7

Discussion

PROBLEM 1. Let M be a countable conical refinement monoid and let \mathbb{k} be a countable field. Is there a countable Boolean antigroup S such that $\text{Typ } S \cong V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle) \cong M$?

By Theorem 4-8.9, there is a countable Boolean antigroup S such that $\text{Typ } S \cong M$. However, we have seen with Example 6-7.8 that the canonical map $\text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle)$ may not be one-to-one.

PROBLEM 2. Let S be a Boolean inverse semigroup. Is the canonical map $\text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle)$ an isomorphism?

By Examples 6-7.2 and 6-7.8, the canonical map $\text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(\mathbb{k}\langle S \rangle)$ (cf. Section 6-7) may be neither one-to-one, nor surjective, for any division ring \mathbb{k} . However, the constructions of the idempotents introduced to establish this, in the proofs of Proposition 6-7.1 and Lemma 6-7.6, depend of the characteristic of \mathbb{k} . For a convenient description of $\mathbb{Z}\langle S \rangle$, see Example 6-3.10.

It follows immediately from Passman [86, Theorem 22.7] (which is also mentioned without proof in Kaplansky [62, p. 123]) that the group ring $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ has no nontrivial idempotents. (Any nontrivial idempotent of $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ is a nontrivial idempotent of $\mathbb{C}[G]$, thus its trace lies strictly between 0 and 1; but that trace is also an integer.) This suggests, without proving it (matrix rings over $\mathbb{Z}[G]$ may have nontrivial idempotents), that the specialization of Problem 2 to the case where $S = G^{\sqcup 0}$, for a group G (cf. Definition 1-4.1), may indeed have a positive solution.

PROBLEM 3. Is every conical refinement monoid M of cardinality \aleph_1 group-measurable? That is, is there a Boolean ring B , with an action of a group G , such that $M \cong \mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$? Equivalently, does $M \cong \text{Typ } S$ for some Boolean inverse semigroup S ?

Some evidence for a positive solution to Problem 3 is the following. By Theorem 4-8.9, every countable conical refinement monoid is group-measurable. Also, by Dobbertin's Theorem (cf. Theorem 4-6.7), every conical refinement monoid of cardinality at most \aleph_1 is V -measurable. Nevertheless, not every V -measure is group-induced, or even groupoid-induced (cf. Examples 4-7.8 and 5-4.3). Also, there are conical refinement monoids of cardinality \aleph_2 that are not group-measurable (cf. Theorem 4-6.9).

PROBLEM 4. Let G be an Abelian lattice-ordered group. Is there a Boolean meet-antigroup S such that $\text{Typ } S \cong G^+$?

By Theorems 5-1.10 and 5-2.9, any counterexample to Problem 4 would need to be non-projectable with at least \aleph_2 elements. A countable conical refinement

monoid, not isomorphic to the type monoid of any Boolean meet-antigroup, is given in Example 4-9.4.

We may state, similarly, the following problem.

PROBLEM 5. Let G be an Abelian lattice-ordered group. Is there a locally chartable inverse semigroup S such that $G^+ \cong \text{Typ } S$?

By Theorem 5-1.10, any counterexample to Problem 5 would need to have at least \aleph_2 elements. The group action constructed in Theorem 5-2.9 has underlying group G , which is not locally finite unless G is trivial.

The apparent conflicts between Theorem 5-4.1, Example 5-4.3, and Example 5-4.4 suggest the following problem.

PROBLEM 6. Let M be a conical commutative monoid. Can M be embedded into a conical refinement monoid N , such that there are a complete atomic Boolean ring B and a V -measure $\mu: B \rightarrow N$ with range generating N as a submonoid?

Some evidence, for a positive solution of Problem 6, is given in Theorems 5-4.7 and 5-4.8.

For the statement of the following problem, we first recall that an embedding $f: M \hookrightarrow N$ of monoids is *pure* if every finite equation system, with parameters from $f[M]$, which has a solution in N , also has a solution in $f[M]$.

PROBLEM 7. Does every refinement algebra have a pure embedding into the commutative monoid $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$, for some action of a group G on a complete Boolean ring B ?

By Theorem 5-4.10, if B is complete, then $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle // G$ is a refinement algebra. Moreover, it is obvious that every pure submonoid of a refinement algebra is a refinement algebra.

The following problem is motivated by the realization problem of conical refinement monoids, with at most \aleph_1 elements, as $V(R)$ for rings R satisfying various conditions (e.g., regular, exchange, C^* -algebra of real rank zero). For a survey about some of those problems, see Ara [6].

PROBLEM 8. Find sufficient conditions, as general as possible, ensuring that the ring $K\langle S \rangle$ is an exchange ring (resp., a regular ring), for a unital ring K and a Boolean inverse semigroup S . Similarly, find sufficient conditions for the C^* -algebra $C^*\langle S \rangle$ to have real rank zero. Same question for $C_{\text{red}}^*\langle S \rangle$ (cf. Remark 6-4.12).

Recall that $\mathbb{C}\langle S \rangle$ is isomorphic to a dense involutive subalgebra of both $C^*\langle S \rangle$ and $C_{\text{red}}^*\langle S \rangle$ (cf. Theorem 6-4.11 and Remark 6-4.12).

PROBLEM 9. Is the category of all Boolean antigroups, with tight homomorphisms, a variety of algebras?

We have seen in Section 3-2 that the category of all Boolean inverse semigroups, with tight homomorphisms, is a variety, namely the variety of all biases. A similar result holds for Boolean inverse meet-semigroups with meet-preserving tight homomorphisms: just add to the axioms defining biases (cf. Definition 3-2.3) the identities stating that (S, \wedge) is a semilattice, together with the identities

$$x \wedge y = x \mathbf{d}(x \wedge y); \quad x \mathbf{d}(y) = x \mathbf{d}(y) \wedge x.$$

For more detail about the categorical aspects of varieties of algebras, see Adámek and Rosický [3, Chapter 3].

PROBLEM 10. Let H be a (real or complex) Hilbert space. Is the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Sub } H)$ of $\text{Sub } H$ cancellative?

As observed in Example 2-7.15, the partial commutative monoid $(\text{Sub } H, \oplus, \{0\})$ embeds into the full cancellative monoid $\text{Proj}^+ H$ of all operators on H that can be expressed as finite sums of projections of H . Nevertheless, it is also observed there that if H is at least two-dimensional, then $\text{Proj}^+ H$ is a proper quotient of the enveloping monoid $U_{\text{mon}}(\text{Sub } H)$. Further, we observe, at the end of Example 2-7.15, that Problem 10 has a positive solution in case H is two-dimensional, so this problem is interesting only in case H is at least three-dimensional.

Bibliography

1. Gene Abrams and Gonzalo Aranda Pino, *The Leavitt path algebra of a graph*, J. Algebra **293** (2005), no. 2, 319–334. MR 2172342 (2007b:46085)
2. ———, *The Leavitt path algebras of arbitrary graphs*, Houston J. Math. **34** (2008), no. 2, 423–442. MR 2417402 (2009h:16043)
3. Jiří Adámek and Jiří Rosický, *Locally Presentable and Accessible Categories*, London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series, vol. 189, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1994. MR 1294136 (95j:18001)
4. Marlow Anderson and Todd Feil, *Lattice-Ordered Groups*, Reidel Texts in the Mathematical Sciences, D. Reidel Publishing Co., Dordrecht, 1988, An introduction. MR 937703 (90b:06001)
5. Pere Ara, *Extensions of exchange rings*, J. Algebra **197** (1997), no. 2, 409–423. MR 1483771 (98j:16021)
6. ———, *The realization problem for von Neumann regular rings*, Ring theory 2007, World Sci. Publ., Hackensack, NJ, 2009, pp. 21–37. MR 2513205 (2010k:16020)
7. Pere Ara and Ruy Exel, *Dynamical systems associated to separated graphs, graph algebras, and paradoxical decompositions*, Adv. Math. **252** (2014), 748–804. MR 3144248
8. Pere Ara and Alberto Facchini, *Direct sum decompositions of modules, almost trace ideals, and pullbacks of monoids*, Forum Math. **18** (2006), no. 3, 365–389. MR 2237927 (2007d:16012)
9. Pere Ara and Kenneth R. Goodearl, *Leavitt path algebras of separated graphs*, J. Reine Angew. Math. **669** (2012), 165–224. MR 2980456
10. ———, *Tame and wild refinement monoids*, Semigroup Forum **91** (2015), no. 1, 1–27. MR 3369375
11. Pere Ara, Kenneth R. Goodearl, Kevin C. O’Meara, and Enrique Pardo, *Separative cancellation for projective modules over exchange rings*, Israel J. Math. **105** (1998), 105–137. MR 1639739 (99g:16006)
12. Pere Ara, Kenneth R. Goodearl, Enrique Pardo, and Dimitri V. Tyukavkin, *K-theoretically simple von Neumann regular rings*, J. Algebra **174** (1995), no. 2, 659–677. MR 1334230 (96g:16012)
13. Pere Ara, M. Angeles Moreno, and Enrique Pardo, *Nonstable K-theory for graph algebras*, Algebr. Represent. Theory **10** (2007), no. 2, 157–178. MR 2310414 (2008b:46094)
14. Pere Ara and Enrique Pardo, *Refinement monoids with weak comparability and applications to regular rings and C^* -algebras*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **124** (1996), no. 3, 715–720. MR 1301484 (96f:46124)
15. Thomas E. Armstrong, *Invariance of full conditional probabilities under group actions*, Measure and measurable dynamics (Rochester, NY, 1987), Contemp. Math., vol. 94, Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, 1989, pp. 1–21. MR 1012973 (91d:28007)
16. Christopher J. Ash and Thomas E. Hall, *Inverse semigroups on graphs*, Semigroup Forum **11** (1975/76), no. 2, 140–145. MR 0387449 (52 #8292)
17. Stefan Banach, *Un théorème sur les transformations biunivoques*, Fund. Math. **6** (1924), no. 1, 236–239 (French).
18. Jon Barwise, *Admissible Sets and Structures*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1975, An approach to definability theory, Perspectives in Mathematical Logic. MR 0424560 (54 #12519)
19. George M. Bergman, *Coproducts and some universal ring constructions*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **200** (1974), 33–88. MR 0357503 (50 #9971)
20. George M. Bergman and Warren Dicks, *Universal derivations and universal ring constructions*, Pacific J. Math. **79** (1978), no. 2, 293–337. MR 531320 (81b:16024)

21. Alain Bigard, Klaus Keimel, and Samuel Wolfenstein, *Groupes et Anneaux Réticulés*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics, Vol. 608, Springer-Verlag, Berlin-New York, 1977. MR 0552653 (58 #27688)
22. Garrett Birkhoff, *On the combination of subalgebras*, Math. Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc. Mathematical **29** (1933), no. 4, 441–464.
23. Bruce Blackadar, *Rational C^* -algebras and nonstable K -theory*, Proceedings of the Seventh Great Plains Operator Theory Seminar (Lawrence, KS, 1987), vol. 20, London Math. Soc. Lecture Note Ser., no. 2, 1990, pp. 285–316. MR 1065831 (92e:46135)
24. Gary J. Brookfield, *Monoids and Categories of Noetherian modules*, ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor, MI, 1997, Thesis (Ph.D.)—University of California, Santa Barbara. MR 2696168
25. Tullio Ceccherini-Silberstein, Rotislav I. Grigorčuk, and Pierre de la Harpe, *Amenability and paradoxical decompositions for pseudogroups and discrete metric spaces*, Tr. Mat. Inst. Steklova **224** (1999), no. Algebra. Topol. Differ. Uravn. i ikh Prilozh., 68–111, English translation in Proc. Steklov Inst. Math. 1999 **224**, no. 1, 57–97. MR 1721355 (2001h:43001)
26. Chen C. Chang, *Algebraic analysis of many valued logics*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **88** (1958), 467–490. MR 0094302 (20 #821)
27. Huanyin Chen, *On separative refinement monoids*, Bull. Korean Math. Soc. **46** (2009), no. 3, 489–498. MR 2522861 (2010f:20060)
28. Roberto L. O. Cignoli, Itala M. L. D’Ottaviano, and Daniele Mundici, *Algebraic Foundations of Many-Valued Reasoning*, Trends in Logic—Studia Logica Library, vol. 7, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht, 2000. MR 1786097 (2001j:03114)
29. Alfred H. Clifford and Gordon B. Preston, *The Algebraic Theory of Semigroups. Vol. II*, Mathematical Surveys, No. 7, American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 1967. MR 0218472 (36 #1558)
30. Paul M. Cohn, *On the free product of associative rings*, Math. Z. **71** (1959), 380–398. MR 0106918 (21 #5648)
31. Hans Dobbertin, *On Vaught’s criterion for isomorphisms of countable Boolean algebras*, Algebra Universalis **15** (1982), no. 1, 95–114. MR 663956 (83m:06017)
32. ———, *Refinement monoids, Vaught monoids, and Boolean algebras*, Math. Ann. **265** (1983), no. 4, 473–487. MR 721882 (85e:06016)
33. ———, *Measurable refinement monoids and applications to distributive semilattices, Heyting algebras, and Stone spaces*, Math. Z. **187** (1984), no. 1, 13–21. MR 753415 (85h:20072)
34. ———, *Vaught measures and their applications in lattice theory*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra **43** (1986), no. 1, 27–51. MR 862871 (87k:06032)
35. John Duncan and Alan L. T. Paterson, *C^* -algebras of inverse semigroups*, Proc. Edinburgh Math. Soc. (2) **28** (1985), no. 1, 41–58. MR 785726 (86h:46090)
36. Anatolij Dvurečenskij and Sylvia Pulmannová, *New Trends in Quantum Structures*, Mathematics and its Applications, vol. 516, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht; Ister Science, Bratislava, 2000. MR 1861369 (2002h:81021)
37. Edward G. Effros, David E. Handelman, and Chao Liang Shen, *Dimension groups and their affine representations*, Amer. J. Math. **102** (1980), no. 2, 385–407. MR 564479 (83g:46061)
38. George A. Elliott, *On the classification of inductive limits of sequences of semisimple finite-dimensional algebras*, J. Algebra **38** (1976), no. 1, 29–44. MR 0397420 (53 #1279)
39. Ruy Exel, *Tight representations of semilattices and inverse semigroups*, Semigroup Forum **79** (2009), no. 1, 159–182. MR 2534230 (2011b:20163)
40. Ruy Exel, Daniel Gonçalves, and Charles Starling, *The tiling C^* -algebra viewed as a tight inverse semigroup algebra*, Semigroup Forum **84** (2012), no. 2, 229–240. MR 2898758
41. Michael Fekete, *Über die Verteilung der Wurzeln bei gewissen algebraischen Gleichungen mit ganzzahligen Koeffizienten*, Math. Z. **17** (1923), no. 1, 228–249. MR 1544613
42. Peter A. Fillmore, *On sums of projections*, J. Functional Analysis **4** (1969), 146–152. MR 0246150 (39 #7455)
43. Alfred L. Foster, *The idempotent elements of a commutative ring form a Boolean algebra; ring-duality and transformation theory*, Duke Math. J. **12** (1945), 143–152. MR 0012264 (7,1c)
44. David J. Foulis and Mary K. Bennett, *Effect algebras and unsharp quantum logics*, Found. Phys. **24** (1994), no. 10, 1331–1352, Special issue dedicated to Constantin Piron on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday. MR 1304942 (95k:06020)

45. Ralph Freese and James B. Nation, *Congruence lattices of semilattices*, Pacific J. Math. **49** (1973), 51–58. MR 0332590 (48 #10916)
46. Kenneth R. Goodearl, *Partially Ordered Abelian Groups with Interpolation*, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs, vol. 20, American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI, 1986. MR 845783 (88f:06013)
47. ———, *von Neumann Regular Rings*, second ed., Robert E. Krieger Publishing Co., Inc., Malabar, FL, 1991. MR 1150975 (93m:16006)
48. ———, *von Neumann regular rings and direct sum decomposition problems*, Abelian groups and modules (Padova, 1994), Math. Appl., vol. 343, Kluwer Acad. Publ., Dordrecht, 1995, pp. 249–255. MR 1378203
49. Kenneth R. Goodearl and David E. Handelman, *Tensor products of dimension groups and K_0 of unit-regular rings*, Canad. J. Math. **38** (1986), no. 3, 633–658. MR 845669 (87i:16043)
50. George Grätzer, *Lattice Theory: Foundation*, Birkhäuser/Springer Basel AG, Basel, 2011. MR 2768581 (2012f:06001)
51. Richard J. Greechie, *Orthomodular lattices admitting no states*, J. Combinatorial Theory Ser. A **10** (1971), 119–132. MR 0274355 (43 #120)
52. Rotislav I. Grigorčuk, *On Milnor's problem of group growth*, Sov. Math., Dokl. **28** (1983), 23–26 (English. Russian original). MR 0712546 (85g:20042)
53. Pierre-Antoine Grillet, *Interpolation properties and tensor product of semigroups*, Semigroup Forum **1** (1970), no. 2, 162–168. MR 0267022 (42 #1924)
54. ———, *Directed colimits of free commutative semigroups*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra **9** (1976/77), no. 1, 73–87. MR 0422461 (54 #10450)
55. William Hanf, *Primitive Boolean algebras*, Proceedings of the Tarski Symposium (Proc. Sympos. Pure Math., Vol. XXV, Univ. California, Berkeley, Calif., 1971), Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, R.I., 1974, pp. 75–90. MR 0379182 (52 #88)
56. Edwin Hewitt and Herbert S. Zuckerman, *The l_1 -algebra of a commutative semigroup*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **83** (1956), no. 1, 70–97. MR 0081908 (18,465b)
57. John M. Howie, *An Introduction to Semigroup Theory*, Academic Press [Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers], London-New York, 1976, L.M.S. Monographs, No. 7. MR 0466355 (57 #6235)
58. David G. Jones and Mark V. Lawson, *Graph inverse semigroups: their characterization and completion*, J. Algebra **409** (2014), 444–473. MR 3198850
59. Bjarni Jónsson, *On the representation of lattices*, Math. Scand **1** (1953), 193–206. MR 0058567 (15,389d)
60. Jiro Kado, *Unit-regular rings and simple self-injective rings*, Osaka J. Math. **18** (1981), no. 1, 55–61. MR 609977 (82h:16008)
61. Gudrun Kalmbach, *Orthomodular lattices*, London Mathematical Society Monographs, vol. 18, Academic Press, Inc. [Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Publishers], London, 1983. MR 716496 (85f:06012)
62. Irving Kaplansky, *Fields and Rings*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.-London, 1969. MR 0269449 (42 #4345)
63. Carol R. Karp, *Finite-quantifier equivalence*, Theory of Models (Proc. 1963 Internat. Sympos. Berkeley), North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1965, pp. 407–412. MR 0209132 (35 #36)
64. David Kerr, *C^* -Algebras and Topological Dynamics: Finite Approximation and Paradoxicality*, CRM Advanced course books, Birkhäuser, to appear.
65. David Kerr and Piotr W. Nowak, *Residually finite actions and crossed products*, Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems **32** (2012), no. 5, 1585–1614. MR 2974211
66. Ganna Kudryavtseva, Mark V. Lawson, Daniel H. Lenz, and Pedro Resende, *Invariant means on Boolean inverse monoids*, arXiv 1503.03733, version 1, 2015.
67. Mark V. Lawson, *Enlargements of regular semigroups*, Proc. Edinburgh Math. Soc. (2) **39** (1996), no. 3, 425–460. MR 1417688 (97k:20104)
68. ———, *Inverse Semigroups*, World Scientific Publishing Co., Inc., River Edge, NJ, 1998, The theory of partial symmetries. MR 1694900 (2000g:20123)
69. ———, *A noncommutative generalization of Stone duality*, J. Aust. Math. Soc. **88** (2010), no. 3, 385–404. MR 2827424 (2012h:20141)
70. ———, *Non-commutative Stone duality: inverse semigroups, topological groupoids and C^* -algebras*, Internat. J. Algebra Comput. **22** (2012), no. 6, 1250058, 47. MR 2974110

71. Mark V. Lawson and Daniel H. Lenz, *Pseudogroups and their étale groupoids*, Adv. Math. **244** (2013), 117–170. MR 3077869
72. Mark V. Lawson and Philip Scott, *AF inverse monoids and the structure of countable MV-algebras*, arXiv 1408.1231, version 2, 2014.
73. Jonathan Leech, *Skew Boolean algebras*, Algebra Universalis **27** (1990), no. 4, 497–506. MR 1387897 (97a:06018)
74. Anatolii I. Mal'cev, *On the general theory of algebraic systems*, Mat. Sb. N.S. **35(77)** (1954), 3–20. MR 0065533 (16,440e)
75. William McCune, *Prover9 and Mace4 [computer software]*, 2005–2010.
76. Ralph N. McKenzie, George F. McNulty, and Walter F. Taylor, *Algebras, Lattices, Varieties. Vol. I*, The Wadsworth & Brooks/Cole Mathematics Series, Wadsworth & Brooks/Cole Advanced Books & Software, Monterey, CA, 1987. MR 883644 (88e:08001)
77. Zachary Mesyan, James D. Mitchell, Michał Morayne, and Yann H. Péresse, *Topological graph inverse semigroups*, arXiv 1306.5388, version 1, 2013.
78. Céline Moreira Dos Santos, *Decomposition of strongly separative monoids*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra **172** (2002), no. 1, 25–47. MR 1904228 (2003d:06020)
79. ———, *A refinement monoid whose maximal antisymmetric quotient is not a refinement monoid*, Semigroup Forum **65** (2002), no. 2, 249–263. MR 1911728 (2003c:20074)
80. Daniele Mundici, *Interpretation of AF C^* -algebras in Łukasiewicz sentential calculus*, J. Funct. Anal. **65** (1986), no. 1, 15–63. MR 819173 (87k:46146)
81. Walter D. Munn, *Some recent results on the structure of inverse semigroups*, Semigroups (Proc. Sympos., Wayne State Univ., Detroit, Mich., 1968), Academic Press, New York, 1969, pp. 107–123. MR 0262404 (41 #7012)
82. K. S. Subramonian Nambooripad, *The natural partial order on a regular semigroup*, Proc. Edinburgh Math. Soc. (2) **23** (1980), no. 3, 249–260. MR 620922 (82g:20092)
83. Mirko Navara, *An orthomodular lattice admitting no group-valued measure*, Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. **122** (1994), no. 1, 7–12. MR 1191871 (94k:06007)
84. A. Ju. Ol'sanskii, *On the question of the existence of an invariant mean on a group*, Uspekhi Mat. Nauk **35** (1980), no. 4 (214), 199–200. MR 586204 (82b:43002)
85. Kevin C. O'Meara, *The exchange property for row and column-finite matrix rings*, J. Algebra **268** (2003), no. 2, 744–749. MR 2009331 (2004i:16040)
86. Donald S. Passman, *Infinite Group Rings*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, 1971, Pure and Applied Mathematics, 6. MR 0314951 (47 #3500)
87. Alan L. T. Paterson, *Groupoids, inverse semigroups, and their operator algebras*, Progress in Mathematics, vol. 170, Birkhäuser Boston, Inc., Boston, MA, 1999. MR 1724106 (2001a:22003)
88. Richard S. Pierce, *Countable Boolean Algebras*, Handbook of Boolean algebras, Vol. 3, North-Holland, Amsterdam, 1989, pp. 775–876. MR 991610
89. Vyacheslav I. Rabanovich and Yuriï S. Samoilenko, *Scalar operators representable as a sum of projectors*, Ukrain. Mat. Zh. **53** (2001), no. 7, 939–952. MR 2031291 (2004i:47073)
90. Timothy Rainone, *Finiteness and paradoxical decompositions in C^* -dynamical systems*, arXiv 1502.06153, version 1, 2015.
91. Jean Renault, *A groupoid approach to C^* -algebras*, Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 793, Springer, Berlin, 1980. MR 584266 (82h:46075)
92. Pedro Resende, *A note on infinitely distributive inverse semigroups*, Semigroup Forum **73** (2006), no. 1, 156–158. MR 2277324 (2007j:20094)
93. Mikael Rørdam and Adam Sierakowski, *Purely infinite C^* -algebras arising from crossed products*, Ergodic Theory Dynam. Systems **32** (2012), no. 1, 273–293. MR 2873171 (2012m:46063)
94. Joseph Max Rosenblatt, *Invariant measures and growth conditions*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **193** (1974), 33–53. MR 0342955 (49 #7699)
95. Boris M. Schein, *On the theory of generalized groups* (Russian), Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR **153** (1963), 296–299, English translation in Soviet Math. Dokl. **4** (1963), 1680–1683. MR 0170966 (30 #1200)
96. ———, *On the theory of generalized groups and generalized heaps*, Theory of Semigroups and Appl. I (Russian), Izdat. Saratov. Univ., Saratov, 1965, English translation on pp. 89–122 in Translations of the American Mathematical Society (2) **113** (1979), pp. 286–324. MR 0209385 (35 #283)

97. ———, *Completions, translational hulls and ideal extensions of inverse semigroups*, Czechoslovak Math. J. **23(98)** (1973), 575–610. MR 0325820 (48 #4166)
98. Louis Solomon, *Representations of the rook monoid*, J. Algebra **256** (2002), no. 2, 309–342. MR 1939108 (2003m:20091)
99. Benjamin Steinberg, *A groupoid approach to discrete inverse semigroup algebras*, Adv. Math. **223** (2010), no. 2, 689–727. MR 2565546 (2010k:20113)
100. ———, *Simplicity, primitivity and semiprimitivity of étale groupoid algebras with applications to inverse semigroup algebras*, arXiv 1408.6014, version 1, 2014.
101. Marshall H. Stone, *The theory of representations for Boolean algebras*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **40** (1936), no. 1, 37–111. MR 1501865
102. ———, *Applications of the theory of Boolean rings to general topology*, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. **41** (1937), no. 3, 375–481. MR 1501905
103. Alfred Tarski, *Cardinal Algebras. With an Appendix: Cardinal Products of Isomorphism Types*, by Bjarni Jónsson and Alfred Tarski, Oxford University Press, New York, N. Y., 1949. MR 0029954 (10,686f)
104. John K. Truss, *The failure of cancellation laws for equidecomposability types*, Canad. J. Math. **42** (1990), no. 4, 590–606. MR 1074225 (91k:03147)
105. Viktor V. Vagner, *On the theory of antigroups*, Izv. Vysš. Učebn. Zaved. Matematika (1971), no. 4 (107), 3–15. MR 0294544 (45 #3614)
106. ———, *t-simple representations of antigroups*, Izv. Vysš. Učebn. Zaved. Matematika (1971), no. 9 (112), 18–29. MR 0289678 (44 #6866)
107. Robert L. Vaught, *Topics in the Theory of Arithmetical Classes and Boolean Algebras*, ProQuest LLC, Ann Arbor, MI, 1955, Thesis (Ph.D.)—University of California, Berkeley. MR 2938637
108. Stan Wagon, *The Banach-Tarski Paradox*, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and its Applications, vol. 24, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1985, With a foreword by Jan Mycielski. MR 803509 (87e:04007)
109. Alistair R. Wallis, *Semigroup and category-theoretic approaches to partial symmetry*, Ph.D. thesis, Heriot-Watt University, Edinburgh, 2013.
110. Hans Weber, *There are orthomodular lattices without nontrivial group-valued states: a computer-based construction*, J. Math. Anal. Appl. **183** (1994), no. 1, 89–93. MR 1273434 (95e:06026)
111. Friedrich Wehrung, *Injective positively ordered monoids. I*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra **83** (1992), no. 1, 43–82. MR 1190444 (93k:06023)
112. ———, *Injective positively ordered monoids. II*, J. Pure Appl. Algebra **83** (1992), no. 1, 83–100. MR 1190444 (93k:06023)
113. ———, *The universal theory of ordered equidecomposability types semigroups*, Canad. J. Math. **46** (1994), no. 5, 1093–1120. MR 1295133 (95i:06025)
114. ———, *Tensor products of structures with interpolation*, Pacific J. Math. **176** (1996), no. 1, 267–285. MR 1433994 (98e:06010)
115. ———, *The dimension monoid of a lattice*, Algebra Universalis **40** (1998), no. 3, 247–411. MR 1668068 (2000i:06014)
116. ———, *Embedding simple commutative monoids into simple refinement monoids*, Semigroup Forum **56** (1998), no. 1, 104–129. MR 1490558 (99b:20092)
117. ———, *Non-measurability properties of interpolation vector spaces*, Israel J. Math. **103** (1998), 177–206. MR 1613568 (99g:06023)
118. ———, *A K_0 -avoiding dimension group with an order-unit of index two*, J. Algebra **301** (2006), no. 2, 728–747. MR 2236765 (2007e:16011)
119. Grigori I. Zhitomirskiy, *Inverse semigroups and fiberings*, Semigroups (Luino, 1992), World Sci. Publ., River Edge, NJ, 1993, pp. 311–321. MR 1647275
120. ———, *Topologically complete representations of inverse semigroups*, Semigroup Forum **66** (2003), no. 1, 121–130. MR 1939670 (2003h:20113)

Terminology index

- additive binary relation, 33
- additive closure, 33
- additive equation system, 174
- algebraic preordering (on a partial commutative monoid), 15, 22
- antigroup, 64, 90
- antitone map, 11
- Archimedean (commutative monoid), 163
- arity, 72
- atom (of a poset), 11
- augmentation map, 180

- back and forth system, 114
- bi-measurable (partial function), 107
- bi-tight map, 184
- bias, 8, 73
- bimorphism, 36
- Boolean algebra, 14
 - generalized, 13

- cancellable (element), 30
- canonical map ($\text{Typ } S \rightarrow V(K\langle S \rangle)$), 179
- canonical V-measure (on a Boolean inverse semigroup), 116
- centralizing subset, 165
- Cohn path algebra, 176
- compatible
 - elements, 66
 - subset, 66
- conditionally σ -complete poset, 11
- congruence-modular, 64, 84
- congruence-permutable, 8, 84
- conical
 - binary relation, 33
 - left- binary relation, 32
 - map, 22
 - monoid, 5, 15
 - partial monoid, 24
 - right- binary relation, 33
- constant (in universal algebra), 72
- coretraction, 180
- corner (in a Boolean inverse semigroup), 97
- countably closed (Boolean inverse semigroup), 155
- crossed product
 - of a Boolean inverse semigroup, 9, 89
 - of a ring, 48

- \mathcal{D} -closed ideal, 83
- defined (finite sum $\bigoplus_{i \in I} x_i$), 23
- difference operation (in a Boolean inverse semigroup), 69
- difference operation (in a generalized Boolean algebra), 13
- dimension function, 101
- dimension monoid (of a lattice), 97, 140
- directly finite
 - element, 15
 - ring, 45
- disjoint sum (in a Boolean ring), 28
- disjunctive addition, 29
- distributive
 - lattice, 13
 - semilattice, 16
- domain (of an element, in an inverse semigroup), 65

- effect algebra, 46
- elementary generators (of $\text{BR}(D)$), 139
- ℓ -ideal (in lattice-ordered groups), 142
- enlargement, 72
 - additive -, 71
- enveloping Boolean ring, 139
- enveloping monoid, 9, 24
- equidecomposability, 5, 7
- \equiv_I (ideal-induced congruence), 82
- étale groupoid algebra, 167
- μ -exhaustive, 122
- exponentially bounded
 - group, 6, 12

- factorizable (inverse monoid), 144
- filter
 - prime - of a distributive lattice, 13
 - prime - of an inverse semigroup, 77
 - proper -, 13
- filter (of a distributive lattice), 13
- filter (of an inverse semigroup), 77
- fork (in a Boolean inverse semigroup), 145
- fork-nilpotent, 10, 145

- α -paradoxical, G -paradoxical, 11
- generalized cardinal algebra (GCA), 155

- generalized rook matrix, 9, 85
 generating subset (in a partial commutative monoid), 22
 α -equidecomposable, G -equidecomposable, 11, 48
 Green's relations, 65
 group
 dimension $-$, 17
 interpolation $-$, 16
 partially ordered discrete $-$, 17
 simplicial $-$, 17
 supramenable $-$, 5, 12
 group-induced (measure), 97, 120
 group-measurable, 98, 124, 125
 groupoid, 77, 99
 groupoid-induced (measure), 120
 groupoid-measurable, 98, 124
 G -trace, 51

 homomorphism of partial monoids, 22

 ideal (of a distributive lattice), 13
 ideal (of an inverse semigroup), 70
 ideal-induced congruence, 84
 idempotent-separating congruence, 81
 identity (in universal algebra), 14, 73
 index
 finite $-$, 18
 of an element, 18, 30
 inner automorphism (of a Boolean inverse semigroup), 64, 95
 inverse (in a semigroup), 64
 inverse meet-antigroup, 92
 inverse meet-semigroup, 64, 92
 inverse semigroup in a semiring, 8, 159
 inversion map (on an inverse semigroup), 64
 involutory ring, 8
 isotone map, 11

 K -algebra, 8, 165
 K -algebra
 involutory $-$, 165
 kernel (of a function), 11
 Kronecker symbol, 68

 lattice-ordered group, 7
 Leavitt path algebra, 9, 175
 left orthogonal, 66
 lower interval (in a partial commutative monoid), 23
 lower inverse subsemigroup, 71
 lower subset, 11

 Mal'cev term, 8, 85
 matrix units (of a symmetric inverse monoid), 68
 \mathcal{B} -measurable (action), 109
 measure, 6, 115

 invariant $-$, 12
 measure space, 118
 measure-preserving, 6, 118
 meet-orthogonal, 29
 modular
 lattice, 8
 monoid (commutative)
 m -power cancellative $-$, 15
 Foulis $-$, 132, 144
 partial $-$, 22
 partially preordered
 m -unperforated $-$, 15
 cancellative $-$, 15
 directed $-$, 15
 partially preordered $-$, 14
 pointed $-$, 15
 primitive $-$, 120
 simplicial $-$, 17
 strictly m -unperforated $-$, 20
 multiple-free
 part, 30
 partial commutative monoid, 30
 Murray - von Neumann equivalence, 6, 12
 MV-algebra, 29

 natural ordering
 on a Boolean ring, 14
 on an inverse semigroup, 65
 nilpotent (fork), 145
 nonstable K-theory, 6, 13
 normalized (measure), 116

 o-ideal, 10, 15, 22
 one point completion (of a partial commutative monoid), 23
 \oplus -closed, 22
 order-separative (partial monoid), 43
 order-unit, 15
 orthocomplementation, 46
 orthogonal
 addition (in an involutory semiring), 159
 elements (in an inverse semigroup), 66
 elements (in an involutory semiring), 159
 join (in an inverse semigroup), 63, 67
 subset (in an inverse semigroup), 66
 orthogonally separating (inverse semigroup), 100
 orthomodular lattice, 46

 partial
 automorphism, 6, 108
 bijection, 63
 homeomorphism, 108
 isomorphism, 114
 submonoid, 22
 pedestal, 90
 piecewise in G (bijection), 109
 positive cone

- strict – (of a partially preordered commutative monoid), 15
- positive cone (of a partially preordered commutative monoid), 15
- positive definite (involuntary ring), 172
- premeasure, 12, 115
- premeasure space, 118
- prime spectrum (of a distributive lattice), 13
- prime spectrum (of an inverse semigroup), 77
- projectable (lattice-ordered group), 131, 142
- projection (in a Hilbert space), 47
- pure tensor, 36
- quasi-ideal (of an inverse semigroup), 70
- quasi-inverse (in a semigroup), 64
- quiver, 157, 175
- range (of an element, in an inverse semigroup), 65
- refinement algebra, 132
- refinement matrix, 16
- refinement monoid, 7, 15
 - partial –, 25
- refinement-spreading, 40
- regular representation (of an inverse semigroup), 9, 79
- Riesz decomposition property, 16
- right orthogonal, 66
- ring
 - Boolean –, 13
 - exchange –, 6, 88
 - regular –, 6
- ring of subsets of a set, 11
- self-adjoint element, 159
- semigroup
 - AF inverse –, 131, 132
 - Boolean inverse –, 6, 67
 - continuous inverse –, 79
 - distributive inverse –, 63, 67
 - Exel-Boolean inverse –, 79
 - fundamental inverse –, 64, 90
 - graph inverse –, 176
 - Hausdorff inverse –, 167
 - inverse –, 6, 64
 - locally chartable –, 132
 - regular –, 16, 64
- semigroup algebra, 169
 - contracted –, 9, 169
- semilattice
 - $(\vee, 0)$ - –, 16
- semiring, 8, 159
 - involuntary –, 159
 - involuntary proper –, 159
 - tight enveloping –, 163
- semisimple (Boolean inverse semigroup), 90
- separated graph, 7, 177
- separative
 - partial monoid, 6, 43
- σ -complete poset, 11
- similarity type (in universal algebra), 72
- socle, 91
- source map (of a quiver), 175
- stably finite
 - monoid, 15
 - partial monoid, 44
 - ring, 45
- strongly separative
 - partial monoid, 5, 41
- support (of a piecewise bijection), 109
- symmetric inverse monoid, 10, 68
- target map (of a quiver), 175
- tensor product
 - of Boolean inverse semigroups, 10, 183
 - of commutative monoids, 9, 36
 - of monoid congruences, 21, 40
 - of monoid homomorphisms, 39
 - of semirings, 164
- term (in universal algebra), 8, 73
- tight
 - congruence, 81
 - enveloping K -algebra, 157, 166
 - enveloping C^* -algebra, 173
 - ideal, 71
 - inverse subsemigroup, 71
 - map, 8, 70
 - measure, 165
- *-tight measure, 165
- trace product, 99
 - groupoid, 99
- type interval (of a Boolean inverse semigroup), 99
- type monoid (of a Boolean inverse semigroup), 2, 100
- type-expanding (tight map), 103
- type-preserving (tight map), 103
- ultrafilter
 - of a distributive inverse semigroup, 79
 - of a distributive lattice, 14
- unitary embedding, 45
- unitization
 - Boolean – (of a Boolean inverse semigroup), 95, 177
 - Boolean – (of a Boolean ring), 177
 - standard – (of a ring), 177
- universal bimorphism, 36
- upper subset, 11
- V-congruence, 2, 39
- V-embedding, 23
- V-equivalence, 33
- V-homomorphism, 9, 23
- V-measurable

- commutative monoid, *115*
- element, *115*
- pointed commutative monoid, *115*
- V-measure, *6, 115*
- V-premeasure, *115*
- V-relation, *9, 33*
 - left $-$, *33*
 - right $-$, *33*
- variety (in universal algebra), *8, 73*
- weak comparability, *18, 19*
 - set, *18*
- zero-dimensional, *14*

Notation index

- 0_P , 1_P , 11
 $a \xrightarrow{x} b$, 99
 $|x|$ (in lattice-ordered groups), 142
 ad_g (inner endomorphism), 94
 a^\perp (in lattice-ordered groups), 142
 $x \approx_N y$, 15
 \rightarrow (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 \rightarrow (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$), 37
 \rightarrow^* (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$), 37
 \Leftrightarrow (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(M \times N)$), 37
 $\text{At } P$, 11
 $\text{Aut}(B)$, 118
 $\text{Aut}(B, \mu)$, 118
 $\mathbf{B}(\Omega)$, 173
 $I: A \cong_{\text{p}} B, A \cong_{\text{p}} B$ (back and forth system), 114
 $\mathbf{B}_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ (generalized rook matrices), 86
 \ominus (skew difference), 8, 73
 ∇ (skew addition), 8, 73
 $x \bullet y$ (on monoid elements), 37
 $f \bullet g$ (on monoid homomorphisms), 39
 $c = a \boxplus b$ (disjunctive addition), 29
 $\text{BR}(D)$ (enveloping Boolean ring), 139
 $B \downarrow \neg c$, 140
 $\|f = g\|$, 107
 \mathbb{C} , 15
 $\text{comp}(a : b)$ (weak comparability set), 18
 $R \rtimes G$ (R ring), 48
 $S \rtimes G$ (S Boolean inverse semigroup), 89
 $\text{C}_{\text{red}}^*(S)$ (reduced tight enveloping C^* -algebra), 173
 $C^*(S)$ (tight enveloping C^* -algebra), 173
 $\mathbf{d}(x)$ (domain), 65
 $\Delta(x, y)$ (generators of the dimension monoid), 140
 $\delta_{x,y}$ (Kronecker symbol), 68
 $D^{[2]}$, 139
 \mathcal{D} (Green's relation), 7, 65
 $y \setminus x$ (in a generalized Boolean algebra), 13
 $y \setminus x$ (in a Boolean inverse semigroup), 69
 $\text{Dim } G$ (dimension monoid), 140
 $\text{dom } f$ (domain), 10
 \dot{x} (in $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 \mathcal{D}_S^+ , 186
 $E_{G,n}, E_G$, 54
 ε_P (embedding $P \hookrightarrow \text{U}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 $[u]$ (in $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 $a \simeq_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$, 119
 $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gp}} b$, 119
 $a \sim_{\mu}^{\text{gpd}} b$, 119
 \equiv (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 \doteq (on $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(P)$), 24
 $f[X]$, 10
 $f^{-1}[X]$, 10
 $\langle g_1, g_2 \rangle^{-n}(c)$, 145
 $\text{F}_{\text{mon}}(X)$ (free commutative monoid), 24
 $f|_X$ (restriction), 10
 $\mathbf{G}(E)$ (graph inverse semigroup), 176
 $\Gamma_0 \circ \Gamma_1$ (composition of relations), 11
 $\gamma_S(n)$ (growth function), 12
 Γ^{-1} (inverse of a relation), 11
 $\mathbf{G}_M(S)$ (ultrafilters), 79
 $\mathbf{G}_P(S)$ (prime filters), 77
 $\Upsilon_{\vec{x}}(e)$, 168
 \mathcal{H} (Green's relation), 65
 $\text{Idp } S$ (idempotents), 64
 $\text{rng } f$ (range), 10
 $A \equiv_{\infty, \omega} B$ ($\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ -elementary equivalence), 114
 inn_g (inner automorphism), 95
 $\text{Inn } S$ (inner automorphisms), 95
 $\text{Int } f$, 101
 $\text{Int } S$ (type interval), 99
 $\text{Inv}(B)$ (partial automorphisms), 108
 $\text{Inv}(B, \eta), \text{Inv}(B, G)$, 98, 110
 $\text{Inv}(B, \mu)$, 118
 $\text{Inv}^{\sigma}(B, G)$, 155
 \mathfrak{I}_X (symmetric inverse monoid), 68
 x^{-1} , 64
 \mathcal{I} (Green's relation), 65
 j_S (map $S \rightarrow K(S)$), 166
 $\mathfrak{I}_{S,T}$, 183
 $K[S]$ (semigroup algebra), 169

- $K[S]_0$ (contracted semigroup algebra), 9, 169
 $K\langle S \rangle$ (tight enveloping algebra), 8, 166
 $\text{Ker } f$ (equivalence relation), 11
 $\ker f$ (tight ideal), 84
 $\kappa(G)$, 181
 λ_a (left translation in a semigroup), 66
 $\lambda(S)$ (growth constant), 12
 $x \leq^{\oplus} y$, 22
 $x \leq^+ y$, $x <^+ y$, 15
 \mathcal{L} (Green's relation), 65
 $\mathcal{L}_{\infty, \omega}$ (infinitary language), 114
 \mathcal{L}_{IS} (similarity type), 73
 \mathcal{L}_{BIS} (similarity type), 73
 $\mathbf{L}_K(E)$ (Leavitt path algebra), 9, 176
 $\mathbf{L}_K^{\text{ab}}(E, C)$, 177
 $a \ll b$, $a \leq b$, 17
 M^+ (positive cone), 15
 M^{++} (strict positive cone), 15
 $M // \alpha$, $M // G$, 5, 48
 M/N , 15
 $M_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ (generalized rook matrices), 86
 $M|e$, 15
 μ (largest idempotent-separating congruence), 82
 μ_{α} , μ_G , 48
 $[n]$, 10
 \mathbb{N} , 15
 $\text{NSub } G$ (normal subgroups), 84
 $\Omega(a)$, 13
 Ω_e (domain in prime ideal representation), 77
 $\mathbf{1}_a$ (in $\mathbb{Z}^+\langle B \rangle$), 28
 \oplus (orthogonal join), 8, 67
 $\bigoplus (B_i \mid i \in I)$ (for Boolean rings), 116
 $x \oplus y$ (in a Boolean ring), 28
 $M \otimes N$ (for commutative monoids), 36
 $x \otimes y$ (for monoid elements), 36
 $f \otimes g$ (for monoid homomorphisms), 39
 $\alpha \otimes \beta$ (for monoid congruences), 40
 $M \otimes N$ (for semirings), 164
 $S \otimes_0 T$ (for Boolean inverse semigroups), 183
 $S \otimes T$ (for Boolean inverse semigroups), 183
 $\text{Ped } S$ (pedestal), 90
 $x \perp y$ (orthogonality), 66
 $x \perp_{\text{lt}} y$ (left orthogonality), 66
 $x \perp_{\text{rt}} y$ (right orthogonality), 66
 $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega)$, 108
 $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, \eta)$, $\mathbf{pHomeo}(\Omega, G)$, 110
 $P^{\sqcup \infty}$ (one point completion), 23
 $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B})$, 107
 $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, \eta)$, $\mathbf{pMeas}(\mathcal{B}, G)$, 109
 $\text{Pow } \Omega$ (powerset), 11
 $\text{Proj } H$ (projections), 47
 $\text{Proj}^+ H$ (finite sums of projections), 47
 $a \propto b$, $a \asymp b$, 15
 \mathbb{Q} , 15
 $\Theta_{\bar{x}}(e)$, 168
 $\mathbf{R}_{\Omega}^{\oplus}(S)$ (generalized rook matrices), 86
 \mathcal{R} (Green's relation), 65
 ρ_a (right translation in a semigroup), 66
 ρ_G , 55
 \mathbb{R} , 15
 $\mathbf{r}(x)$ (range), 65
 S/I (quotient semigroup), 83
 $s\text{Adj } H$ (self-adjoint operators), 47
 $S \cdot G$ (generating subset of crossed product), 89
 $\text{Self } S$, 95
 σ_G , 55
 $x \sim y$ (compatibility), 66
 \simeq_{α} , \simeq_G (equidecomposability), 7, 48
 \sim (on $\text{Fmon}(P)$), 24
 \sim_{α} , \sim_G , 48
 \sim_G^+ , 51
 $a \sim b$, $a \sim_R b$ (Murray - von Neumann), 12
 G^s , 17
 S^{μ} , 111
 $S(\Omega, \mathbb{Z}^+)$, 151
 $S^{(n)}$, 12
 \sqcup (disjoint union), 2
 $S^{\sqcup 0}$, 16
 \tilde{S} (Boolean unitization), 95, 177
 $\text{Sub } H$ (closed subspaces), 47
 τ_G (G -trace), 51
 $\bar{\tau}_G$, 52
 \mathbb{T} , 150
 $\text{Typ } f$, 101
 $\text{Typ } S$ (type monoid), 7, 100
 $\text{typ}(x)$, $\text{typ}_S(x)$ (generators of $\text{Typ } S$), 100
 universal tight groupoid, 167
 $\mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(f)$, 27
 $\mathbf{U}_{\text{mon}}(P)$ (enveloping monoid), 9, 24
 $\mathbf{V}(R)$ (nonstable K-theory), 6, 12
 x/Γ (equivalence class), 11
 x/I (equivalence class), 83
 $x \langle y \rangle$ (conjugate in inverse semigroup), 81
 $x \cdot g$ (element in crossed product), 89
 $X \downarrow Y$, $X \uparrow Y$, 11
 $[x]_{\alpha}$, $[x]_G$, 48
 $x \Gamma y$, $x \equiv_{\Gamma} y$, $x \equiv y \pmod{\Gamma}$, 11
 $x_{(i,j)}$ (generalized rook matrix), 88
 x^{μ} , 111
 X^{\oplus} , 22
 XY , aX , Xa , X^{-1} (X, Y sets), 65

$Z_{\vec{x}}(e)$, 168

\mathbb{Z} , 15

$\mathbb{Z}^+(B)$ (B Boolean ring), 5, 28

$\mathbb{Z}^+(S)$ (S Boolean inverse semigroup), 168